

VISVA-BHARATI
LIBRARY



PRESENTED BY

THE HISTORY
OF
SANDFORD AND MERTON

By THOMAS DAY

CORRECTED AND REVISED

BY

CECIL HARTLEY, M.A.



LONDON
GEORGE ROUTLEDGE AND SONS
BROADWAY, LUDGATE HILL
GLASGOW AND NEW YORK

1899

UNIFORM WITH THIS VOLUME.

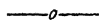
EVENINGS AT HOME.

THE SWISS FAMILY ROBINSON.

ROBINSON CRUSOE.

THE BOYS' OWN BOOK OF NATURAL
HISTORY.

PREFACE.



It is generally considered that, as an indication of modesty, the less an Author says of himself the better. An Editor is in a different position : he is at full liberty to expatiate on the genius, talent, and general characteristics of the writer whose work he may have undertaken to bring before the public in a corrected or improved form. Thus, to introduce a new edition of Mr. Day's *History of Sandford and Merton*, a performance that has charmed, instructed, and ennobled the young hearts and minds of generation after generation, for more than half a century, with a constantly increasing celebrity, is a delightful task.

In the words of *The Biographia Britannica*, Mr. Day was "an ingenious mechanic, a well-informed chemist, a learned theoretical physician, and an expert constitutional lawyer." But he was much more than all this : he was an enthusiastic lover of virtue—a man of universal philanthropy and benevolence. In all that he wrote—in whatever he undertook to execute—his grand aim was to inculcate the virtues

of courage, activity, temperance, independence, generosity, and humanity. These fine traits are beautifully and practically exemplified in the pages of *Sandford and Merton*.

Mr. Day was eminently successful in his aim. Opposed to the enervating system of fashionable education practised in his time, he determined to stem the torrent which threatened to sap, overwhelm, and destroy all the nobler energies of man's nature. With this object in view, the publication of his *History of Sandford and Merton* produced a surprisingly beneficial effect. On the general merit of that production, the loftiest panegyric to be pronounced is, that its effects have been permanent; that, to the present hour, they are as salutary, as life-inspiring, physically and mentally, as they were in the moment of their birth. Mr. Day was a man beyond his age. Of all the writings for early youth that have come before the world since the appearance of *Robinson Crusoe*, not one other has afforded so much amusement, conveyed so much valuable instruction—in the humble arts of life, in science, in morals—not one other has had so elevating an influence over the mind, as the *History of Sandford and Merton*.

For the proper education and welfare of the lower classes of society, Mr. Day was as anxious as for those of the upper classes. This was happily shown in his story of *Little Jack*, the admirable moral of which is—that “it is of very little consequence how a man comes into the world, provided he behaves well, and discharges his duty, when he is in it.”

In this new edition of *Sandford and Merton*, no imper-

tinent liberties have been taken with the author's meaning or forms of expression : all that has been attempted is to "rub off a little of the rust of age;" or, in other words, to give the work a few such slight touches as Mr. Day might himself have been disposed to give it, had he lived at a period so justly fastidious as the present.

The illustrations, too, will, it is presumed, be found more in accordance with existing taste than with that of the times which are past.

Thomas Day was born in Welclose Square, London, on the 22nd of June 1748. Losing his father, one of the collectors of the Customs, when he was only thirteen months old, the care of his education devolved upon his mother. Under her auspices, he remained the usual time at the Charter House; after which he was entered as a gentleman commoner of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. He was there three years, but judged it unnecessary to take a degree. In February 1765, he was admitted to the Middle Temple, but was not called to the bar until May 1779. He never appears to have intended to follow the law professionally.

The property which his father left him, with its accumulation during his long minority, amounted to about £1200 a year. After he had come of age, he passed one winter in Paris, another at Avignon, and a third at Lyons; also

one summer in the Austrian Netherlands, and another in Holland.

Mr. Day was an eloquent speaker on political and other topics of the day. His first literary production was a poem, written in conjunction with his young friend, Mr. Bicknell, a barrister. Its object was to excite the feelings of the public in favour of the negro slaves in our West India islands. He next wrote a poem, entitled "The Devoted Legions," which was addressed to Lord George Germaine and the commanders of the forces employed against America. This appeared in 1776; and was followed up, in 1777, by another poem, entitled "The Desolation of America." He was the author, also, of several political tracts of temporary interest. But the work on which his fame rests was *The History of Sandford and Merton*, the first part of which was published in 1783, and the third in 1789.

In 1778, Mr. Day married Miss Esther Milnes, of Wakefield, in Yorkshire; a young lady of superior mental cultivation, and of good fortune, which he settled entirely on herself. After his marriage, he resided first at Stapleford Abbots, in Essex, and afterwards at Anningsley, near Chertsey, in Surrey. At Anningsley, he cultivated an experimental farm; and, by the beneficial employment which he afforded to many of the labouring poor, he proved a blessing to the neighbourhood.

But his career of happiness and of usefulness was brief. He had ever indulged the amiable belief that the brute creation might, by kind treatment, be greatly improved in

gentleness and docility of disposition. In pursuance of this feeling, he reared a favourite foal, under his own exclusive management and care. He would allow no one to approach it, or attempt to break it, but himself. Unfortunately, but through what sad mischance could never be ascertained, the favourite proved the cause of his master's death. As Mr. Day was riding him from Anningsley towards his mother's house at Bore Hill, in Berkshire, where his wife was staying on a visit, the horse threw him, and, by a kick, killed him on the spot ! This was on the 28th of September 1789, when Mr. Day was only in the 42nd year of his age. His remains were interred in a vault which had been built for the family, at Wargrave, in Berkshire.

The shock experienced by Mrs. Day, on receiving the dreadful intelligence of her husband's death, was such, that she took to her bed—closed her bed-curtains—and never again allowed the light of the sun to visit her ! She spent two years thus, and was then re-united in the grave to him whom she had so tenderly loved !

CECIL HARTLEY.

THE HISTORY

OF

SANDFORD AND MERTON.

IN one of the western counties of England lived a gentleman of good fortune, named Merton. Having a large estate in the Island of Jamaica, he had passed the greater part of his life there, and was master of many servants, who cultivated sugar and other valuable things for his advantage. He had only one son, of whom he was exceedingly fond ; and to educate this child properly was the reason of his determining to stay some years in England. Tommy Merton, who at the time he came from Jamaica was only six years old, was naturally a well-disposed, good-natured boy, but unfortunately had been spoiled by too much indulgence. While he lived in Jamaica he had several black servants to wait upon him, who were forbidden to contradict him upon any account. If he walked, he was always accompanied by two negroes ; one of whom carried a large umbrella to keep the sun from him, and the other was to carry him in his arms whenever he was tired. Besides this, he was always dressed in silk or laced clothes, and had a fine gilded carriage borne upon men's shoulders, in which he made visits to his playfellows. His mother was so excessively fond of him, that she gave him everything

he cried for, and would never let him learn to read because he complained that it made his head ache.

The consequence of this was, that though Master Merton had everything he wanted, he became fretful and unhappy. Sometimes he ate sweetmeats till he made himself sick, and then he suffered much pain, because he would not take bitter physic to make him well. Sometimes he cried for things that it was impossible to give him, and then, as he had never been used to be contradicted, it was many hours before he could be pacified. When company came to dine



at the house, he was always to be helped first and to have the most delicate parts of the meat, otherwise he would make such a noise as disturbed everybody. When his father and mother were sitting at the tea-table with their friends, instead of waiting till they were at leisure to attend him, he would scramble upon the table, seize the cake and bread and butter, and frequently upset the cups and saucers. By these pranks he not only made himself disagreeable to every one, but often met with very dangerous

accidents. Frequently did he cut himself with knives ; at other times pull down heavy things upon his head ; and once he narrowly escaped being scalded to death by a kettle of boiling water. He was also so delicately brought up, that he was perpetually ill ; the least wind or rain gave him a cold, and the least sun was sure to throw him into a fever. Instead of playing about, and jumping, and running like other children, he was taught to sit still for fear of spoiling his clothes, and to stay in the house for fear of injuring his complexion. By this sort of education, when Master Merton came over to England, he could neither read, write, nor cipher ; he could use none of his limbs with ease, nor bear any degree of fatigue ; yet he was very proud, fretful, and impatient.

Very near to Mr. Merton's seat lived a plain, honest farmer, named Sandford. This man had, like Mr. Merton, an only son, not much older than Master Merton, whose name was Harry. Harry, as he had been always accustomed to run about in the fields, to follow the labourers while they were ploughing, and to drive the sheep to their pasture, was active, strong, hardy, and fresh-coloured. He was neither so fair nor so delicately shaped as Master Merton, but he had an honest, good-natured countenance, which made everybody love him ; was never out of humour, and took the greatest pleasure in obliging everybody. If little Harry, while eating his dinner, saw a poor wretch who wanted food, he was sure to give him half, and sometimes the whole : nay, so very kind was he to everything, that he would never go into the fields to take the eggs of poor birds, or their young ones, nor practise any other sort of sport which gave pain to poor animals, who are as capable of feeling as we are ourselves, though they have no words to express their sufferings. Once, indeed, Harry was caught twirling a cockchafer round, which he had fastened by a crooked pin to a long piece of thread : but this was through

ignorance and want of thought ; for, as soon as his father told him that the poor helpless insect felt as much, or more than he would do were a knife thrust through his hand, he burst into tears, and took the poor insect home, where he fed him during a fortnight upon fresh leaves ; and, when perfectly recovered, he turned him out to enjoy liberty and the fresh air. Ever since that time, Harry had been so careful and considerate, that he would step out of the way for fear of hurting a worm, and employed himself in doing kind offices to all the animals in the neighbourhood.



He used to pat and stroke the horses as they were at work, and fill his pockets with acorns for the pigs. If he walked in the fields, he was sure to gather green boughs for the sheep, who were so fond of him that they followed him wherever he went. In the winter time, when the ground was covered with frost and snow, and the poor little birds could get at no food, he would often go supperless to bed, that he might feed the robin-redbreasts. Even toads, and frogs, and spiders, and all such disagreeable

things, which most people destroy wherever they find them, were perfectly safe with Harry: he used to say, they had a right to live as well as we, and that it was cruel and unjust to kill creatures only because we did not like them.

These sentiments made Harry a great favourite with everybody; particularly with the clergyman of the parish, who became so fond of him, that he taught him to read and write, and had him almost always with him. Indeed, it was not surprising that Mr. Barlow showed so particular an affection for him; for besides learning with the greatest readiness everything that was taught him, little Harry was the most honest, obliging creature in the world. Whatever he was desired to do, he was never discontented, nor did he ever grumble. And then you might believe Harry in everything he said; for though he could have gained a plum-cake by telling an untruth, and was certain that speaking the truth would expose him to a severe whipping, he never hesitated in declaring it. Nor was he like many other children who place their whole happiness in eating; for give him only a morsel of dry bread for his dinner, and he would be satisfied, though you placed sweetmeats, and fruit, and every other nicety, in his way.

Master Merton became acquainted with this little boy in the following manner:—As he and the maid were walking in the fields on a fine summer's morning, diverting themselves with gathering different kinds of wild flowers, and running after butterflies, a large snake suddenly started up from among some long grass, and coiled itself round little Tommy's leg. The fright they were both in at this accident may be imagined: the maid ran away shrieking for help, while the child, in an agony of terror, did not dare to stir from the spot where he was standing. Harry, who happened to be walking near, came running up, and asked what was the matter? Tommy, who was sobbing most piteously, could not find words to tell him, but pointed to

his leg, and made Harry sensible of what had happened. Harry, who, though young, was a boy of a most courageous spirit, told him not to be frightened; and instantly seizing the snake by the neck with as much dexterity as resolution, tore him from Tommy's leg, and threw him off to a great distance.

Just as this happened Mrs. Merton and all the family, alarmed by the servant's cries, came running breathless to the place, as Tommy was recovering his spirits and thanking his brave little deliverer. Her first emotions were to



catch her darling up in her arms, and after giving him a thousand kisses, to ask him whether he had received any hurt.

"No," said Tommy, "indeed I have not, mamma; but I believe that nasty ugly beast would have bitten me if that little boy had not come and pulled him off."

"And who are you, my dear," said she, "to whom we are all so obliged?"

"Harry Sandford, madam."

"Well, my child, you are a dear, brave little creature, and you shall go home and dine with us."

"No, thank you, madam ; my father will want me."

"And who is your father, my sweet boy ?"

"Farmer Sandford, madam, that lives at the bottom of the hill."

"Well, my dear, you shall be my child henceforth : will you ?"

"If you please, madam, if I may have my own father and mother too."

Mrs. Merton instantly despatched a servant to the farmer's ; and taking little Harry by the hand, she led him to the mansion ; where she found Mr. Merton, whom she entertained with a long account of Tommy's danger and Harry's bravery.

Harry was now in a new scene of life. He was carried through costly apartments, where everything that could please the eye, or contribute to convenience, was assembled. He saw large looking-glasses in gilded frames, carved tables and chairs, curtains of the finest silk ; and the very plates and knives and forks were silver. At dinner he was placed close to Mrs. Merton, who took care to supply him with the choicest bits, and engaged him to eat with the most endearing kindness : but, to the astonishment of everybody, he appeared neither pleased nor surprised at anything he saw. Mrs. Merton could not conceal her disappointment ; for, as she had always been accustomed to a great degree of finery herself, she had expected it should make the same impression upon everybody else. At last, seeing him eye a small silver cup with great attention, out of which he had been drinking, she asked him whether he should not like to have such a fine thing to drink out of ? and added, that though it was Tommy's cup, she was sure he would with great pleasure give it to his little friend.

"Yes, that I will," said Tommy ; "for you know, mamma,

I have a much finer one than that made of gold, besides two large ones made of silver."

"Thank you with all my heart," said little Harry; "but I will not rob you of it, for I have a much better one at home."

"How!" said Mrs. Merton; "does your father eat and drink out of silver?"

"I don't know, madam, what you call this; but we drink at home out of long things made of horn, just such as the cows wear upon their heads."

"The child is a simpleton, I think," said Mrs. Merton. "And why are they better than silver ones?"

"Because," said Harry, "they never make us uneasy."

"Make you uneasy, my child!" said Mrs. Merton, "what do you mean?"

"Why, madam, when the man threw that great thing down, which looks just like this, I saw that you were very sorry about it, and looked as though you had been just ready to drop. Now, ours at home are thrown about by all the family, and nobody minds it."

"I protest," said Mrs. Merton to her husband, "I do not know what to say to this boy, he makes such strange observations."

The fact was, that during dinner one of the servants had let fall a large piece of plate, which, as it was very valuable, had made Mrs. Merton not only look very uneasy, but give the man a severe scolding for his carelessness.

After dinner Mrs. Merton filled a large glass of wine, and giving it to Harry, bade him drink it up; but he thanked her, and said he was not thirsty.

"But, my dear," said she, "this is very sweet and pleasant, and as you are a good boy, you may drink it up."

"Ay! but, madam, Mr. Barlow says that we must only eat when we are hungry, and drink when we are thirsty; and that we must eat and drink only such things as are

easily met with ; otherwise we shall grow peevish and vexed when we can't get them. And this was the way that the Apostles did, who were all very good men."

Mr. Merton laughed at this.

"And pray," said he, "little man, do you know who the Apostles were?"

"Oh yes, sir, to be sure I do!"

"And who were they?"

"Why, sir, there was a time when people had grown so very wicked that they did not care what they did; and the great folk were all proud, and minded nothing but eating, drinking, and sleeping, and amusing themselves; and took no care of the poor, and would not give a morsel of bread to hinder a beggar from starving; and the poor were all lazy, and loved to be idle better than to work; and little boys were disobedient to their parents, and their parents took no care to teach them anything that was good; and all the world was very bad, very bad indeed. And then there came a very good man indeed,—a man from heaven, whose name was Christ; and He went about doing good to everybody, and curing people of all sorts of diseases, and taught them what they ought to do: and He chose out twelve other very good men, and called them Apostles; and these Apostles went about the world doing as He did, and teaching people as He taught them. And they never minded what they ate or drank, but lived upon dry bread and water; and when anybody offered them money, they would not take it, but told them to be good, and give it to the poor and the sick: and so they made the world a great deal better. And therefore it is not fit to mind what we live upon, but we should take what we can get, and be contented, just as the beasts and birds do, who lodge in the open air, and live upon herbs, and drink nothing but water; and yet they are strong, and active, and healthy."

"Upon my word," said Mr. Merton, "this little man is

a great philosopher; and we should be much obliged to Mr. Barlow if he would take our Tommy under his care; for he grows a great boy, and it is time that he should know something. What say you, Tommy, should you like to be a philosopher?"

"Indeed, papa, I don't know what a philosopher is; but I should like to be a king; because he's finer and richer than anybody else, and has nothing to do, and everybody waits upon him, and is afraid of him."

"Well said, my dear," replied Mrs. Merton; and rose and kissed him; "and a king you deserve to be with such a spirit; and here's a glass of wine for you for making such a pretty answer. And should not you like to be a king, too, little Harry?"

"Indeed, madam, I don't know what that is; but I hope I shall soon be big enough to go to plough, and get my own living; and then I shall want nobody to wait upon me."

"What a difference there is between the children of farmers and gentlemen!" whispered Mrs. Merton to her husband, looking rather contemptuously upon Harry.

"I am not sure," said Mr. Merton, "that for this time the advantage is on the side of our son: but should not you like to be rich, my dear?" said he, turning to Harry.

"No, indeed, sir."

"No, simpleton," said Mrs. Merton; "and why not?"

"Because the only rich man I ever saw is Squire Chase who lives hard by; and he rides among people's corn, and breaks down their hedges, and shoots their poultry, and kills their dogs, and lames their cattle, and abuses the poor; and they say he does all this because he's rich; but everybody hates him, though they dare not tell him so to his face:—and I would not be hated for anything in the world."

"But should you not like to have a fine laced coat, and

a coach to carry you about, and servants to wait upon you?"

"As to that, madam, one coat is as good as another, if it will but keep one warm; and I don't want to ride, because I can walk wherever I choose; and, as to servants, I should have nothing for them to do, if I had a hundred of them."

Mrs. Merton continued to look at him with a sort of contemptuous astonishment, but did not ask him any more questions.

In the evening little Harry was sent home to his father; who asked him what he had seen at the great house, and how he liked being there?

"Why," replied Harry, "they were all very kind to me, for which I'm much obliged to them; but I had rather have been at home, for I never was so troubled in all my life to get a dinner. There was one man to take away my plate, and another to give me drink, and another to stand behind my chair, just as though I had been lame or blind, and could not have waited upon myself; and then there was so much to do with putting this thing on, and taking another off, I thought it would never have been over: and, after dinner, I was obliged to sit two whole hours without ever stirring, while the lady was talking to me, not as Mr. Barlow does, but wanting me to love fine clothes, and to be a king, and to be rich, that I might be hated like Squire Chase."

At the mansion-house, in the meantime, much of the conversation was employed in discussing the merits of little Harry. Mrs. Merton acknowledged his bravery and openness of temper; she was also struck with the general good nature and benevolence of his character; but she contended that he had a certain grossness and indelicacy in his ideas, which distinguish the children of the lower and middling classes of people from those of persons of fashion.

—Mr. Merton, on the contrary, maintained, that he had never before seen a child whose sentiments and disposition would do so much honour even to the most elevated stations. Nothing, he affirmed, was more easily acquired than those external manners, and that superficial address, upon which too many of the higher classes pride themselves as their greatest, or even as their only accomplishment: “nay, so easily are they picked up,” said he, “that we often see them descend with the cast cloths to maids and valets; between whom and their masters and mistresses there is frequently little other difference than what results from the former wearing soiled clothes and healthier countenances. Indeed, the real seat of all superiority, even of manners, must be placed in the mind: (dignified sentiments, superior courage, accompanied with genuine and universal courtesy, are always necessary to constitute the real gentleman; and, where these are wanting, it is the utmost absurdity to think they can be supplied by affected tones of voice, particular grimaces, or extravagant and unnatural modes of dress; which, far from being the real test of gentility, have in general no other origin than the caprice of barbers, tailors, actors, opera-dancers, milliners, fiddlers, and French servants of both sexes. I cannot help, therefore, asserting,” said he very seriously, “that this little peasant has within his mind the seeds of true gentility and dignity of character; and, though I shall also wish our son to possess all the common accomplishments of his rank, nothing would give me more pleasure than a certainty that he would never in any respect fall below the son of farmer Sandford.”

Whether Mrs. Merton fully acceded to these observations of her husband, I cannot decide; but without waiting to hear her particular sentiments, he thus went on:

“Should I appear more warm than usual upon this subject, you must pardon me, my dear, and attribute it to the interest I feel in the welfare of our little Tommy. I am

too sensible that our mutual fondness has hitherto induced us to treat him with too much indulgence. While we have been over-solicitous to remove from him every painful and disagreeable impression, we have made him too delicate and fretful : our desire of constantly consulting his inclinations has made us gratify even his caprices and humours ; and, while we have been too studious to preserve him from restraint and opposition, we have in reality been ourselves the cause that he has not acquired even the common attainments of his age and station. All this I have long observed in silence, but have hitherto concealed, both from my affection for our child, and my fear of hurting you : at length a consideration of his real interests has prevailed over every other motive, and has compelled me to embrace a resolution, which I hope will not be disagreeable to you,—that of sending him directly to Mr. Barlow, provided he will take the care of him : and I think this accidental acquaintance with young Sandford may prove the luckiest thing in the world, as he is so nearly of the age and size of our Tommy. I will therefore propose to the farmer that I will for some years pay for the board and education of his little boy, that he may be a constant companion to our son.”

•As Mr. Merton said this with a certain degree of firmness, and the proposal was in itself so reasonable and necessary, Mrs. Merton did not make any objection to it, but consented, although reluctantly, to part with her son. Mr. Barlow was accordingly invited to dinner the next Sunday, and Mr. Merton took an opportunity of introducing the subject, and making the proposal to him ; assuring him, at the same time, that, though there was no return within the bounds of his fortune which he would not willingly make, yet the education and improvement of his son were objects of so much importance to him, that he should always consider himself as the obliged party.

“Pardon me,” replied Mr. Barlow, “if I interrupt you.

I will readily take your son for some months under my care and endeavour by every means within my power to improve him. But there is one circumstance which is indispensable—that you permit me to have the pleasure of serving you as a friend. If you approve of my ideas and conduct, I will keep him as long as you desire. In the meantime, as there are, I fear, some little circumstances, which have grown up by too much tenderness and indulgence, to be altered in his character, I think that I shall possess more of the necessary influence and authority if I, for the present, appear to him and your whole family rather in the light of a friend than that of a schoolmaster.”

Howsoever unsatisfactory this proposal was to the generosity of Mr. Merton, he was obliged to consent to it ; and little Tommy was accordingly sent the next day to the vicarage, at the distance of about two miles from his father’s house.

The day after Tommy came to Mr. Barlow’s, that gentleman, as soon as breakfast was over, led him and Harry into the garden : when there, he took a spade into his own hand, and giving Harry a hoe, they both began to work with great eagerness.

“Everybody that eats,” said Mr. Barlow, “ought to assist in procuring food ; and therefore little Harry and I begin our daily work : this is my bed, and that other is his ; we work upon it every day, and he that raises the most out of it will deserve to fare the best. Now, Tommy, if you choose to join us, I will mark you out a piece of ground, which you shall have to yourself, and all the produce shall be your own.”

“No, indeed,” said Tommy very sulkily, “I am a gentleman, and don’t choose to slave like a ploughboy.”

“Just as you please, Mr. Gentleman,” said Mr. Barlow ; “but Harry and I, who are not above being useful, will mind our work.”

In about two hours Mr. Barlow said it was time to leave

off; and, taking Harry by the hand, he led him into a pleasant summerhouse, where they sat down; and Mr. Barlow, taking out a plate of fine ripe cherries, divided them between Harry and himself.

Tommy, who had followed, and expected his share, when he saw them both eating without taking any notice of him, could no longer restrain his passion, but burst into a violent fit of sobbing and crying.

"What is the matter?" said Mr. Barlow very coolly to



him. Tommy looked upon him very sulkily, but returned no answer.

"Oh, sir, if you don't choose to give me an answer, you may be silent; nobody is obliged to speak here."

Tommy became still more disconcerted at this, and, being unable to conceal his anger, ran out of the summerhouse, and wandered very disconsolately about the garden; equally surprised and vexed to find that he was now in a place where nobody felt any concern whether he were pleased, or the contrary.

When all the cherries were eaten, little Harry said, "You promised to be so good as to hear me read when we had done working in the garden; and, if agreeable to you, I will now read the story of the Flies and the Ants."

"With all my heart," said Mr. Barlow: "remember to read it slowly and distinctly, without hesitating or pronouncing the words wrong; and be sure to read it in such a manner as to show that you understand it."

Harry then took up the book and read as follows:—

THE FLIES AND THE ANTS.

In a corner of a farmer's garden there was once a large nest of ants, who, during the fine weather of the summer, were employed all day long in drawing little seeds and grains of corn into their hole. Near them there happened to be a bed of flowers upon which a vast number of flies used to be always sporting, and humming, and diverting themselves by flying from one flower to another. A little boy, who was the farmer's son, used frequently to observe the different employments of these insects; and, as he was very young and ignorant, he one day thus expressed himself: "Can any creature be so simple as these ants? All day long they are working and toiling, instead of enjoying the fine weather, and diverting themselves like these flies, who are the happiest creatures in the world." Some time after he had made this observation the weather grew extremely cold the sun was scarcely seen to shine, and the nights were chill and frosty. The same little boy, walking then in the garden, did not see a single ant, but all the flies lay scattered up and down, either dead or dying. As he was very good-natured, he could not help pitying the unfortunate little creatures, and asking, at the same time, what had happened to the ants that he used to see in the same place? The father said, "The flies are all dead, because they were care-

less insects, who gave themselves no trouble about laying up provisions, and were too idle to work ; but the ants, who had been busy all the summer in providing for their maintenance during the winter, are all alive and well ; and you will see them again as soon as the warm weather returns."

"Very well, Harry," said Mr. Barlow, "we will now take a walk." They accordingly rambled out into the fields, where Mr. Barlow made Harry take notice of several kinds of plants, and told him their names and nature. At last, Harry, who had observed some pretty purple berries upon a plant that bore a purple flower, and grew in the hedges, brought them to Mr. Barlow, and asked whether they were good to eat? "It is very lucky, my boy," said Mr. Barlow, "that you asked the question before you put them into your mouth ; for, had you tasted them, they would have given you violent pains in your head and stomach, and perhaps have killed you, as they grow upon a plant called Nightshade, which is rank poison."—"Sir," said Harry, "I take care never to eat anything without knowing what it is ; and I hope, if you will be so good as to continue to teach me, I shall very soon know the names and qualities of all the herbs that grow."

As they were returning home, Harry saw a very large bird, called a kite, upon the ground, who seemed to have something in his claws, which he was tearing to pieces. Harry, who knew him to be one of those ravenous creatures which prey upon others, ran up to him, shouting as loud as he could ; and the bird, being frightened, flew away, and left a chicken behind him, sadly hurt indeed, but still alive.

"Look, sir," said Harry, "if that cruel creature has not almost killed this poor chicken ! see how he bleeds and hangs his wings ! I will put him into my bosom to recover him, and carry him home ; and he shall have part of my dinner every day till he is well and able to shift for himself."

As soon as they came home, the first care of little Harry

was to put his wounded chicken into a basket with some fresh straw, some water, and some bread. Mr. Barlow and he then went to dinner.



In the meantime, Tommy, who had been skulking about all day, greatly mortified and uneasy, came in, and, being very hungry, was about to sit down to table with the rest; but Mr. Barlow stopped him, and said, "No, sir; as you are too much of a gentleman to work, we, who are not so, do not choose to work for the idle."

Upon this, Tommy retired into a corner, crying as though his heart would break, but more from grief than passion, as he began to perceive that nobody minded his ill-temper.

But little Harry, who could not bear to see his friend so unhappy, looked up half-crying into Mr. Barlow's face, and said, "Pray, sir, may I do as I please with my share of the dinner? — "Yes, to be sure, child." — "Why, then," said he, getting up, "I will give it all to poor Tommy, who wants it more than I do." Saying this, he gave it to him as he sat in the corner; and Tommy took it, and thanked him, without ever turning his eyes from off the ground. — "I see," said Mr. Barlow, "that though gentlemen are above being of any use themselves, they are not above taking the bread that other people have been working hard for." At this Tommy cried still more bitterly.

The next day Mr. Barlow and Harry went to work as before; but they had scarcely begun before Tommy came

to them and desired that he might have a hoe too, which Mr. Barlow gave him; but as he had never been accustomed to handle one, he was very awkward in using it, and hit himself several strokes upon the legs. Mr. Barlow then laid down his own spade, and showed him how to hold and use it; by which means, in a short time, he became very expert, and worked with the greatest pleasure. When their work was over, they retired all three to the summer-house; and Tommy felt the greatest joy imaginable when the fruit was produced, and he was invited to take his share, which seemed to him the most delicious he had ever tasted, because working in the air had given him an appetite.

As soon as they had done eating, Mr. Barlow took up a book, and asked Tommy whether he would read them a story out of it? But he, looking a little ashamed, said he had never learned to read. "I am very sorry for it," said Mr. Barlow, "because you lose a very great pleasure: then Harry shall read to you." Harry accordingly took up a book and read the following story:—

THE GENTLEMAN AND THE BASKET-MAKER.

There was, in a distant part of the world, a rich man who lived in a fine house and spent his time in eating, drinking, sleeping, and amusing himself. As he had a great many servants to wait upon him, who treated him with the utmost respect and did whatever they were ordered, and as he had never been taught the truth, nor accustomed to hear it, he grew very proud, insolent, and capricious, imagining that he had a right to command all the world, and that the poor were born only to serve and obey him.

Near this rich man's house there lived an honest and industrious poor man, who gained his livelihood by making little baskets out of dried rushes which grew upon a piece of marshy ground close to his cottage. But though he was

obliged to labour from morning to night to earn food enough to support him, and though he seldom fared better than upon dry bread, or rice, or pulse, and had no other bed



than the remains of the rushes of which he made baskets, yet was he always happy, cheerful, and contented; for his labour gave him so good an appetite that the coarsest fare appeared to him delicious; and he went to bed so tired that he would have slept soundly even upon the ground. Besides this, he was a good and virtuous man, humane to everybody, honest in his dealings, always accustomed to speak

the truth, and therefore beloved and respected by all his neighbours.

The rich man, on the contrary, though he lay upon the softest bed, could not sleep, because he had passed the day in idleness; and though the nicest dishes were presented to him, he could not eat with pleasure, because he did not wait till nature gave him an appetite, nor use exercise, nor go into the open air. Besides this, as he was a great sluggard and glutton, he was almost always ill; and as he did good to nobody, he had no friends; and even his servants spoke ill of him behind his back, and all his neighbours, whom he oppressed, hated him. For these reasons he was sullen, melancholy, and unhappy, and became displeased with all who appeared more cheerful than himself. When he was carried out in his palanquin, (a sort of bed borne upon men's shoulders), he frequently passed by the

cottage of the poor basket-maker, who was always sitting at the door, and singing as he wove the baskets. The rich man could not behold this without anger. "What!" said he, "shall a wretch, a peasant, a low-born fellow that weaves bulrushes for a scanty subsistence, be always happy and pleased, while I, that am a gentleman, possessed of riches and power, and of more consequence than a million of reptiles like him, am always melancholy and discontented?" This reflection arose so often in his mind, that at last he began to feel the greatest degree of hatred towards the poor man; and as he had never been accustomed to conquer his own passions, howsoever improper or unjust they might be, he at last determined to punish the basket-maker for being happier than he was himself.

With this wicked design he one night gave orders to his servants (who did not dare to disobey him) to set fire to the rushes which surrounded the poor man's house. As it was summer, and the weather in that country extremely hot, the fire soon spread over the whole marsh, and not only consumed all the rushes, but soon extended to the cottage itself, and the poor basket-maker was obliged to run out almost naked to save his life.

Judge of the surprise and grief of the poor man when he found himself entirely deprived of his subsistence by the wickedness of his rich neighbour whom he had never offended! But as he was unable to punish him for this injustice, he set out and walked on foot to the chief magistrate of that country, to whom with many tears he told his pitiful case. The magistrate, who was good and just in his nature, immediately ordered the rich man to be brought before him; and when he found that the oppressor could not deny the wickedness of which he was accused, he thus spoke to the poor man: "As this proud and wicked man has been puffed up with the opinion of his own importance, and has committed the most scandalous

injustice from his contempt of the poor, I am willing to teach him of how little value he is to anybody, and how vile and contemptible a creature he really is ; but for this purpose it is necessary that you should consent to the plan I have formed, and go along with him to the place whither I intend to send you both."

The poor man replied, " I never had much ; but the little I once had is now lost by the mischievous disposition of this proud and oppressive man : I am entirely ruined ; I have no means left in the world of procuring myself a morsel of bread the next time I am hungry ; therefore I am ready to go wherever you please to send me ; and though I would not treat this man as he has treated me, yet should I rejoice to teach him more justice and humanity, and to prevent his injuring the poor a second time."

The magistrate then ordered them both to be put on board a ship, and carried to a distant country, which was inhabited by a rude and savage kind of men, who lived in huts, were strangers to riches, and got their living by fishing.

As soon as they were set on shore, the sailors left them, as they had been ordered, and the inhabitants of the country came round them in great numbers. The rich man, seeing himself thus exposed, without assistance or defence, in the midst of a barbarous people, whose language he did not understand and in whose power he was, began to cry and wring his hands in the most abject manner ; but the poor basket-maker, who had always been accustomed to hardship and dangers from his infancy, made signs to the people that he was their friend, and was willing to work for them and be their servant. Upon this the natives made signs to them that they would do them no harm, but would make use of their assistance in fishing and carrying wood.

Accordingly, they led them both to a wood at some distance, and showing them several logs, ordered them to transport them to their cabins. They both immediately set about their tasks ; and the poor man, who was strong and active, very soon had finished his share ; while the rich man, whose limbs were tender and delicate, and never accustomed to any sort of labour, had scarcely done a quarter as much. The savages, who were witnesses to this, began to think that the basket-maker would prove very useful to them ; and therefore presented him with a large portion of fish, and several of their choicest roots ; while to the rich



man they gave scarcely enough to support him, because they thought him capable of being of very little service to them : however, as he had now fasted several hours, he ate what they gave him with a better appetite than he had ever felt before at his own table.

The next day they were set to work again ; and as the basket-maker had the same advantage over his companion, he was highly caressed and well treated by the natives ; while they showed every mark of contempt towards the

other, whose delicate and luxurious habits had rendered him very unfit for labour.

The rich man now began to perceive with how little reason he had before valued himself and despised his fellow-creatures; and an accident that fell out shortly afterwards tended to complete his mortification. It happened that one of the savages had found something like a fillet, with which he adorned his forehead, and seemed to think himself extremely fine: the basket-maker, who had perceived this appearance of vanity, pulled up some rushes, and sitting down to work, in a very short time produced an elegant wreath, which he placed upon the head of the first inhabitant he chanced to meet. This man was so pleased with his acquisition, that he danced and capered for joy, and ran away to seek the rest, who were all struck with astonishment at this new and elegant piece of finery. It was not long before another came to the basket-maker, making signs that he wanted to be ornamented like his companion; and with such pleasure were these chaplets considered by the whole nation, that the basket-maker was released from his former drudgery, and continually employed in weaving them. In return for the pleasure which he conferred upon them, the grateful savages brought him every sort of food their country afforded, built him a hut, and showed him every demonstration of gratitude and kindness. —But the rich man, who possessed neither talents to please nor strength to labour, was condemned to be the basket-maker's servant, and to cut rushes for him to supply the continual demand for chaplets.

After having passed some months in this manner, they were again transported to their own country by the orders of the magistrate, and brought before him. He then looked sternly on the rich man, and said:—"Having now taught you how helpless, contemptible, and feeble a creature you are, as well as how inferior to the man you insulted, I shall

proceed to make reparation to him for the injury you have inflicted upon him. Did I treat you as you deserve, I should take from you all the riches that you possess, as you wantonly deprived this poor man of his whole subsistence ; but hoping that you will become more humane for the future, I sentence you to give half your fortune to this man, whom you endeavoured to ruin."

Upon this, the basket-maker said, after thanking the magistrate for his goodness :—"I, having been bred up in poverty and accustomed to labour, have no desire to acquire riches, which I should not know how to use ; all, therefore, that I require of this man is, to put me into the same situation I was in before, and to learn more humanity."

The rich man could not help being astonished at this generosity ; and having acquired wisdom by his misfortunes, not only treated the basket-maker as a friend during the rest of his life, but employed his riches in relieving the poor and benefiting his fellow-creatures.

The story being ended, Tommy said it was very pretty ; but that, had he been the good basket-maker, he would have taken the naughty rich man's fortune and kept it.

"So would not I," said Harry, "for fear of growing as proud and wicked and idle as the other."

•From this time forward Mr. Barlow and his two young pupils used constantly to work in their garden every morning ; and when they were fatigued they retired to the summerhouse, where little Harry, who improved every day in reading, used to entertain them with some pleasant story or other, which Tommy always listened to with the greatest pleasure. But Harry going home for a week, Tommy and Mr. Barlow were left alone.

The next day, after they had done work, and had retired to the summerhouse as usual, Tommy expected Mr. Barlow would read to him, but, to his great disappointment, found

that he was busy, and could not. The next day the same accident was renewed, and the day after that. At this Tommy lost all patience and said to himself—"Now, if I could but read like Harry Sandford, I should not need to ask anybody to do it for me, and then I could divert myself; and why (thinks he) may not I do what another has done? To be sure little Harry is very clever; but he could not have read if he had not been taught; and if I am taught, I daresay I shall learn to read as well as he. Well, as soon as ever he comes home, I am determined to ask him about it."

The next day Harry returned; and as soon as Tommy had an opportunity of being alone with him—"Pray, Harry," said Tommy, "how came you to be able to read?"

Harry. Why, Mr. Barlow taught me my letters, and then spelling; and then, by putting syllables together, I learned to read.

Tommy. And could not you show me my letters?

Harry. Yes, very willingly.

Harry then took up a book; and Tommy was so eager and attentive, that at the very first lesson he learned the whole alphabet. He was infinitely pleased with his first experiment, and could scarcely forbear running to Mr. Barlow to let him know the improvement he had made; but he thought he should surprise him more if he said nothing about the matter till he was able to read a whole story. He therefore applied himself with such diligence, and little Harry, who spared no pains to assist his friend, was so good a master, that in about two months he determined to surprise Mr. Barlow with a display of his talents. Accordingly one day, when they were all assembled in the summerhouse, and the book was given to Harry, Tommy stood up and said that, if Mr. Barlow pleased, he would try to read.—"Oh, very willingly," said Mr. Barlow; "but I should as soon expect you to fly as to read!" Tommy

smiled with a consciousness of his own proficiency, and, taking up the book, read with fluency—

THE HISTORY OF THE TWO DOGS.

In a part of the world, where there are many strong and fierce wild beasts, a poor man happened to bring up two puppies of that kind which is most valued for size and courage. As they appeared to possess more than common strength and agility, he thought that he should make an acceptable present to his landlord, who was a rich man living in a great city, by giving him one of them, called Jowler; while he brought up the other, named Keeper, to guard his own flocks.

From this time the manner of living was entirely altered between the brother whelps. Jowler was sent into a plentiful kitchen, where he quickly became the favourite of all the servants, who diverted themselves with his little tricks and wanton



gambols, and rewarded him with great quantities of pot-liquor and broken victuals; by which means, as he was stuffing from morning till night, he increased considerably in size, and grew sleek and comely. He was, indeed, rather unwieldy, and so cowardly that he would run away

from a dog only half as big as himself. He was also much addicted to gluttony, and was often beaten for the thefts he committed in the pantry ; but as he had learned to fawn upon the footmen, and would stand upon his hind legs to beg when he was ordered, and, besides this, would fetch and carry, he was much caressed by all the neighbourhood.

Keeper, in the meantime, who lived at a cottage in the country, neither fared so well, looked so plump, nor had learned all these pretty little tricks to recommend him : but as his master was too poor to maintain anything that was not useful, and was obliged to be always in the air, subject to all sorts of weather, and labouring hard for a livelihood, Keeper grew hardy, active, and diligent. He was also exposed to incessant danger from the wolves, from whom he had received many a severe bite while guarding the flocks. These continual combats gave him such intrepidity, that no enemy could make him turn his back. His care and assiduity so well defended the sheep of his master, that not one had ever been missing since they were placed under his protection. His honesty too was so great, that no temptation could overpower it ; and though he was left alone in the kitchen while the meat was roasting, he never attempted to taste it, but received with thankfulness whatever his master chose to give him. From living always in the air he had become so hardy, that no tempest could drive him to shelter when he ought to be employed in watching the flocks ; and he would plunge into the most rapid river in the coldest weather of the winter at the slightest sign from his master.

About this time it happened that the landlord of the poor man went to examine his estate in the country, and brought Jowler with him to the place of his birth. On his arrival there, he could not help viewing with great contempt the rough, ragged appearance of Keeper, and his awkward look, which discovered nothing of the address he so much

admired in Jowler. This opinion, however, was altered by means of an accident which happened to him. As he was one day walking in a thick wood, with no other company than the two dogs, a hungry wolf, with eyes that sparkled like fire, bristling hair, and a horrid snarl that made the gentleman tremble, rushed out of a neighbouring thicket, and seemed ready to devour him. The unfortunate man gave himself over for lost, especially when he saw that his faithful Jowler, instead of coming to his assistance, ran sneaking away, with his tail between his legs, howling with fear.



But in this moment of despair the undaunted Keeper, who had followed him humbly and unobserved at a distance, flew to his assistance, and attacked the wolf with so much courage and skill, that he was compelled to exert all his strength in his own defence. The battle was long and bloody; but in the end Keeper laid the wolf dead at his feet, though not without receiving several severe wounds himself, and presenting a bloody and mangled spectacle to the eyes of his master, who came up at that instant. The gentleman was filled with joy for his escape, and gratitude to his valiant deliverer; having learned by his own experience that appearances are not always to be trusted, and that great virtues and good dispositions may sometimes be found in cottages, while they may be totally wanting among the great.

“Very well, indeed,” said Mr. Barlow; “I find that when

young gentlemen choose to take pains, they can do things almost, perhaps quite, as well as other people. But what do you say to the story you have been reading, Tommy? Would you rather have owned the genteel dog that left his master to be devoured, or the poor, rough, ragged, meagre, neglected cur, that exposed his own life in his defence?"—"Indeed, sir," said Tommy, "I would rather have had Keeper; but then I would have fed him, and washed him, and combed him, till he had looked as well as Jowler."—"But, then, perhaps, he would have grown idle, and fat, and cowardly, like him," said Mr. Barlow: "but here is some more of it; let us read to the end of the story." Tommy then went on thus:—

The gentleman was so pleased with the noble behaviour of Keeper, that he requested the poor man to make him a present of the dog. With this request, though with some reluctance, the farmer complied. Keeper was therefore taken to the city, where he was caressed and fed by everybody; and the disgraced Jowler was left at the cottage, with strict injunctions to the man to hang him up as a worthless, unprofitable cur.

As soon as the gentleman had departed, the poor man was going to execute his commission; but considering the noble size and comely look of the dog, and, above all, being moved with pity for the poor animal, who wagged his tail and licked his new master's feet just as he was putting the cord about his neck, he determined to spare his life, and see whether a different treatment might not produce different manners. From this day Jowler was in every respect treated as his brother Keeper had been before. He was fed but scantily; and, from this spare diet, he soon grew more active and fond of exercise. The first shower he was in he ran away, as he had been accustomed to do, and sneaked to the fireside; but the farmer's wife soon drove

him out of doors, and compelled him to bear the rigour of the weather. In consequence of this, he daily became more vigorous and hardy, and in a few months regarded cold and rain no more than though he had been brought up in the country.

Changed as he already was in many respects for the better, he still retained an insurmountable dread of wild beasts; till one day, as he was wandering through a wood alone, he was attacked by a large and fierce wolf, who, jumping out of a thicket, seized him by the neck with fury. Jowler would fain have run, but his enemy was too swift and violent to suffer him to escape. Necessity makes even cowards brave. Jowler, being thus stopped in his retreat, turned upon his enemy, and, very luckily seizing him by the throat, strangled him in an instant. His master then coming up, and having witnessed his exploit, praised him, and stroked him with a degree of fondness he had never done before. Animated by this victory, and by the approbation of his master, Jowler, from that time, became as brave as he had before been pusillanimous; and there was very soon no dog in the country who was so great a terror to beasts of prey.

• In the meantime, Keeper, instead of hunting wild beasts or looking after sheep, did nothing but eat and sleep, which he was permitted to do from a remembrance of his past services. As all qualities both of mind and body are lost, if not continually exercised, he soon ceased to be that hardy, courageous animal he was before; and he acquired all the faults which are the consequences of idleness and gluttony.

• About this time the gentleman went again into the country, and taking his dog with him, was willing that he should exercise his prowess once more against his ancient enemies the wolves. Accordingly, the country-people having quickly found one in a neighbouring wood, the gentleman went thither with Keeper, expecting to see him behave as

he had done the year before. But how great was his surprise when, at the first onset, he saw his beloved dog run away with every mark of timidity ! At this moment another dog sprang forward, and seizing the wolf with the greatest intrepidity, after a bloody contest left him dead upon the ground. The gentleman could not help lamenting the cowardice of his favourite, and admiring the noble spirit of the other dog, whom, to his infinite surprise, he found to be the same Jowler that he had discarded the year before. "I now see," said he to the farmer, "that it is in vain to expect courage in those who live a life of indolence and repose ; and that constant exercise and proper discipline are frequently able to change contemptible characters into good ones."

"Indeed," said Mr. Barlow, when the story was ended, "I am sincerely glad to find that Tommy has made this acquisition. He will now depend upon nobody, but be able to divert himself whenever he pleases. All that has ever been written in our own language will be from this time in his power ; whether he may choose to read little entertaining stories such as we have heard to-day, or to learn the actions of great and good men in history, or to make himself acquainted with the nature of wild beasts and birds which are found in other countries, and have been described in books. In short, I hardly know of anything that from this moment will not be in his power ; and I do not despair of one day seeing him a very sensible man, capable of teaching and instructing others."

"Yes," said Tommy, something elated by all this praise, "I am determined now to make myself as clever as anybody ; and I don't doubt, though I am such a little fellow, that I know more already than many grown-up people ; and I am sure, though there are no fewer than six blacks in our house, there is not one of them who can read a story

as I can." Mr. Barlow looked a little grave at this sudden display of vanity ; and said rather coolly, " Pray, who has attempted to teach them anything ? "—" Nobody, I believe," said Tommy. " Where is the great wonder, then, if they are ignorant ? " replied Mr. Barlow ; " you would probably have never known anything had you not been assisted ; and even now, you know very little."

In this manner did Mr. Barlow begin the education of Tommy Merton, who had naturally very good dispositions, although he had been suffered to acquire many bad habits, which sometimes prevented them from appearing. He was, in particular, very passionate, and thought he had a right to command everybody that was not dressed as finely as himself. This opinion often led him into inconveniences, and once was the occasion of his being very severely mortified.

This accident happened in the following manner : One day, as Tommy was striking a ball with his bat, he struck it over a hedge into an adjoining field, and seeing a little ragged boy walking along on that side, he ordered him, in a very peremptory tone, to bring it to him. The little boy, without taking any notice of what was said, walked on, and left the ball ; upon which Tommy called out more loudly than before, and asked if he did not hear what was said ? " Yes," said the boy, " for the matter of that, I am not deaf."—" Oh ! are you not ? " replied Tommy ; " then bring me my ball directly."—" I don't choose it," said the boy. " Sirrah," said Tommy, " if I come to you, I shall make you choose it."—" Perhaps not, my pretty little master," said the boy. " You little rascal," said Tommy, who now began to be very angry, " if I come over the hedge, I will thrash you within an inch of your life." To this the other made no answer but by a loud laugh ; which provoked Tommy so much, that he clambered over the hedge, and jumped precipitately down, intending to leap into the field ; but

unfortunately his foot slipped, and down he rolled into a wet ditch, full of mud and water. There poor Tommy tumbled about for some time, endeavouring to get out ; but it was to no purpose, for his feet stuck in the mud, or slipped off from the bank : his fine waistcoat was dirtied all over, his white stockings covered with mire, his breeches



filled with puddle water ; and, to add to his distress, he first lost one shoe, and then the other ; his laced hat tumbled off from his head, and was completely spoiled. In this distress he must probably have remained a considerable time, had not the little ragged boy taken pity on him, and helped him out.

Tommy was so vexed and ashamed, that he could not say a word, but ran home in such a dirty

plight that Mr. Barlow, who happened to meet him, was afraid he had been considerably hurt ; but when he heard the accident which had happened, he could not help smiling, and he advised Tommy to be more careful for the future how he attempted to thrash little ragged boys.

The next day, Mr. Barlow desired Harry, when they were all together in the arbour, to read the following story of

ANDROCLES AND THE LION.

There was a certain slave named Androcles, who was so ill-treated by his master, that his life became insupportable. Finding no remedy for what he suffered, he at length said

to himself: "It is better to die than to continue to live in such hardships and misery as I am obliged to suffer. I am determined, therefore, to run away from my master. If I am taken again, I know that I shall be punished with a cruel death ; but it is better to die at once than to live in misery. If I escape, I must betake myself to deserts and woods, inhabited only by wild beasts ; but they cannot treat me more cruelly than I have been treated by my fellow-creatures ; therefore, I will rather trust myself with them, than continue to be a miserable slave."

Having formed this resolution, he took an opportunity of leaving his master's house, and hid himself in a thick forest at some miles' distance from the city. But here the unhappy man found that he had only escaped from one sort of misery to experience another. He wandered about all day through a vast and trackless wood, where his flesh was incessantly torn by thorns and brambles ; he grew hungry, but could find no food in this dreary solitude ; at length he was ready to die with fatigue, and lay down in despair in a large cavern which he accidentally discovered.

"Poor man !" said Harry, whose little heart could hardly contain itself at this mournful recital, "I wish I could have met with him ; I would have given him all my dinner, and he should have had my bed. But pray, sir, tell me, why does one man behave so cruelly to another, and why should one person be the servant of another, and bear so much ill-treatment ?"

"As to that," said Tommy, "some folks are born gentlemen, and then they must command others ; and some are born servants, and then they must do as they are bidden. I remember, before I came hither, that there were a great many black men and women, that my mother said were born only to wait upon me ; and I used to beat them, and kick them, and throw things at them, whenever I was angry ; and they never dared strike me again, because they were slaves."

"And pray, young man," said Mr. Barlow, "how came these people to be slaves?"

Tommy. Because my father bought them with his money.—*Mr. Barlow.* So, then, people that are bought with money are slaves, are they?—*T.* Yes.—*Mr. B.* And they who buy them have a right to kick them, and beat them, and do as they please with them?—*T.* Yes.—*Mr. B.* Then, if I were to take you and sell you to Farmer Sandford, he would have a right to do what he pleased with you?—No, sir, said Tommy, somewhat warmly; but you would have no right to sell me, nor he to buy me.—*Mr. B.* Then it is not a person's being bought or sold that gives another a right to use him ill; but one person's having a right to sell another, and the man who buys, having a right to purchase?—*T.* Yes, sir.—*Mr. B.* And what right had the people who sold the poor negroes to your father to sell them? or what right had your father to buy them?—Here Tommy seemed to be a good deal puzzled; but at length he said, They are brought from a country that is a great way off, in ships, and so they become slaves.—Then, said Mr. Barlow, if I take you to another country, in a ship, I shall have a right to sell you?—*T.* No, you will not, sir, because I was born a gentleman.—*Mr. B.* What do you mean by that, Tommy?—Why (said Tommy, a little confounded), to have a fine house, and fine clothes, and a coach, and a great deal of money, as my papa has.—*Mr. B.* Then, if you were no longer to have a fine house, nor fine clothes, nor a great deal of money, somebody that had all these things might make you a slave, and use you ill, and beat you, and insult you, and do whatever he liked with you?—*T.* No, sir, that would not be right neither, that anybody should use me ill.—*Mr. B.* Then one person should not use another ill?—*T.* No, sir.—*Mr. B.* To make a slave of anybody is to use him ill, is it not?—*T.* I think so.—*Mr. B.* Then no one ought to make a slave of you?—

T. No, indeed, sir.—*Mr. B.* But if no one should use another ill, and making a slave of a person is using him ill, neither ought you to make a slave of any one else?—*T.* Indeed, sir, I think not; and for the future I never will use our black William ill; nor pinch him, nor kick him, as I used to do.—*Mr. B.* Then you will be a very good boy. But let us now continue our story.

This unfortunate man had not lain long quiet in the cavern, before he heard a dreadful noise, which seemed to be the roar of some wild beast, and alarmed him very much. He started up with a design to escape, and had already reached the mouth of the cave, when he saw coming towards him a lion of prodigious size, who prevented any possibility of retreat. The terrified man now believed his destruction to be inevitable; but, to his great astonishment, the beast advanced towards him with a gentle pace, without any mark of enmity or rage, and uttered a mournful sound, as though demanding the assistance of the man.

Androcles, who was naturally of a resolute disposition, acquired courage, from this circumstance, to examine the immense creature, who gave him sufficient leisure for that purpose. He saw, as the lion approached him, that he seemed to limp upon one of his legs, and that the foot was extremely swelled, as though it had been wounded. Acquiring still more fortitude from the gentle demeanour of the beast, he advanced up to him, and took hold of the wounded paw, as a surgeon would examine the hand of a patient. He then perceived that a thorn of uncommon size had penetrated the ball of the foot, and was the occasion of the swelling and lameness which he had noticed. Androcles found that the beast, far from resenting this familiarity, received it with the utmost gentleness, and seemed by his blandishments to invite him to proceed. He therefore extracted the thorn, and press-

ing the swelling discharged a considerable quantity of pus, or matter, which had been the cause of so much pain and uneasiness.

As soon as the beast felt himself thus relieved, he began to testify his joy and gratitude by every expression within his power. He jumped about like a wanton spaniel, wagged his enormous tail, and licked the feet and hands of his physician. Nor was he contented with these demonstrations of kindness. From this moment Androcles became his guest; nor did the lion ever sally forth in quest of prey without bringing home the produce of his chase, and



sharing it with his friend. In this savage state of hospitality did the man continue to live during several months. At length, wandering unguardedly through the woods, he met with a company of soldiers sent out to apprehend him, and was by them taken prisoner, and conducted back to his master. The laws of that country being very severe against slaves, he was tried, and found guilty of having fled

from his master ; and as a punishment for this pretended crime, he was sentenced to be torn in pieces by a furious lion, kept many days without food, to inspire him with additional rage.

When the destined moment arrived, the unhappy man was exposed, unarmed, in the midst of a spacious area, enclosed on every side, around which many thousand people were assembled to view the mournful spectacle.

Presently a dreadful yell was heard, which struck the spectators with horror ; and an immense lion rushed out of a den, which was purposely set open. The brute darted forward with erected mane, and flaming eyes, and jaws that gaped like an open sepulchre. A mournful silence instantly prevailed ! All eyes were turned upon the destined victim, whose destruction now appeared inevitable. But the pity of the multitude was soon converted into astonishment, when they beheld the lion, instead of destroying his defenceless prey, crouch submissively at his feet, fawn upon him, as a faithful dog would fawn upon his master, and rejoice over him as a mother that unexpectedly recovers her offspring. The governor of the town, who was present, then called out with a loud voice, and ordered Androcles to explain to them this unintelligible mystery, and how a savage of the fiercest and most unpitiful nature should thus in a moment have forgotten his innate disposition, and be converted into a harmless and inoffensive animal.

Androcles then related to the assembly every circumstance of his adventures in the woods, and concluded by saying, that the very lion which now stood before them had been his friend and entertainer in the woods. All the persons present were astonished and delighted with the story, to find that even the fiercest beasts are capable of being softened by gratitude, and moved by humanity ; and they unanimously joined to entreat from the governor the pardon of the unhappy man. This was immediately granted ; and

Androcles was also presented with the lion, who had in this manner twice saved his life.

"Upon my word," said Tommy, "this is a very pretty story; but I never should have thought that a lion could have grown so tame; I thought that lions, and tigers, and wolves, had been so fierce and cruel, that they would have torn everything they met to pieces."

"When they are hungry," said Mr. Barlow, "they kill every animal they meet: but this is to devour it; for they can live only upon flesh, like dogs, and cats, and many other kinds of animals. When they are not hungry, they seldom meddle with anything, or do unnecessary mischief; therefore they are much less cruel than many persons whom I have seen, and even than many children, who plague and torment animals without any reasons whatsoever."

"Indeed, sir," said Harry, "I think so. And I remember, as I was walking along the road some days ago, I saw a little naughty boy that used a poor jack-ass very ill indeed. The poor animal was so lame, that he could hardly stir; and yet the boy beat him with a great stick as violently as he was able, to make him go on faster."—"And what did you say to him?" said Mr. Barlow.—*Harry*. Why, sir, I told him how naughty and cruel it was; and I asked him how he would like to be beaten in that manner by somebody that was stronger than himself?—*Mr. B.* And what answer did he make you?—*H.* He said that it was his daddy's ass, and so he had a right to beat it, and that if I said a word more he would beat me.—*Mr. B.* And what answer did you make; any?—*H.* I told him, if it were his father's ass, he should not use it ill, for that we were all God's creatures, and that we should love each other, as He loved us all; and that as to beating me, if he struck me, I had a right to strike him again, and would do it, though he was almost as big again as I was.—*Mr. B.* And did he strike

you?—*H.* Yes, sir. He endeavoured to strike me upon the head with his stick, but I dodged, and the blow fell upon my shoulder; and he was going to strike me again, but I darted at him, and knocked him down, and then he began blubbering, and begged me not to hurt him.—*Mr. B.* It is not uncommon for those who are most cruel to be at the same time most cowardly: but what did you?—*H.* Sir, I told him I did not want to hurt him; but that, as he had meddled with me, I would not let him rise till he had promised me not to hurt the poor beast any more: which he did, and then I let him go about his business.

“You did very right,” said Mr. Barlow; “and I suppose the boy looked as foolish when he was rising as Tommy did the other day, when the little ragged boy that he was going to beat helped him out of the ditch?”—“Sir,” answered Tommy, a little confused, “I should not have attempted to beat him, only he would not bring me my ball.”—*Mr. B.* And what right had you to oblige him to bring your ball?—*T.* Sir, he was a little ragged boy, and I am a gentleman.—*Mr. B.* So, then, every gentleman has a right to command little ragged boys?—*T.* To be sure, sir.—*Mr. B.* Then if your clothes should wear out, and become ragged, every gentleman will have a right to command you?

Tommy looked rather foolish, and said, “But he might have done it, as he was on that side of the hedge.”—*Mr. B.* And so he probably would have done, if you had asked him civilly to do it; but when persons speak in a haughty tone, they will find few inclined to serve them. But as the boy was poor and ragged, I suppose you hired him with money to fetch your ball?—*T.* Indeed, sir, I did not; I neither gave him anything, nor offered him anything.—*Mr. B.* Probably you had nothing to give him?—*T.* Yes, I had, though; I had all this money (pulling out several shillings).—*Mr. B.* Perhaps the boy was as rich as you.—*T.* No, he

was not, sir, I am sure ; for he had no coat, and his waist-coat and breeches were all tattered and ragged ; besides, he had no stockings, and his shoes were full of holes.—*Mr. B.* So, now I see what constitutes a gentleman. A gentleman is one that, when he has abundance of everything, keeps it all to himself ; beats poor people, if they will not serve him for nothing ; and when they have done him the greatest favour, in spite of his insolence, never feels any gratitude, or does them any good in return. I find that Androcles's lion was no gentleman.

Tommy was so affected with this rebuke, that he could hardly restrain his tears ; and as he was really a boy of a generous temper, he determined to give the little ragged boy something the very first time he should see him again.—He had not long to wait for an opportunity ; for, as he was walking out that very afternoon, he saw him at some distance gathering blackberries, and going up to him he accosted him thus : “ Little boy, I want to know why you are so ragged ; have you no other clothes ? ”—“ No, indeed,” said the boy ; “ I have seven brothers and sisters, and they are all as ragged as I am ; but I should not much mind that, if I could have my belly full of victuals.”—*Tommy.* And why cannot you have your belly full of victuals ? *Little Boy.* Because daddy's ill of a fever, and can't work this harvest ; so that mammy says we must all starve, if God Almighty does not take care of us.

Tommy made no answer, but ran full speed to the house, whence he presently returned, loaded with a loaf of bread, and a complete suit of his own clothes.—“ Here, little boy,” said he, “ you were very good-natured to me ; and so I will give you all this, because I am a gentleman, and have many more.”

Nothing could equal the joy which appeared in the boy's countenance at receiving this present, excepting what Tommy himself felt, for the first time, at the idea of doing

a generous and grateful action. He strutted away without waiting for the little boy's acknowledgment, and happening to meet Mr. Barlow, as he was returning home, told him, with an air of exultation, what he had done. Mr. Barlow coolly answered, "You have done very well in giving the little boy clothes, because they are your own; but what right had you to give away my loaf of bread without asking my consent?"—*Tommy*. Why, sir, I did it because the little boy said he was very hungry, and had seven brothers and sisters, and that his father was ill, and could not work.—*Mr. B.* This is a very good reason why you should give them what belongs to yourself; but not why you should give away what is another's. What would you say if Harry were to give away all your clothes, without asking your leave?—*T.* I should not like it at all; and I will not give away your things any more without asking your leave.—"You will do well," said Mr. Barlow; "and here is a little story you may read upon this very subject."

THE STORY OF CYRUS.

Cyrus was a little boy of very good disposition, and a very humane temper. He had several masters, who endeavoured to teach him everything that was good; and he was educated with several little boys about his own age. One evening, his father asked him what he had done, or learned that day. "Sir," said Cyrus, "I was punished to-day for deciding unjustly."—"How so?" said his father.—*Cyrus*. There were two boys, one of whom was a great, and the other a little boy. Now it happened that the little boy had a coat that was much too big for him; but the great boy had one that scarcely reached below his middle, and was too tight for him in every part; upon which, the great boy proposed to the little boy to exchange coats with him, "because

then," said he, "we shall be both exactly fitted; for your coat is as much too big for you, as mine is too little for me."



—The little boy would not consent to the proposal; on which, the great boy took his coat away by force, and gave his own to the little boy in exchange. While they were disputing upon this subject, I chanced to pass by, and they agreed to make me judge of the affair. But I decided that the little boy should keep the little coat, and the great boy the great one;

for which judgment my master punished me.

"Why so?" said Cyrus's father; "was not the little coat most proper for the little boy, and the large coat for the great boy?"—"Yes, sir," answered Cyrus; "but my master told me, I was not made judge to examine which coat best fitted either of the boys, but to decide whether it were just that the great boy should take away the coat of the little one against his consent; and therefore I decided unjustly, and deserved to be punished."

Just as the story was finished, they were surprised to see a little ragged boy come running up to them, with a bundle of clothes under his arm: his eyes were black, as though he had been severely beaten, his nose was swelled, his shirt was bloody, and his waistcoat did but just hang upon his back, so much was it torn. He came running up to Tommy, and threw down the bundle before him, saying, "Here, master, take your clothes again; and I wish that they had been at the bottom of the ditch I pulled you out of, instead

of upon my back :—but I never will put such frippery on again as long as I have breath in my body.”

“What is the matter?” said Mr. Barlow; who perceived that some unfortunate accident had happened in consequence of Tommy’s present.

“Sir,” answered the little boy, “my little master here was going to beat me, because I would not fetch his ball. Now as to the matter of that, I would have brought his ball with all my heart, if he had but asked me civilly. But though I am poor, I am not bound to be his slave, as they say black William is; and so I would not; upon which, little master here was jumping over the hedge to lick me; but, instead of that, he soused into the ditch, and there he lay rolling about till I helped him out: and so he gave me these clothes here, all out of good will; and I put them on, like a fool as I was; for they are all made of silk, and look so fine, that all the little boys followed me, and hallooed as I went; and Jack Dowset threw a handful of dirt at me, and dirtied me all over.—‘Oh!’ says I, ‘Jacky, are you at that work?’—and with that I hit him a punch in the belly, and sent him roaring away. But Billy Gibson and Ned Kelly came up, and said I looked like a Frenchman; and so we began fighting, and I beat them till they both gave in: but I don’t choose to be hallooed after wherever I go, and to look like a Frenchman; and so I have brought master his clothes again.”

Mr. Barlow asked the little boy where his father lived; and he told him that his father lived about two miles off, across the common, and at the end of Runny-lane: on which Mr. Barlow told Harry that he would send the poor man some broth and victuals, if he would carry them when ready. “That I will,” said Harry, “if it were five times as far.” So Mr. Barlow went into the house to give the necessary orders.

In the meantime Tommy, who had eyed the little boy

for some time in silence, said, "So, my poor boy, you have been beaten and hurt till you are all over bloody, only because I gave you my clothes: I am really very sorry for it."—"Thank you, little master," said the boy, "but it can't be helped; you did not intend me any hurt, I know; and I am not such a chicken as to mind a beating: so I wish you a good afternoon with all my heart."

As soon as the little boy was gone, Tommy said, "I wish I had some clothes that the poor boy could wear, for he seems very good-natured; I would give them to him."—"That you may very easily have," said Harry; "for there is a shop in the village hard by, where they sell all sorts of clothes for the poor people; and as you have money, you may easily buy some."

Harry and Tommy then agreed to go early the next morning to buy some clothes for the poor children. They accordingly set out before breakfast, and had proceeded nearly half way, when they heard the noise of a pack of hounds that seemed to be running full cry at some distance. Tommy then asked Harry if he knew what they were about. "Yes," said Harry, "I know well what they are about; it is Squire Chase and his dogs worrying a poor hare. But I wonder they are not ashamed to meddle with such a poor inoffensive creature, that cannot defend itself: if they have a mind to hunt, why don't they hunt lions, and tigers, and such fierce mischievous creatures, as I have read they do in other countries?"—"Oh! dear," said Tommy, "how is that? it must surely be very dangerous."—"Why, you must know," said Harry, "the men are accustomed in some places to go almost naked; and that makes them so prodigiously nimble, that they can run like deer; and when a lion or tiger comes into their neighbourhood, and devours their sheep or oxen, they go out six or seven together, armed with javelins; and they run over all the woods, and examine every place till they have found him; and they

make a noise to provoke him to attack them : then he begins roaring and foaming, and lashing his sides with his tail, till in a violent fury he springs at the man that is nearest to him.”—“Oh ! dear,” said Tommy, “he must certainly be torn to pieces.”—“No such thing,” answered Harry ; “he jumps like a greyhound out of the way, while the next man throws his javelin at the lion, and perhaps wounds him in the side ; this enrages him still more ; he springs again, like lightning, upon the man that wounded him ; but this man avoids him like the other ; and at last the poor beast drops down dead, with the number of wounds he has received.”—“Oh !” said Tommy, “it must be a very strange sight ; I should like to see it out of a window, where I was safe.”—“So should not I,” answered Harry ; “for it must be a great pity to see such a noble animal tortured and killed ; but the men are obliged to do it in their own defence. But these poor hares do nobody any harm, excepting the farmers, by eating a little of their corn sometimes.”

As they were talking in this manner, Harry, casting his



eyes on one side, said, “As I am alive, there is the poor hare skulking along ! I hope they will not be able to find

her ; and, if they ask me, I will never tell them which way she is gone."

Presently up came the dogs, who had now lost all scent of their game, and a gentleman upon a fine horse, who asked Harry if he had seen the hare. Harry made no answer ; but upon the gentleman's repeating the question in a louder tone of voice, he answered that he had. "And which way is she gone?" said the gentleman. "Sir, I don't choose to tell you," answered Harry, after some hesitation. "Not choose!" said the gentleman, leaping off his horse ; "but I'll make you choose it in an instant ;" and coming up to Harry, who never moved from the place where he had been standing, began to lash him in a most unmerciful manner with his whip, continually repeating, "Now! you little rascal, do you choose to tell me now?" To which Harry made no other answer than this: "If I would not tell you before, I won't now, though you should kill me."

But this fortitude of Harry, and the tears of Tommy, who cried in the bitterest manner to see the distress of his friend, made no impression on the barbarian, who continued his brutality till another gentleman rode up full speed, and said, "For God's sake, Squire, what are you about? You will kill the child if you do not take care."—"And the little dog deserves it," said the other ; "he has seen the hare, and will not tell me which way she is gone."—"Take care," replied the gentleman, in a low voice, "you don't involve yourself in a disagreeable affair ; I know the other to be the son of a gentleman of great fortune in the neighbourhood:" and then, turning to Harry, he said, "Why, my dear, would not you tell the gentleman which way the hare had gone, if you saw her?"—"Because," answered Harry, as soon as he had recovered breath enough to speak, "I don't choose to betray the unfortunate."—"This boy," said the gentleman, "is a prodigy ; and it is a happy thing for you, Squire, that his age is not equal to his spirit. But you are always pas-

sionate"— At this moment the hounds recovered the scent, and bursting out into a full cry, the squire mounted his horse, and galloped away, attended by all his companions.

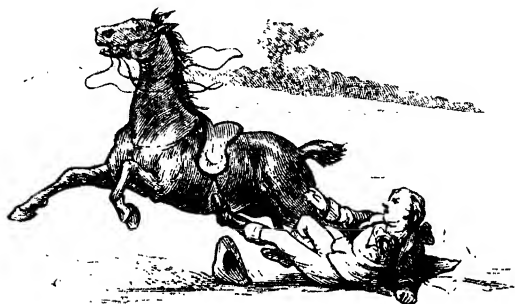
When they were gone, Tommy came up to Harry in the most affectionate manner, and asked him how he did. "A little sore," said Harry; "but that does not signify."—*Tommy*. I wish I had had a pistol or a sword!—*Harry*. Why, what would you have done with it?—*T*. I would have killed that good-for-nothing man who treated you so cruelly.—*H*. That would have been wrong, Tommy; for I am sure he did not want to kill me. Indeed, if I had been a man, he should not have used me so; but it is all over now, and we ought to forgive our enemies, as Mr. Barlow tells us our Saviour did; and then perhaps they may come to love us, and be sorry for what they have done.—*T*. But how could you bear to be so severely whipped, without crying out?—*H*. Why, crying out would have done me no good at all, would it? And this is nothing to what many little boys have suffered without ever flinching or bemoaning themselves.—*T*. Well, I should have thought a great deal.—*H*. Oh! it's nothing to what the young Spartans used to suffer.—*T*. Who were they?—*H*. Why, you must know they were a very brave set of people, that lived a great while ago; and as they were but few in number, and were surrounded by a great many enemies, they used to endeavour to make their little boys very brave and hardy: and these little boys used to be always running about, half naked, in the open air, and wrestling and jumping, and exercising themselves; and they had very coarse food, and hard beds to lie upon, and were never pampered and indulged: and all this made them so strong and hardy and brave, that the like was never seen.—*T*. What, and had they no coaches to ride in, nor sweetmeats, nor wine, nor anybody to wait upon them?—*H*. Oh! dear, no; their

fathers thought that would spoil them ; and so they all fared alike, and ate together in great rooms ; and there they were taught to behave orderly and decently ; and when dinner was over, they all went to play together ; and if they committed any faults they were severely whipped ; but they never minded it, and scorned to cry out, or make a wry face.

As they were conversing in this manner, they approached the village, where Tommy laid out all his money, amounting to fifteen shillings and sixpence, in buying some clothes for the little ragged boy and his brothers. The clothes were made up in a bundle and given to him ; but he desired Harry to carry them for him.—“That I will,” said Harry ; “but why don’t you choose to carry them yourself?”—*Tommy*. Why, it is not fit for a gentleman to carry things himself.—*Harry*. Why, what hurt does it do him, if he is but strong enough?—*T*. I do not know ; but I believe it is that he may not look like the common people.—*H*. Then he should not have hands, or feet, or eyes, or ears, or mouth, because the common people have the same.—*T*. No, no ; he must have all these, because they are useful.—*H*. And is it not useful to be able to do things for ourselves?—*T*. Yes ; but gentlemen have others to do what they want for them.—*H*. Then I should think it must be a bad thing to be a gentleman.—*T*. Why so?—*H*. Because, if all were gentlemen nobody would do anything, and then we should be all starved.—*T*. Starved !—*H*. Yes ; why, you could not live, could you, without bread?—*T*. No ; I know that very well.—*H*. And bread is made from a plant that grows in the earth, and is called wheat.—*T*. Why, then, I would gather it and eat it.—*H*. Then you must do something for yourself : but that would not do ; for wheat is a small hard grain, resembling the oats which you have sometimes given to Mr. Barlow’s horse ; and you would not like to eat them.—*T*. No, certainly ; but how comes

bread, then?—*H.* Why, they send the corn to the mill.—*T.* What is a mill?—*H.* What! did you never see a mill?—*T.* No, never; but I should like to see one, that I may know how they make bread.—*H.* There is one at a little distance; and if you ask Mr. Barlow, he will go with you, for he knows the miller very well.—*T.* That I will; for I should like to see them make bread.

While they were thus conversing, they heard a great outcry, and turning their heads, saw a horse that was galloping violently along, and dragging his rider along with him, who had fallen off, and in falling hitched his foot in the stirrup. Luckily for the person, it happened to be wet



ground and the side of a hill, which prevented the horse from going so rapidly as he would otherwise have done, and the rider from being much hurt. But Harry, who was always prepared to perform an act of humanity, even at the risk of his life, and, besides that, was a boy of extraordinary courage and agility, ran up towards a gap which he saw the horse approaching, and just as he made a little pause before he vaulted over, caught him by the bridle, and effectually stopped his farther progress. In an instant, another gentleman came up with two or three servants, who alighted from their horses, disengaged the fallen person,

and set him upon his legs. He stared wildly around him for some time. However, as he was not materially hurt, he soon recovered his senses, and the first use he made of them was to swear at his horse, and to ask who had stopped the confounded jade. "Who!" said his friend; "why, the very little boy that you used so scandalously this morning: had it not been for his dexterity and courage, that numskull of yours would have had more flaws in it than it ever had before."

The squire considered Harry with a countenance in which shame and humiliation seemed yet to struggle with his natural insolence; but at length putting his hand into his pocket, he pulled out a guinea, which he offered to Harry, telling him at the same time he was very sorry for what had happened. But Harry, with a look of more contempt than he had ever been seen to assume before, rejected the present, and taking up the bundle which he had dropped at the time he seized the squire's horse, walked away, accompanied by his companion.

As it was not far out of their way, they agreed to call at the poor man's cottage. They found him much better, as Mr. Barlow had been there the preceding night, and given him such medicines as he judged proper for his disease. Tommy then asked for the little boy, and, on his coming in, told him that he had now brought him some clothes, which he might wear without fear of being called a Frenchman; and there were also some more for his little brothers. The pleasure with which they were received was so great, and the acknowledgments and blessings of the good woman and the poor man, who had just begun to sit up, were so many, that little Tommy could not help shedding tears of compassion, in which he was joined by Harry. As they were returning, Tommy said that he had never spent any money with so much pleasure as that with which he had purchased clothes for this poor family; and that for the

future he would take care of all the money that was given him for such purposes, instead of laying it out in catables and playthings.

Some few days after this, as Mr. Barlow and the two boys were walking out together, they happened to pass near a windmill; and on Harry's telling Tommy what it was, Tommy requested leave to go into it and look at it. Mr. Barlow consented to this; and being acquainted with the miller, they all went in, and examined every part of it with great curiosity; and there little Tommy saw, with astonishment, that the sails of the mill, being continually turned round by the wind, moved a great flat stone, which, by rubbing upon another stone, bruised all the corn that was put between them till it became a fine powder. "Oh, dear!" said Tommy, "is this the way they make bread?" Mr. Barlow told him this was the method by which the corn was prepared for making bread, but that many other things were necessary before it arrived at that state. "You see that what runs from these millstones is only a fine powder, very different from bread, which is a solid and tolerably hard substance."

As they were going home, Harry said to Tommy, "So you see now, that if nobody chose to work, or do anything for himself, we should have no bread to eat; but you could not even have the corn to make it of, without a great deal of pains and labour."—*Tommy*. Why not? does not corn grow in the ground of itself?—*Harry*. Corn grows in the ground; but then first it is necessary to plough the ground, to break it to pieces.—*T*. What is ploughing?—*H*. Did you ever see three or four horses drawing something along the fields in a straight line, while one man drove and another walked behind, holding the thing by two handles?—*T*. Yes, I have; and is that ploughing?—*H*. It is: and there is a sharp iron underneath, which runs into the ground and turns it up all the way it goes.—*T*. Well, and what then?

—*H.* When the ground is thus prepared, they sow the seed all over it, and then they rake or harrow it over to cover the seed ; and then the seed begins to grow, and shoots up very high ; and at last the corn ripens, and they reap it, and carry it home.—*T.* I protest it must be very curious, and I should like to sow some seed myself, and see it grow : do you think I could ?—*H.* Yes, certainly ; and if you will dig the ground to-morrow, I will go home to my father, in order to procure some seed for you.

The next morning, Tommy was up almost as soon as it was light, and went to work in a corner of the garden, where



he dug with great perseverance till breakfast. When he came in, he could not help telling Mr. Barlow what he had done, and asking him, whether he were not a very good boy for working so hard to raise corn. "That," said Mr. Barlow, "depends upon the use you intend to make of it when you have raised it : what is it you intend doing with it ?"—"Why, sir," said Tommy, "I intend to send it to the mill that we saw, and have it ground into flour ; and then I will get

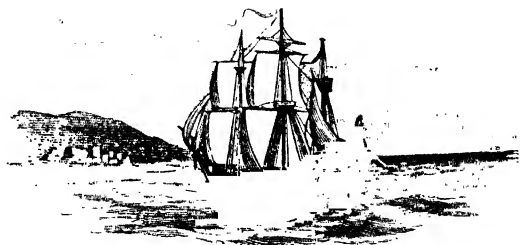
you to show me how to make bread of it ; and then I will eat it, that I may tell my father that I have eaten bread out of corn of my own sowing."—"That will be very well done," said Mr. Barlow ; "but where will be the great goodness that you sow corn for your own eating ? that is no more than all the people round continually do ; and were they not to do it, they would be obliged to fast."—"But then," said Tommy, "they are not gentlemen as I am."---

"What then," answered Mr. Barlow, "must not gentlemen eat as well as others, and therefore is it not for their interest to know how to procure food as well as other people?"—"Yes, sir," answered Tommy; "but they can have other people to raise it for them, so that they are not obliged to work for themselves."—"How does that happen?" said Mr. Barlow.—*Tommy.* Why, sir, they pay other people to work for them, or buy bread when it is made, as much as they want.—*Mr. B.* Then they pay for it with money?—*T.* Yes, sir.—*Mr. B.* Then they must have money before they can buy corn?—*T.* Certainly, sir.—*Mr. B.* But have all gentlemen money? Tommy hesitated some time at this question: at last he said, "I believe not always, sir."—*Mr. B.* Why, then, if they have not money, they will find it difficult to procure corn, unless they raise it for themselves?—"Indeed," said Tommy, "I believe they will; for perhaps they may not find anybody good-natured enough to give it them."—"But," said Mr. Barlow, "as we are talking upon this subject, I will tell you a story that I read a short time past, if you choose to hear it." Tommy said he should be very glad if Mr. Barlow would take the trouble of telling it to him; and Mr. Barlow told him the following history of

THE TWO BROTHERS.

About the time that many people went over to South America, with the hopes of finding gold and silver, there was a Spaniard, whose name was Pizarro, who had a great inclination to try his fortune like the rest; but as he had an elder brother, for whom he had a very great affection, he went to him, told him his design, and solicited him very much to go along with him, promising him that he should have an equal share of all the riches they found. The brother, whose name was Alonzo, was a man of a contented temper, and a good understanding; he did not therefore

much approve of the project, and endeavoured to dissuade Pizarro from it, by setting before him the danger to which he exposed himself, and the uncertainty of his succeeding. However, finding all that he said was in vain, Alonzo agreed to go with him, but told him at the same time, that he wanted no part of the riches which he might find, and would ask no other favour than to have his baggage and a few servants taken on board the ship with him. Pizarro then sold all that he had, bought a vessel, and embarked with



several other adventurers, who had all great expectations, like himself, of soon becoming rich. As to Alonzo, he took nothing with him but a few ploughs, harrows, and other tools, and some corn, together with a large quantity of potatoes, and some seeds of different vegetables. Pizarro thought this a very strange preparation for a voyage; but, as he did not think proper to expostulate with his brother, he said nothing.

After sailing for some time with prosperous winds, they put into the last port where they were to stop, before they came to the country where they were to search for gold. Here Pizarro bought a great number more of pickaxes, shovels, and various other tools for digging, melting, and refining the gold he expected to find, besides hiring an additional number of labourers to assist him in the work. Alonzo, on the contrary, bought only a few sheep, and four

stout oxen, with their harness, and food enough to support them till they should arrive at land.

As it happened, they met with a favourable voyage ; and all landed in perfect health in America. Alonzo then told his brother, that as he had come only to accompany and serve him, he would stay near the shore with his servants and cattle, while he went to search for gold ; and when he had acquired as much as he desired should be always ready to embark for Spain with him.

Pizarro accordingly set out, not without feeling so great a contempt for his brother, that he could not help expressing it to his companions. "I always thought," said he, "that my brother had been a man of sense ; he bore that character in Spain, but I find people were strangely mistaken in him. Here he is going to divert himself with his sheep and his oxen, as though he were living quietly upon his farm at home, and had nothing else to do than to raise cucumbers and melons. But we know better what to do with our time : so come along, my lads, and if we have but good luck, we shall soon be enriched for the rest of our lives." All that were present applauded Pizarro's speech, and declared themselves ready to follow wherever he might go ; only one old Spaniard shook his head as he went, and told him he doubted whether he would find his brother so great a fool as he thought.

They then travelled on several days' march into the country, sometimes obliged to cross rivers, at others to pass mountains and forests, where they could find no paths ; sometimes scorched by the violent heat of the sun, and then soaked to the skin by violent showers of rain. These difficulties, however, did not discourage them so much as to hinder them from trying in several places for gold, which they were at length lucky enough to find in a considerable quantity. This success animated them very much, and they continued working upon that spot till all their

provisions were consumed. They gathered daily large quantities of ore, but then they suffered very much from hunger. Still, however, they persevered in their labours, and sustained themselves with such roots and berries as they could find. At last even this resource failed them; and after several of their company had died from want and hardship, the rest were just able to crawl back to the place where they had left Alonzo, carrying with them the gold, to acquire which they had suffered so many miseries.

But while they had been employed in this manner, Alonzo, who foresaw what was likely to happen, had been industriously toiling to a very different purpose. His skill in husbandry had easily enabled him to find a spot of considerable extent and very fertile soil, which he ploughed up with the oxen he had brought with him, and the assistance of his servants. He then sowed the different seeds he had brought, and planted the potatoes, which prospered beyond what he could have expected, and yielded him a most abundant harvest. His sheep he had turned out in a very fine meadow near the sea, and every one of the ewes had brought him a couple of lambs. Besides that, he and his servants, at leisure times, had employed themselves in fishing; and the fish they had caught were all dried and salted, with salt they had found upon the seashore; so that by the time of Pizarro's return, they had laid up a very considerable quantity of provisions.

When Pizarro returned, his brother received him with the greatest cordiality, and asked him what success he had had. Pizarro told him that they had found an immense quantity of gold; but that several of his companions had perished, and that the rest were almost starved from the want of provisions: he then requested that his brother would immediately give him something to eat, as he assured him he had tasted no food for the last two days, excepting the roots and bark of trees. Alonzo then very coolly answered

that he should remember, that when they set out they had made an agreement that neither should interfere with the other ; that he had never desired to have any share of the gold which Pizarro might acquire ; and therefore he wondered that Pizarro should expect to be supplied with the provisions that he had procured with so much care and labour. "But," added he, "if you choose to exchange some of the gold you have found, for provisions, I shall perhaps be able to accommodate you." Pizarro thought this behaviour very unkind in his brother ; but as he and his companions were almost starved, they were obliged to comply with his demands, which were so exorbitant, that in a very short time they parted with all the gold they had brought with them, merely to purchase food. Alonzo then proposed to his brother to embark for Spain in the vessel which had brought them thither, as the winds and weather seemed to be most favourable ; but Pizarro, with an angry look, told him, that since he had deprived him of everything he had gained, and treated him in so unfriendly a manner, he should go without him ; for, as to himself, he would rather perish upon that desert shore, than embark with so inhuman a brother. But Alonzo, instead of resenting these reproaches, embraced his brother with the greatest tenderness, and spoke to him in the following manner : "Could you then believe, my dearest Pizarro, that I really meant to deprive you of the fruits of all your labours, which you have acquired with so much toil and danger ? Rather may all the gold in the universe perish, than I should be capable of such behaviour to my dearest brother ! But I saw the rash, impetuous desire you had of riches, and wished to correct this fault in you, and serve you at the same time. You despised my prudence and industry, and imagined that nothing could be wanting to him that had once acquired wealth ; but you have now learned, that without that foresight and industry, all the gold you have brought

with you would not have prevented you from perishing miserably. You are now, I hope, wiser ; and therefore take back your riches, which I hope you have learned to make a proper use of." Pizarro was filled equally with gratitude and astonishment at this generosity of his brother, and he acknowledged from experience, that industry was better than gold. They then embarked for Spain, where they all safely arrived : during the voyage, Pizarro often solicited his brother to accept of half his riches, which Alonzo constantly refused, telling him that he that could raise food enough to maintain himself, was in no want of gold.

"Indeed," said Tommy, when Mr. Barlow had finished the story, "I think Alonzo was a very sensible man ; and if it had not been for him, his brother and all his companions must have been starved. But then this was only because they were in a desert uninhabited country. This could never have happened in England ; there they could always have had as much corn or bread as they chose for their money."—"But," said Mr. Barlow, "is a man sure to be always in England, or some place where he can purchase bread?"—*Tommy*. I believe so, sir.—*Mr. B.* Why, are there not countries in the world where there are no inhabitants, and where no corn is raised?—*T.* Certainly, sir : this country which the two brothers went to was such a place.—*Mr. B.* And there are many other such countries in the world.—*T.* But then a man need not go to them ; he may stay at home.—*Mr. B.* Then he must not pass the seas in a ship.—*T.* Why so, sir?—*Mr. B.* Because the ship may happen to be wrecked upon some such country where there are no inhabitants ; and then, although he should escape the danger of the sea, what will he do for food?—*T.* And have such accidents sometimes happened?—*Mr. B.* Yes, several : there was, in particular, one Selkirk, who was shipwrecked, and obliged to live several years upon a desert

island.—*T.* That was very extraordinary indeed ; and how did he get food ?—*Mr. B.* He sometimes procured roots ; sometimes fruits : he also at last became so active that he was able to pursue and catch wild goats, with which the island abounded.—*T.* And did not such a hard, disagreeable way of life kill him at last ?—*Mr. B.* By no means : he never enjoyed better health in his life ; and you have heard that he became so active as to be able to overtake even the wild beasts. But a still more extraordinary story is that of some Russians, who were left on the coast of Spitzbergen, where they were obliged to stay several years.

—*T.* Where is Spitzbergen, sir ?—*Mr. B.* It is a country very far to the north, which is constantly covered with snow and ice, because the weather is unremittingly severe. Scarcely any vegetables will grow upon the soil, and scarcely any animals are found in the country. To add to this, a great part of the year it is covered with perpetual darkness, and is inaccessible to ships ; so that it is impossible to conceive a more dreary country, or where it must be more difficult to support human life. Yet four men were capable of struggling with all these difficulties during several years, and three of them returned at last safe to their own country.

—*T.* This must be a very curious story indeed ; I would give anything to be able to see it.—*Mr. B.* That you may very easily. When I read it I copied over several parts of it, I thought it so curious and interesting : these I can easily find, and will show you. Here they are ; but it is necessary first to inform you, that those northern seas, from the intense cold of the climate, are so full of ice, as frequently to render it extremely dangerous to ships, lest they should be crushed between two pieces of immense size, or so completely surrounded, as not to be able to extricate themselves. Having given you this previous information, you will easily understand the distressful situation of a Russian ship which, as it was sailing in those

seas, was on a sudden so surrounded by ice, as not to be able to move. My extracts begin here ; and you may read them.

Extracts from a Narrative of the extraordinary Adventures of Four Russian Sailors, who were cast away on the Desert Island of East Spitzbergen.

“—IN this alarming state (that is, when the ship was surrounded with ice), a council was held ; when the mate, Alexis Hinkof, informed them, that he recollected to have



heard, that some of the people of Mesen, some time before, having formed a resolution of wintering upon this island, had carried from that city timber proper for building a hut, and had actually erected one at some distance from the shore. This information induced the whole company to resolve on wintering there, if the hut, as they hoped, still existed ; for they clearly perceived the imminent danger they were in, and that they must inevitably perish, if they

continued in the ship. They despatched, therefore, four of their crew in search of the hut, or any other succour they could meet with. These were Alexis Hinkof the mate, Iwan Hinkof his godson, Stephen Scarassof, and Feodor Weregine.

"As the shore on which they were to land was uninhabited, it was necessary that they should make some provision for their expedition. They had almost two miles to travel over those ridges of ice, which being raised by the waves, and driven against each other by the wind, rendered the way equally difficult and dangerous; prudence, therefore, forbade their loading themselves too much, lest, by being overburthened, they might sink in between the pieces of ice and perish. Having thus maturely considered the nature of their undertaking, they provided themselves with a musket and powder-horn, containing twelve charges of powder, with as many balls, an axe, a small kettle, a bag with about twenty pounds of flour, a knife, tinder-box and tinder, a bladder filled with tobacco, and every man his wooden pipe.

"Thus accoutred, these four sailors quickly arrived on the island, little suspecting the misfortunes that would befall them. They began with exploring the country, and soon discovered the hut they were in search of, about an English mile and a half from the shore. It was thirty-six feet in length, eighteen feet in height, and as many in breadth: it contained a small ante-chamber, about twelve feet broad, which had two doors, the one to shut it up from the outer air, the other to form a communication with the inner room; this contributed greatly to keep the large room warm when once heated. In the large room was an earthen stove, constructed in the Russian manner: this is a sort of oven without a chimney, which served occasionally either for baking, for heating the room, or, as is customary among the Russian peasants in the very cold weather, for a place to sleep upon. Our adventurers rejoiced greatly at having

discovered the hut ; which had, however, suffered much from the weather, it having now been built a considerable time. But they contrived to pass the night in it.

“Early next morning they hastened to the shore, impatient to inform their comrades of their success, and also, to procure from their vessel such provision, ammunition, and other necessities, as might better enable them to winter on the island. I leave my readers to figure to themselves the astonishment and agony of mind these poor people must have felt, when, on reaching the place of their landing, they saw nothing but an open sea, free from the ice which but a day before had covered the ocean. A violent storm which had arisen during the night, had certainly been the cause of this disastrous event : but they could not tell whether the ice, which had before hemmed in the vessel, agitated by the violence of the waves, had been driven against her, and shattered her to pieces ; or, whether she had been carried by the current into the main, a circumstance which frequently happens in those seas. Whatever accident had befallen the ship, they saw her no more ; and as no tidings were ever afterwards received of her, it is most probable that she sank, and that all on board of her perished.

“This melancholy event depriving the unhappy wretches of all hope of ever being able to quit the island, they returned to the hut whence they had come, full of horror and despair.”

“Oh ! dear,” cried Tommy at this passage, “what a dreadful situation these poor people must have been in ! To be in such a cold country, covered with snow and frozen with ice, without anybody to help them, or give them food : I should think they must all have died.”—“That you will soon see,” said Mr. Barlow, “when you have read the rest of the story. But tell me one thing, Tommy, before you

proceed. These four men were poor sailors, who had always been accustomed to danger and hardships, and to work for their living; do you think it would have been better for them to have been bred up gentlemen; that is, to do nothing, but to have other people wait upon them in everything?"—"Why, to be sure," answered Tommy, "it was much better for them that they had been used to work; for that might enable them to contrive and do something to assist themselves; as, without doing a great deal, they must certainly all have perished."

"Their first attention was employed, as may easily be imagined, in devising means of providing subsistence and for repairing their hut. The twelve charges of powder which they had brought with them soon procured them as many reindeer, the island, fortunately for them, abounding in these animals. I have before observed that the hut, which the sailors were so fortunate as to find, had sustained some damage, and it was this: there were cracks in many places between the boards of the building, which freely admitted the air. This inconveniency was, however, easily remedied, as they had an axe, and the beams were still sound (for wood in those cold climates continues through a length of years unimpaired by worms or decay); so it was easy for them to make the boards join again very tolerably; besides, moss growing in great abundance all over the island, there was more than sufficient to stop up the crevices, which wooden houses must always be liable to. Repairs of this kind cost the unhappy men less trouble, as they were Russians; for all Russian peasants are known to be good carpenters: they build their own houses, and are very expert in handling the axe. The intense cold which makes these climates habitable to so few species of animals, renders them equally unfit for the production of vegetables. No species of tree or even shrub is found in any of the islands of Spitzbergen: a circumstance of the most alarming nature to our sailors.

“Without fire it was impossible to resist the rigour of the climate ; and without wood, how was that fire to be produced or supported ? However, in wandering along the beach, they collected plenty of wood, which had been driven ashore by the waves, and which at first consisted of the wrecks of ships, and afterwards of whole trees with their roots, the produce of some more hospitable (but to them unknown) climate, which the overflowings of rivers, or other accidents, had sent into the ocean. Nothing proved of more essential service to these unfortunate men, during the first year of their exile, than some boards they found upon the beach, having a long iron hook, some nails of about five or six inches long, and proportionably thick, and other bits of old iron, fixed in them ; the melancholy relics of vessels cast away in those remote parts. These were thrown ashore by the waves, at the time when the want of powder gave our men reason to apprehend that they must fall a prey to hunger, as they had nearly consumed those reindeer they had killed. This lucky circumstance was attended with another equally fortunate : they found on the shore the root of a fir-tree, which nearly approached to the figure of a bow. As necessity has ever been the mother of invention, so, by the help of a knife, they soon fashioned this root to a good bow : but still they wanted a string and arrows. Not knowing how to procure these at present, they resolved upon making a couple of lances, to defend themselves against the white bears, by far the most ferocious of their kind, whose attacks they had great reason to dread. Finding they could neither make the heads of their lances nor of their arrows without the help of a hammer, they contrived to form the above-mentioned large iron hook into one by beating it, and widening a hole it happened to have about its middle with the help of one of their largest nails ; this received the handle, and a round button at one end of the hook served for the face of the hammer. A large pebble supplied the place of an anvil, and a couple of reindeers’ horns made the

tongs. By the means of such tools, they made two heads of spears; and after polishing and sharpening them on stones, they tied them as fast as possible with thongs made of reindeer skins to sticks about the thickness of a man's arm, which they got from some branches of trees that had been cast on shore. Thus equipped with spears, they resolved to attack a white bear; and after a most dangerous encounter, they killed the formidable creature, and thereby obtained a new supply of provisions. The flesh of this animal they relished exceedingly, as they thought it much resembled beef in taste and flavour. The tendons



they saw, with much pleasure, could, with little or no trouble, be divided into filaments of what fineness they thought fit. This, perhaps, was the most fortunate discovery these men could have made; for, besides other advantages, which will be hereafter mentioned, they were hereby furnished with strings for their bow.

“The success of our unfortunate islanders in making the spears, and the use these proved of, encouraged them to proceed, and to forge some pieces of iron into heads of arrows of the same shape, though somewhat smaller in size than the spears above-mentioned. Having ground and

sharpened these like the former, they tied them with the sinews of the white bears to pieces of fir, to which, by the help of fine threads of the same, they fastened feathers of sea-fowl, and thus became possessed of a complete bow and arrows. Their ingenuity in this respect was crowned with success far beyond their expectation ; for, during the time of their continuance upon the island, with these arrows they killed no less than two hundred and fifty reindeer, besides a great number of blue and white foxes. The flesh of these animals served them also for food, and their skins for clothing, and other necessary preservatives against the intense coldness of a climate so near the pole. They killed, however, not more than ten white bears in all, and that not without the utmost danger ; for those animals, being prodigiously strong, defended themselves with astonishing vigour and fury. The first our men attacked designedly ; the other nine they slew in defending themselves from their assaults ; for some of these creatures even ventured to enter the outer room of the hut, in order to devour them. It is true, that all the bears did not show (if I may be allowed the expression) equal intrepidity, either owing to some being less pressed by hunger, or to their being by nature less carnivorous than the others ; for some of them which entered the hut immediately betook themselves to flight, on the first attempt of the sailors to drive them away. A repetition, however, of these ferocious attacks threw the poor men into great terror and anxiety, as they were in almost a perpetual danger of being devoured."

"Surely," exclaimed Tommy, "such a life as that must have been miserable and dreadful indeed."—"Why so?" said Mr. Barlow.—*T.* Because, being always in danger of being devoured by wild beasts, those men must have been always unhappy.—*Mr. B.* And yet they never were devoured.—*T.* No, sir ; because they made weapons to defend themselves.—*Mr. B.* Perhaps, then, a person is not

unhappy merely because he is exposed to danger, for he may escape from it, but because he does not know how to defend himself.—*T.* I do not exactly understand you, sir.—*Mr. B.* I will give you an instance. Were you not very unhappy when the snake coiled itself round your leg, because you imagined it would bite you?—*T.* Yes, sir.—*Mr. B.* But Harry was not unhappy.—*T.* That is very true, sir.—*Mr. B.* And yet he was more in danger of being bitten than yourself, because he took hold of it.—*T.* Indeed he did.—*Mr. B.* But he knew that by boldly seizing it, and flinging it away, he was in very little danger; had you, therefore, known the same, you probably would neither have feared so much, nor have been so unhappy as you were.—*T.* Indeed, sir, that is true; and were such an accident to happen again, I think I should have courage enough to do the same.—*Mr. B.* Should you, then, be as unhappy now as you were the first time?—*T.* By no means; because I have a great deal more courage.—*Mr. B.* Why, then, persons that have courage are not so unhappy as those that are cowardly, when they are exposed to danger?—*T.* Certainly not, sir.—*Mr. B.* And that must be equally true in every kind of danger?—*T.* Indeed it must; for I have sometimes heard my mother shriek out when she was passing in a coach through a small stream of water, while my father only laughed at her.—*Mr. B.* Why, then, if she had possessed as much courage, perhaps she would have laughed too.—*T.* Indeed I believe she might; for I have sometimes seen her laugh at herself when it was over, for being so cowardly.—*Mr. B.* Why, then, it is possible that when these men found they were so well able to defend themselves against the bears, they might no longer be afraid of them; and not being afraid, they would not be unhappy.—*T.* Indeed, I believe so.—*Mr. B.* Let us now continue.

“The three different kinds of animals above mentioned, viz., the reindeer, the blue and white foxes, and the white

bears, were the only food these wretched mariners tasted during their continuance in this dreary abode. We do not at once see every resource: it is generally necessity which quickens our invention, opening by degrees our eyes, and pointing out expedients which otherwise might never have occurred to our thoughts. The truth of this observation our four sailors experienced in various instances. They were for some time reduced to the necessity of eating their meat almost raw, and without either bread or salt; for they were quite destitute of both. The intenseness of the cold, together with the want of proper conveniences, prevented them from cooking their victuals in a proper manner. There was but one stove in the hut, and that, being set up agreeably to the Russian taste, was more like an oven, and, consequently, not well adapted for boiling anything. Wood, also, was too precious a commodity to be wasted in keeping up two fires; and the one they might have made out of their habitation, to dress their victuals, would in no way have served to warm them. Another reason against their cooking in the open air, was the continual danger of an attack from the white bears. And here I must observe, that suppose they had made the attempt, it would still have been practicable for only some part of the year; for the cold, which, in such a climate, for some months scarcely ever abates, from the long absence of the sun, then enlightening the opposite hemisphere; the inconceivable quantity of snow which is continually falling through the greatest part of the winter, together with the almost incessant rains at certain seasons; all these were almost insurmountable to that expedient. To remedy, therefore, in some degree, the hardship of eating their meat half raw, they bethought themselves of drying some of their provisions, during the summer, in the open air, and afterwards of hanging it up in the upper part of the hut, which, as I mentioned before, was continually filled with smoke down to the windows: it was thus dried thoroughly by the help of that smoke. This meat,

so prepared, they used for bread, and it made them relish their other flesh the better, as they could only half dress it. Finding this experiment answer in every respect to their wishes, they continued to practise it during the whole time of their confinement upon the island ; and always kept up, by that means, a sufficient stock of provisions. Water they had in summer from small rivulets that fell from the rocks, and in winter from the snow and ice thawed. This was, of course, their only beverage ; and their small kettle was the only vessel they could make use of for this and other purposes. I have mentioned above, that our sailors brought a small bag of flour with them to the island. Of this they had consumed about one half with their meat ; the remainder they employed in a different manner, equally useful. They soon saw the necessity of keeping up a continual fire in so cold a climate, and found that, if it should unfortunately go out, they had no means of lighting it again ; for though they had a steel and flints, yet they wanted both match and tinder. In their excursions through the island they had met with a slimy loam, or a kind of clay, nearly in the middle of it : out of this they found means to form a utensil which might serve for a lamp, and they proposed to keep it constantly burning with the fat of the animals they should kill. This was certainly the most rational scheme they could have thought of ; for to be without a light, in a climate where, during winter, darkness reigns for several months together, would have added much to their other calamities."

•
Tommy. Pray, sir, stop. What ! are there countries in the world where it is night continually for several months together ?—*Mr. Barlow.* Indeed there are.—*T.* How can that be ?—*Mr. B.* How happens it that there is night at all ?—*T.* How happens it ! It must be so : must it not ?—*Mr. B.* That is only saying that you do not know the reason. But do you observe no difference here, between the night and day ?—*T.* Yes, sir, it is light in the day, and

dark in the night.—*Mr. B.* And why is it dark in the night?—*T.* Really, I do not know.—*Mr. B.* What! does the sun shine every night?—*T.* No, sir, certainly.—*Mr. B.* Then it only shines on some nights, and not on others?—*T.* It never shines at all in the night.—*Mr. B.* And does it in the day?—*T.* Yes, sir.—*Mr. B.* Every day?—*T.* Every day, I believe; only sometimes the clouds prevent you from seeing it.—*Mr. B.* And what becomes of it in the night?—*T.* It goes away, so that we cannot see it.—*Mr. B.* So, then, when you can see the sun, it is never night?—*T.* No, sir.—*Mr. B.* But when the sun goes away, the night comes on?—*T.* Yes, sir.—*Mr. B.* And when the sun comes again, what happens?—*T.* Then it is day again; for I have seen the day break, and the sun always rises presently after.—*Mr. B.* Then if the sun were not to rise for several months together, what would happen?—*T.* Surely, it would always remain night, and be dark.—*Mr. B.* That is exactly the case with the countries we are reading about.

“Having, therefore, fashioned a kind of lamp, they filled it with reindeer’s fat, and stuck into it some twisted linen, shaped into a wick; but they had the mortification to find that, as soon as the fat melted, it not only soaked into the clay, but fairly ran out of it on all sides. The thing, therefore, was to devise some means of preventing this inconvenience, not arising from cracks, but from the substance of which the lamp was made being too porous. They made, therefore, a new one, dried it thoroughly in the air, then heated it red hot, and afterwards quenched it in their kettle, wherein they had boiled a quantity of flour down to the consistence of thin starch. The lamp being thus dried, and filled with melted fat, they now found, to their great joy, that it did not leak; but, for greater security, they dipped linen rags in their paste, and with them covered all its outside. Succeeding in this attempt, they immediately made another lamp, for fear of an accident, that, at all events,

they might not be destitute of light; and when they had done so much, they thought proper to save the remainder of their flour for similar purposes. As they had carefully collected whatever happened to be cast on shore, to supply them with fuel, they had found amongst the wrecks of vessels some cordage, and a small quantity of oakum (a kind of hemp used for caulking ships), which served them to make wicks for their lamps. When these stores began to fail, their shirts and their drawers (which are worn by almost all Russian peasants) were employed to make good the deficiency. By these means they kept their lamp burning, without intermission, from the day they first made it (a work they set about soon after their arrival on the island) until that of their embarkation for their native country.

“The necessity of converting the most essential part of their clothing, such as their shirts and drawers, to the use above specified, exposed them the more to the rigour of the climate. They also found themselves in want of shoes, boots, and other articles of dress; and as winter was approaching, they were again obliged to have recourse to that ingenuity which necessity suggests, and which seldom fails in the trying hour of distress. They had skins of reindeer and foxes in plenty, that had hitherto served them for bedding, and which they now thought of employing in some more essential service: but the question was how to tan them. After deliberating on this subject, they took to the following method: they soaked the skins for several days in fresh water, till they could pull off the hair pretty easily; they then rubbed the wet leather with their hands till it was nearly dry, when they spread some melted reindeer fat over it, and again rubbed it well. By this process the leather became soft, pliant, and supple, proper for answering every purpose they wanted it for. Those skins which they designed for furs they only soaked for one day, to prepare them for being wrought; and then proceeded in the manner before-mentioned, except only

that they did not remove the hair. Thus they soon provided themselves with the necessary materials for all the parts of dress they wanted. But here another difficulty occurred: they had neither awls for making shoes or boots, nor needles for sewing their garments. This want, however, they soon supplied by means of the pieces of iron they had occasionally collected. Out of these they made both, and by their industry even brought them to a certain degree of perfection. The making eyes to their needles gave them indeed no little trouble, but this they also performed with the assistance of their knife; for, having ground it to a very sharp point, and heated red-hot a kind of wire forged for that purpose, they pierced a hole through one end, and by whetting and smoothing it on stones, brought the other to a point, and thus gave the whole needle a very tolerable form. Scissors to cut out the skin were what they next had occasion for; but, having none, their place they supplied with the knife; and though there was neither shoemaker nor tailor amongst them, yet they had contrived to cut out their leather and furs well enough for their purpose. The sinews of the bears and reindeer, which, as I mentioned before, they had found means to split, served them for thread; and thus provided with the necessary implements, they proceeded to make their new clothes."

"These," said Mr. Barlow, "are the extracts which I have made from this very extraordinary story; and they are sufficient to show both the many accidents to which men are exposed, and the wonderful expedients which may be found out, even in the most dismal circumstances."—"It is very true, indeed," answered Tommy; "but pray what became of these poor men at last?"—"After they had lived more than six years upon this dreary and inhospitable coast," answered Mr. Barlow, "a ship arrived there by accident, which took three of them on board, and carried them in safety to their own country."—"And what became of the

fourth?" said Tommy.—"He," said Mr. Barlow, "was seized with a dangerous disease, called the scurvy; and being of an indolent temper, and therefore not using the exercise which was necessary to preserve his life, and having lingered some time, died, and was buried in the snow by his companions."

Here little Harry came in from his father's house, and brought with him the chicken, which, it has been mentioned, he had saved from the claws of the kite. The little animal was now perfectly recovered of the hurt it had received, and showed so great a degree of affection to its protector, that it would run after him like a dog, hop upon his shoulder, nestle in his bosom, and eat crumbs out of his hand. Tommy was extremely surprised and pleased to remark its tameness and docility, and asked by what means it had been made so gentle. Harry told him he had taken no particular pains about it; but that, as the poor little creature had been sadly hurt, he had fed it every day till it was well; and that, in consequence of that kindness, it had conceived a great degree of affection towards him.



"Indeed," said Tommy, "that is very surprising; for I thought all birds had flown away whenever a man came near them; and that even the fowls which are kept at home would never let you touch them."

Mr. B. And what do you imagine is the reason of that?—*T.* Because they are wild.—*Mr. B.* And what is a fowl's being wild?—*T.* When he will not let you come near

him.—*Mr. B.* Then a fowl is wild, because he will not let you come near him ; and will not let you come near him, because he is wild. This is saying nothing more than that when a fowl is wild, he will not let you approach him. But I want to know what is the reason of his being wild ? —*T.* Indeed, sir, I cannot tell, unless it is because fowls are naturally so.—*Mr. B.* But if they were naturally so, this fowl could not be fond of Harry.—*T.* That is because he is so good to it.—*Mr. B.* Very likely. Then it is not natural for an animal to run away from a person that is good to it ?—*T.* No, sir, I believe not.—*Mr. B.* But when a person is not good to it, or endeavours to hurt it, it is natural for an animal to run away from him, is it not ? —*T.* Yes.—*Mr. B.* And then you say that the animal is wild, do you not ?—*T.* Yes, sir.—*Mr. B.* Why, then, it is probable that animals are wild only because they are afraid of being hurt, and that they run away only from the fear of danger. I believe you would do the same from a lion or a tiger.—*T.* Indeed I should, sir.—*Mr. B.* And yet you do not call yourself a wild animal ? Tommy laughed heartily at this, and said, No. “Therefore,” said Mr. Barlow, “if you want to tame animals, you must be good to them, and treat them kindly, and then they will no longer fear you, but come to you and love you.”—“Indeed,” said Harry, “that is very true ; for I knew a little boy who took a great fancy to a snake that lived in his father’s garden ; and when he had his milk for breakfast, he used to sit under a nut-tree and whistle, and the snake would come to him, and eat out of his bowl.”—*T.* And did it not bite him ? —*H.* No : he sometimes used to give it a pat with his spoon, if it ate too fast ; but it never hurt him.

Tommy was much pleased with this conversation ; and being both good-natured and desirous of making experiments, he determined to try his skill in taming animals. Accordingly, he took a large slice of bread in his hand, and went out to seek some animal that he might give it to.

The first thing that he happened to meet was a sucking-pig that had rambled from its mother, and was basking in the sun. Tommy would not neglect the opportunity of showing his talents : he therefore called, " Pig, pig, pig ! come hither, little pig ! " But the pig, who did not exactly comprehend his intentions, only grunted, and ran away. " You little ungrateful thing," said Tommy, " do you treat me in this manner, when I want to feed you ? If you do not know your friends, I must teach you." Saying this, he sprang at the pig, and caught him by the hind-leg, intending to give him the bread which he had in his hand ; but the pig, who was not used to be treated in that manner, began struggling and squeaking to that degree, that the sow, who was within hearing, came running to the place, with all the rest of the litter at her heels. As Tommy did not know whether she would be pleased with his civilities to her young one or not, he thought it most prudent to let it go ; and the pig, endeavouring to escape as speedily as possible, unfortunately ran between his legs, and threw him down. The place where this accident happened was extremely wet ; therefore Tommy, in falling, dirtied himself from head to foot : and the sow, who came up at that instant, passed over him as he attempted to rise, and rolled him back again into the mire.

Tommy, who was not the coolest in his temper, was extremely provoked at this ungrateful return for his intended kindness ; and losing all patience, he seized the sow by the hind-leg, and began pommelling her with all his might, as she attempted to escape. The sow, as may be imagined, did not relish such treatment, and endeavoured with all her force to escape ; but Tommy still keeping his hold, and continuing his discipline, she struggled with such violence as to drag him several yards, squeaking at the same time in the most lamentable manner ; in which she was joined by the whole litter of pigs.

During the heat of this contest, a large flock of geese

happened to be crossing the road, into the midst of which the affrighted sow ran headlong, dragging the enraged Tommy at her heels. The goslings retreated with the utmost precipitation, joining their mournful cackling to the general noise ; but a gander of more than common size and courage, resenting the unprovoked attack which had been made upon his family, flew at Tommy's hinder parts, and gave him several severe strokes with his bill.

Tommy, whose courage had hitherto been unconquerable, being thus unexpectedly attacked by a new enemy, was obliged to yield to fortune, and not knowing the precise extent of his danger, he not only suffered the sow to escape, but joined his vociferations to the general scream. This alarmed Mr. Barlow, who, coming up to the place, found his pupil in the most woful plight, daubed from head to foot, with his face and hands as black as those of any chimney-sweeper. He inquired what was the matter? and Tommy, as soon as he had recovered breath enough to speak, answered in this manner: "Sir, all this is owing to what you told me about taming animals: I wanted to make them tame and gentle, and to love me; and you see the consequences."—"Indeed," said Mr. Barlow, "I see you have been very ill-treated, but I hope you are not hurt; and if it be owing to anything I have said, I shall feel the more concern."—"No," said Tommy, "I cannot say that I am much hurt."—"Why then," said Mr. Barlow, "you had better go and wash yourself; and when you are clean we will talk over the affair together."

When Tommy had returned, Mr. Barlow asked him how the accident had happened? and when he had heard the story, he said: "I am very sorry for your misfortune; but I do not perceive that I was the cause of it; for I do not remember that I ever advised you to catch pigs by the hinder legs."—*T.* No, sir! but you told me, that feeding of animals was the way to, make them love me; and so I wanted to feed the pig.—*Mr. B.* But it was not my

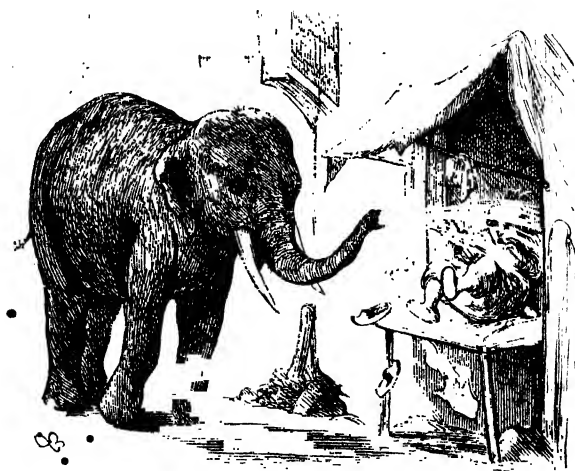
fault that you attempted it in a wrong manner. The animal did not know your intentions, and therefore when you seized him in so violent a manner, he naturally attempted to escape; and his mother, hearing his cries, very naturally came to his assistance. All that happened was owing to your inexperience. Before you meddle with any animal, you should make yourself acquainted with his nature and disposition; otherwise, you may fare like the little boy that, in attempting to catch flies, was stung by a wasp; or like another, that seeing an adder sleeping upon a bank, took it for an eel, and was bitten by it; which had nearly cost him his life.—*T.* But, sir, I thought Harry had mentioned a little boy that used to feed a snake without receiving any hurt from it.—*Mr. B.* That might very well happen; there is scarcely any creature that will do hurt, unless it be attacked or wants food; and some of these reptiles are entirely harmless, others not: therefore the best way is not to meddle with any till you are perfectly acquainted with its nature. Had you observed this rule, you never would have attempted to catch the pig by the hinder leg, in order to tame it; and it is very lucky that you did not make the experiment upon a larger animal, otherwise you might have been as badly treated as the tailor was by the elephant.—*T.* Pray, sir, what is this curious story? But first tell me, if you please, what an elephant is.

“An elephant,” said Mr. Barlow, “is the largest land animal that we are acquainted with. It is many times thicker than an ox, and grows to the height of eleven or twelve feet. Its strength, as may be easily imagined, is prodigious; but it is at the same time so very gentle, that it rarely does an injury to anything, even in the woods where it resides. It does not eat flesh, but lives upon the fruits and branches of trees. But what is most singular about its make is, that instead of a nose, it has a long, hollow piece of flesh, which grows over its mouth to the length of three or four feet; this is called the trunk of the elephant,

and he is capable of bending it in every direction. When he wants to break off the branch of a tree, he twists his trunk around it, and snaps it off directly; when he wants to drink, he lets it down into the water, sucks up several gallons at a time, and then, doubling the end of it back, discharges it all into his mouth."

"But, if he is so large and strong," said Tommy, "I should suppose it must be impossible ever to tame him."—"So perhaps it would," replied Mr. Barlow, "did not persons instruct those elephants that have been already tamed to assist in catching others."—*T.* How is that, sir?—*Mr. B.* When they have discovered a forest where these animals resort, they make a large enclosure with strong pales and a deep ditch, leaving only one entrance to it, which has a strong gate left purposely open. They then let one or two of their tame elephants loose, who join the wild ones, and gradually entice them into the enclosure. As soon as one of these has entered, a man who stood ready shuts the gate, and takes him prisoner. The animal, finding himself thus entrapped, begins to grow furious, and attempts to escape; but immediately two tame ones, of the largest size and greatest strength, who had been placed there on purpose, come up to him, one on each side, and beat him with their trunks till he becomes more quiet. A man then comes behind, ties a very stout cord to each of his hind legs, and fastens the other end of it to two great trees. He is then left without food for some hours, and in that time generally becomes so docile, as to suffer himself to be conducted to the stable that is prepared for him, where he lives the rest of his life, like a horse, or any other sort of domestic animal.—*T.* And pray, sir, what did the elephant do to the tailor?—"There was," said Mr. Barlow, "at Surat, a city where many of these elephants are kept, a tailor who used to sit and work in his shed, close to the place to which the elephants were led every day to drink. This man contracted a sort of acquaintance with one of the largest of these beasts, and

used to present him with fruits and other vegetables whenever the elephant passed by his door. The elephant was accustomed to put his long trunk in at the window, and to receive in that manner whatever his friend chose to give. But one day the tailor happened to be in a more than ordinary ill-humour, and not considering how dangerous it might prove to provoke an animal of that size and strength, when the elephant put his trunk in at the window as usual, instead of giving him anything to eat, he pricked him with his needle. The elephant instantly withdrew his trunk, and without showing any marks of resentment, went on with the rest to drink ; but after he had quenched his thirst, he collected in his trunk a large quantity of the dirtiest water he could find. The trunk, as I have already told you, is capable of holding many gallons ; and when the elephant passed by the tailor's shop in his return, he discharged it full



in his face, with so true an aim, that he wetted him all over, and almost drowned him ; thus justly punishing the man for his ill-nature and breach of friendship."

“Indeed,” said Harry, “considering the strength of the animal, he must have had great moderation and generosity not to have punished the man more severely ; and therefore I think it is a great shame to men ever to be cruel to brute animals, when those creatures are so affectionate and loving towards them.”

“You are very right,” said Mr. Barlow ; “and I remember another story of an elephant, which, if true, is still more extraordinary. These animals, although in general they are as docile and obedient to the person that takes care of them as a dog, are sometimes seized with such a degree of impatience as makes them absolutely ungovernable. It is then dangerous to come near them, and very difficult to restrain them. I should have mentioned that, in the eastern parts of the world, where elephants are found, kings and princes keep them to ride upon as we do horses : a sort of tent or pavilion is fixed upon the back of the animal, in which one or more persons are placed ; and the keeper that is used to manage him sits upon the neck of the elephant, and guides him by means of a pole with an iron hook at the end. Now, as these creatures are of great value, the keeper is frequently severely punished if any accident happens to the animal by his carelessness. But one day, one of the largest elephants, seized with a sudden fit of passion, had broken loose ; and as the keeper was not in the way, nobody was able to appease him, or dared to come near him. While, therefore, he was running about in this manner, he chanced to see the wife of his keeper, who, as well as her husband, had often fed him. She had her young child in her arms, with which she was endeavouring to escape from his fury. The woman ran as fast as she was able ; but, finding that it was impossible for her to escape, because these beasts, although so very large, are able to run very fast, she resolutely turned about, and throwing her child down before the elephant, thus accosted him, as though he had been capable of understanding her : ‘You ungrateful beast, is

this the return you make for all the benefits we have bestowed? Have we fed you, and taken care of you, by day and night, during so many years, only that you may at last destroy us all? Crush, then, this poor innocent child and me, in return for the services that my husband has done you!’ While she was making these passionate exclamations, the elephant approached the place where the little infant lay, but instead of trampling upon him, or hurting him, he stopped short, and looked at him with earnestness, as though he had been conscious of shame and confusion; and his fury from that instant abating, he suffered himself to be led without opposition to his stable.”

Tommy thanked Mr. Barlow for these two stories, and promised for the future to use more discretion in his kindness towards the brute creation.

The next day, Tommy and Harry went into the garden to sow the wheat which Harry had brought with him, upon a bed Tommy had dug for that purpose.

While they were at work, Tommy said, “Pray, Harry, did you ever hear the story of the men that were obliged to live six years upon that terribly cold country (I forget the name of it), where there is nothing but snow and ice, and scarcely any other animals but great bears, that are ready to eat men up?”—*H.* Yes, I have.—*T.* And did not the very thoughts of it frighten you dreadfully?—*H.* No, I cannot say they did.—*T.* Why, should you like to live in such a country?—*H.* No, certainly; I am very happy that I was born in such a country as this, where the weather is scarcely ever too hot or too cold; but a man must bear patiently whatever is his lot in this world.—*T.* That is true. But should you not cry, and be very much afflicted, if you were left upon such a country?—*H.* I should certainly be very sorry if I were left there alone, more especially as I am not big enough, or strong enough, to defend myself against such fierce animals; but the crying would do me no good; it would be better to do something, and endeavour to help

myself.—*T.* Indeed, I think it would ; but what could you do?—*H.* Why, I would endeavour to build myself a house, if I could find any materials.—*T.* And what materials is a house made of? I thought it had been impossible to make a house without having a great many people of different trades, such as carpenters and bricklayers.—*H.* You know there are houses of different sizes. The houses that the poor people live in are very different from your father's house.—*T.* Yes, they are little, nasty, dirty, disagreeable places ; I should not like to live in them at all.—*H.* And yet the poor are in general as strong and healthy as the rich. But if you could have no other, you would rather live in one of them than be exposed to the weather?—*T.* Yes, certainly. And how would you make one of them?—*H.* If I could get any wood and had a hatchet, I would cut down some branches of trees, and stick them upright in the ground, near to each other.—*T.* And what then?—*H.* I would then get some other branches, but more full of small wood ; and these I would interweave between them, just as we make hurdles to confine the sheep ; and then, as that might not be warm enough to resist the wind and cold, I would cover them over, both within and without, with clay.—*T.* Clay ! What is that?—*H.* It is a particular kind of earth that sticks to your feet when you tread upon it, or to your hands when you touch it.—*T.* I declare I did not think it had been so easy to make a house. And do you think that people could really live in such houses?—*H.* Certainly they might, because many persons live in such houses here ; and I have been told that in many parts of the world they have not any other.—*T.* Really, I should like to try to make a house ; do you think, Harry, that you and I could make one?—*H.* Yes, if I had wood and clay enough, I think I could ; and a small hatchet to sharpen the stakes, and make them enter the ground.

Mr. Barlow then came to call them in to read, and told Tommy that, as he had been talking so much about good-

nature to animals, he had looked him out a very pretty story upon the subject, and begged that he would read it well.—“That I will,” said Tommy, “for I begin to like reading extremely, and I think that I am happier, too, since I learned it; for now I can always divert myself.”—“Indeed,” said Mr. Barlow, “most people find it so. When any one can read, he will not find the knowledge any burthen to him, and it is his own fault if he is not constantly amused. This is an advantage, Tommy, which a gentleman, since you are so fond of the word, may more particularly enjoy, because he has so much time at his own disposal; and it is much better that he should distinguish himself by having more knowledge and improvement than others, than by fine clothes, or any such trifles, which any one may have that can purchase them, as well as himself.”

• Tommy then read, with a clear and distinct voice, the following story of

THE GOOD-NATURED LITTLE BOY.

A little boy went out, one morning, to walk to a village about five miles from the place where he lived, and carried with him, in a basket, the provision that was to serve him the whole day. As he was walking along, a poor little half-starved dog came up to him, wagging his tail, and seeming to entreat him to take compassion on him. The little boy at first took no notice of him, but at length remarking how lean and famished the creature seemed to be, he said, “This animal is certainly in very great necessity: if I give him part of my provision, I shall be obliged to go home hungry myself; however, as he seems to want it more than I do, he shall partake with me.” Saying this, he gave the dog part of what he had in the basket, who ate as though he had not tasted food for a fortnight.

The little boy then went on a little farther, his dog still following him, and fawning upon him with the utmost grati-

tude and affection ; when he saw a poor old horse lying upon the ground, and groaning as though he were very ill : he went up to him, and saw that he was almost starved, and so weak that he was unable to rise. " I am very much afraid," said the little boy, " if I stay to assist the horse, that it will be dark before I can return ; and I have heard that there are several thieves in the neighbourhood : however, I will try ; it is doing a good action to attempt to relieve him ; and God Almighty will take care of me." He then went and gathered some grass which he brought to the horse's mouth, who immediately began to eat with as much relish as though his chief disease were hunger. He then fetched some water in his hat, which the animal drank up, and seemed immediately to be so much refreshed, that after a few trials he got up and began grazing.

The little boy then went on a little farther, and saw a man wading about in a pond of water, without being able to get out of it, in spite of all his endeavours. " What is the matter, good man ?" said the little boy to him ; " can't you find your way out of this pond ?"—" No, God bless you, my worthy master, or miss," said the man ; " for such I take you to be by your voice : I have fallen into this pond, and know not how to get out again, as I am quite blind, and I am almost afraid to move for fear of being drowned."—" Well," said the little boy, " though I shall be wetted to the skin, if you will throw me your stick, I will try to help you out of it." The blind man then threw his stick to that side on which he heard the voice ; the little boy caught it, and went into the water, feeling very carefully before him, lest he should unguardedly go beyond his depth ; at length he reached the blind man, took him very carefully by the hand, and led him out. The blind man then gave him a thousand blessings, and told him he could grope out his way home ; and the little boy ran on as hard as he could, to prevent being benighted.

But he had not proceeded far, before he saw a poor sailor

who had lost both his legs in an engagement by sea, hopping along upon crutches. "God bless you, my little master!" said the sailor; "I have fought many a battle with the French, to defend poor old England; but now I am crippled, as you see, and have neither victuals nor money, although I am almost famished." The little boy could not resist his inclination to relieve him; so he gave him all his remaining food, and said, "God help you, poor man! this is all I have, otherwise you should have more." He then ran along, and presently arrived at the town he was going to, did his business, and returned towards his own home, with all the expedition he was able.

• But he had not gone much more than half-way, before the night shut in extremely dark, without either moon or stars to light him. The poor little boy used his utmost endeavours to find his way, but unfortunately missed it in turning down a lane which brought him into a wood, where he wandered about a great while without being able to find any path to lead him out. Very tired at last, and hungry, he found himself so feeble, that he could go no farther, but sat himself down upon the ground, crying most bitterly. In this situation he remained some time, till at last the little dog, who had never forsaken him, came up to him, wagging his tail, and holding something in his mouth. The little boy took it from him, and saw it was a handkerchief nicely pinned together, which somebody had dropped, and the dog had picked up; and on opening it he found several slices of bread and meat, which the little boy ate with great satisfaction, and felt himself extremely refreshed with his meal. "So," said the little boy, "I see that if I have given you a breakfast, you have given me a supper; and a good turn is never lost, done even to a dog."

He then once more attempted to escape from the wood; but it was to no purpose; he only scratched his legs with briars, and slipped down in the dirt, without being able to find his way out. He was just going to give up all farther

attempts in despair when he happened to see a horse feeding before him, and going up to him, saw, by the light of the moon, which just then began to shine a little, that it was the very same he had fed in the morning. "Perhaps," said the little boy, "this creature, as I have been so good to him, will let me get upon his back, and he may bring me out of the wood, as he is accustomed to feed in this neighbourhood." The little boy then went up to the horse, speaking to him and stroking him, and the horse let him mount his back without opposition; and then proceeded slowly through the wood, grazing as he went, till he brought him to an opening, which led to the high road. The little boy was much rejoiced at this, and said, "If I had not saved this creature's life in the morning, I should have been obliged to stay here all night; I see by this, that a good turn is never lost."

But the poor little boy had yet a greater danger to encounter; for, as he was going along a solitary lane, two men rushed out upon him, took hold of him, and were about to strip him of his clothes; but at the very moment the little dog bit the leg of one of the men so violently that he left the little boy, and pursued the dog that ran howling and barking away. In this instant a voice was heard to cry out, "There the rascals are; let us knock them down!" which frightened the remaining man so much, that he ran away, and his companion followed him. The little boy then looked up, and saw that it was the sailor, whom he had relieved in the morning, carried upon the shoulders of the blind man whom he had helped out of the pond. "There, my little dear," said the sailor, "God be thanked! we have come in time to do you a service, in return for what you did us in the morning. As I lay under a hedge I heard these villains talk of robbing a little boy, who, from the description, I concluded must be you; but I was so lame that I should not have been able to come in time enough to help you, if I had not met this

honest blind man who took me upon his back while I directed him the way."

The little boy thanked him very sincerely for thus defending him ; and they went all together to his father's house which was not far off, and there they were all kindly entertained with a supper and a bed. The little boy took care of his faithful dog as long as he lived, and never forgot the importance and necessity of doing good to others, if we wish them to do the same to us.

"Upon my word," said Tommy, when he had finished, "I am vastly pleased with this story, and I think that it



may very likely be true, for I have myself observed that everything seems to love little Harry here, merely because he is good-natured to it. I was quite surprised to see the great dog, the other day, which I have never dared to touch for fear of being bitten, fawning upon him, and licking him all over : it put me in mind of the story of Androcles and the Lion."—"That dog," said Mr. Barlow, "will be equally fond of you, if you are kind to him ; for nothing equals the

sagacity and gratitude of a dog. But as you have read a story about a good-natured boy, Harry shall read you another, concerning a boy of a contrary description."

Harry then read the following story of

THE ILL-NATURED BOY.

There was once a little boy who was so unfortunate as to have a very bad man for his father, who was always surly and ill-tempered, and never gave his children either good instructions or good example. In consequence of this, the little boy, who might otherwise have been happier and better, became ill-natured, quarrelsome, and disagreeable to everybody. He very often was severely beaten for his impertinence by boys that were bigger than he was, and sometimes by boys that were less; for, though he was very abusive and quarrelsome, he did not much like fighting, and generally trusted more to his heels than his courage when he had engaged himself in a quarrel. This little boy had a cur-dog that in disposition was exactly like himself; he was the most troublesome, surly creature imaginable, always barking at the heels of every horse he came near, and worrying every sheep he could meet with; and both the dog and the boy were in consequence disliked by all the neighbourhood.

One morning the boy's father got up early to go to the alehouse, where he intended to stay till night, as it was a holiday; but before he went out he gave his son some bread and cold meat, and sixpence, and told him he might go and divert himself as he would the whole day. The little boy was much pleased with this liberty; and as it was a very fine morning, he called his dog Tiger to follow him, and began his walk.

He had not proceeded far before he met a little boy that was driving a flock of sheep towards a gate that he wanted them to enter. "Pray, master," said the little boy, "stand

still, and keep your dog close to you, for fear you frighten my sheep.”—“Oh yes, to be sure!” answered the ill-natured boy: “I am to wait here all the morning till you and your sheep have passed, I suppose! Here, Tiger, seize them, boy!” Tiger at this sprang forth into the middle of the flock, barking and biting on every side, and the sheep, in a general consternation, hurried each a separate way. Tiger seemed to enjoy this sport equally with his master; but, in the midst of his triumph, he happened unguardedly to attack an old ram, that had more courage than the rest of his flock: he, instead of running away, faced about, and aimed a blow with his forehead at his enemy with so much force and dexterity, that he knocked Tiger over and over, and, butting him several times while he was down, obliged him to limp howling away.

• The ill-natured little boy, who was not capable of loving anything, had been much diverted with the trepidation of the sheep; but now he laughed heartily at the misfortune of his dog; and he would have laughed much longer had not the other little boy, provoked beyond his patience at this treatment, thrown a stone at him, which hit him full upon his temple, and almost knocked him down. He immediately began to cry in concert with his dog, and perceiving a man coming towards them, who he fancied might be the owner of the sheep, he thought it most prudent to escape as speedily as possible.

• But he had hardly recovered from the smart which the blow had occasioned, before his former mischievous disposition returned, and he determined to gratify it to the utmost. He had not gone far, before he saw a little girl standing by a stile with a large pot of milk at her feet. “Pray,” said the little girl, “help me up with this pot of milk: my mother sent me out to fetch it this morning, and I have brought it above a mile upon my head; but I am so tired, that I have been obliged to stop at this stile to rest me; and if I don’t return home presently, we shall have no pudding to-day,

and besides, my mother will be very angry with me.”—“What!” said the boy, “you are to have a pudding to-day, are you, miss?”—“Yes,” said the girl, “and a fine piece of roast-beef; for there’s uncle Will, and uncle John, and grandfather, and all my cousins, to dine with us; and we shall be very merry in the evening, I can assure you; so pray help me up as speedily as possible.”—“That I will, miss,” said the boy; and taking up the jug, he pretended to fix it upon her head; but just as she had hold of it, he gave it a little push, as though he had stumbled, and overturned it upon her. The little girl began to cry violently; but the mischievous boy ran away laughing heartily, and saying, “Good-bye, little miss; give my humble service to uncle Will, and grandfather, and the dear little cousins.”

This prank encouraged him very much; for he thought that now he had certainly escaped without any bad consequences; so he went on, applauding his own ingenuity, and came to a green, where several little boys were at play. He desired leave to play with them, which they allowed him to do. But he could not be contented long without exerting his evil disposition; so taking an opportunity when it was his turn to fling the ball, instead of flinging it the way he ought to have done, he threw it into a deep muddy ditch: the little boys ran in a great hurry to see what had become of it; and as they were standing all together upon the brink, he gave the outermost boy a violent push against his neighbour; he, not being able to resist the violence, tumbled against the next, that next against another, and they were all soused into the ditch together. They soon scrambled out, although in a dirty plight, and were about to punish him for his ill-behaviour; but he patted Tiger upon the back, who began snarling and growling in such a manner as made them desist. Thus this mischievous little boy escaped a second time with impunity.

The next thing that he met with was a poor jackass feeding very quietly in a ditch. The little boy, seeing that

nobody was near, thought this was an opportunity of plaguing an animal not to be lost ; so he went and cut a large branch of thorns, which he contrived to fix under the poor beast's tail, and then, setting Tiger at him, he was extremely diverted to see the fright and agony the creature was in. But it did not fare so well with Tiger, who, while he was baying and biting the animal's heels, received so severe a kick upon his forehead, as laid him dead upon the spot. The boy who had no affection for his dog, left him with the greatest unconcern when he saw what had happened, and finding himself hungry, sat down by the wayside to eat his breakfast.

He had not been long there, before a poor blind man came groping his way out with a couple of sticks. "Good morning to you, gaffer," said the boy ; "pray, did you see a little girl come this road with a basket of eggs upon her head, dressed in a green gown, with a straw hat upon her head?"—"God bless you, master," said the beggar, "I am so blind that I can see nothing either in heaven above, or in the earth below ; I have been blind these twenty years ; and they call me poor, old, blind Richard."

Though this poor man was such an object of charity and compassion, yet the little boy determined, as usual, to play him some trick ; and as he was a great liar and deceiver, he spoke to him thus : "Poor old Richard ! I am heartily sorry for you with all my heart : I am just eating my breakfast, and if you will sit down by me I will give you part, and feed you myself."—"Thank you with all my heart," said the poor man ; "and if you give me your hand, I will sit by you with great pleasure, my dear, good, little master !" The little boy then gave him his hand, and, pretending to direct him, guided him to sit down in a large heap of wet dung that lay by the roadside. "There," said he, "now you are nicely seated, and I will feed you." So, taking a little in his fingers, he was going to put it into the blind man's mouth ; but the man, who now perceived the trick that had been played him,

made a sudden snap at his fingers, and getting them between his teeth, bit them so severely, that the wicked boy roared out for mercy, and promised never more to be guilty of such wickedness. At last, the blind man, after he had put him to very severe pain, consented to let him go, saying as he went, "Are you not ashamed, you little scoundrel, to attempt to hurt those who have never injured you, and to endeavour to increase the sufferings of those who are already sufficiently miserable? Although you escape now, be assured that if you do not repent and mend your manners, you will meet with a severe punishment for your bad behaviour."

It might be thought that this punishment should have cured him entirely of his mischievous disposition; but, unfortunately, nothing is so difficult to overcome as bad habits that have been long indulged. He had not gone far, before he saw a lame beggar, who just made a shift to support himself by the means of a couple of sticks. The beggar asked him to give him something; and the little mischievous boy, pulling out his sixpence, threw it down just before him, as though he intended to make him a present of it; but while the poor man was stooping with difficulty to pick it up, this wicked little boy knocked the stick away, by which means the beggar fell down upon his face; and then snatching up the sixpence, the boy ran away, laughing very heartily at the accident.

This was the last trick this ungracious boy had it in his power to play; for seeing two men come up to the beggar, and enter into conversation with him, he was afraid of being pursued, and therefore ran as fast as he was able over several fields. At last, he came into a lane which led to a farmer's orchard, and as he was preparing to clamber over the fence, a large dog seized him by the leg, and held him fast. He cried out in an agony of terror, which brought the farmer out, who called the dog off, but seized him very roughly, saying, "So, sir, you are caught at last, are you? You thought you might come day after day and steal my

apples without detection ; but it seems you were mistaken, and now you shall receive the punishment you have so long deserved." The farmer then began to chastise him severely with a whip he had in his hand, and the boy in vain protested he was innocent, and begged for mercy. At last, the farmer asked him who he was, and where he lived ; but when he heard his name, he cried out, "What ! are you the little rascal that frightened my sheep this morning by which means several of them are lost ; and do you think to escape ?" saying this, he lashed him more severely than before, in spite of all his cries and protestations. At length, thinking he had punished him enough, he turned him out of the orchard, bade him go home and frighten sheep again, if he liked the consequences.



The little boy slunk away, crying bitterly (for he had been very severely beaten), and now began to find that no one can long hurt others with impunity ; so he determined to go quietly home, and behave better for the future.

But his sufferings were not yet at an end ; for as he jumped down from a stile, he felt himself very roughly seized, and, looking up, found that he was in the power of the lame beggar whom he had thrown upon his face. It was in vain that he now cried, entreated, and begged pardon : the man, who had been much hurt by his fall, thrashed him severely with his stick before he would part with him. He now again went on, crying and roaring with

pain, but at least expected to escape without further damage. But here he was mistaken ; for as he was walking slowly through a lane, just as he turned a corner, he found himself in the middle of the very troop of boys that he had used so ill in the morning. They all set up a shout as soon as they saw their enemy in their power without his dog, and began persecuting him a thousand various ways. Some pulled him by the hair, others pinched him ; some whipped his legs with their handkerchiefs, while others covered him with handfuls of dirt. In vain did he attempt to escape ; they were still at his heels, and, surrounding him on every side, continued their persecutions. At length, while he was in this disagreeable situation, he happened to come up to the same jackass he had seen in the morning, and, making a



sudden spring, jumped upon his back, hoping by this means to escape. ✓ The boys immediately renewed their shouts, and the ass, who was frightened at the noise, began galloping with all his might, and presently bore him from the reach of his enemies. But he had little reason to rejoice at this escape, for he found it impossible to stop the animal, and was every instant afraid of being thrown off, and dashed upon the ground. After he had been thus hurried along a considerable time, the ass on a sudden stopped short at the door of a cottage, and began kicking and prancing with so much fury, that the little boy was presently thrown to the ground, and had his leg broken in the fall. His cries immediately brought the family out, among whom was the very

little girl he had used so ill in the morning. But she, with the greatest good-nature, seeing him in such a pitiable situation, assisted in bringing him in and laying him upon the bed. There this unfortunate boy had leisure to recollect himself, and reflect upon his own bad behaviour, which in one day's time had exposed him to such a variety of misfortunes ; and he determined with great sincerity, that, if ever he recovered from his present accident, he would be as careful to take every opportunity of doing good, as he had before been to commit every sort of mischief.

When the story was ended, Tommy said it was surprising to see how differently the two little boys fared. The one little boy was good-natured ; and therefore everything he met became his friend and assisted him in return : the other, who was ill-natured, made everything his enemy, and therefore he experienced nothing but misfortunes and vexations, and nobody seemed to feel any compassion for him, excepting the poor little girl that assisted him at last ; which was very kind indeed of her, considering how ill she had been treated.

"That is very true, indeed," said Mr. Barlow ; "nobody is loved in this world, unless he loves others and does good to them ; and nobody can tell but one time or other he may want the assistance of the meanest and lowest. Therefore every sensible man will behave well to every one around him : he will behave well, because it is his duty to do so, because every benevolent person feels the greatest pleasure in doing good, and even because it is his own interest to make as many friends as possible. No one can tell, howsoever secure his present situation may appear, how soon it may alter, and he may have occasion for the compassion of those who are now far below him. I could show you a story to that purpose, but you have read enough for the present and therefore you must now go out and take some exercise."

"Oh ! pray, sir," said Tommy, "do let me hear the story : I think I could now read for ever without being tired."—

"No," said Mr. Barlow, "everything has its turn. To-morrow you shall read, but now we must work in the garden."—"Then, pray, sir," said Tommy, "may I ask a favour of you?"—"Surely," answered Mr. Barlow; "if it be proper for you to have, there is nothing can give me a greater pleasure than to grant it."—"Why then," said Tommy, "I have been thinking that a man should know how to do everything in the world."—*Mr. B.* Very right: the more knowledge he acquires, the better.—*T.* And, therefore, Harry and I are going to build a house.—*Mr. B.* To build a house? Well, and have you laid in a sufficient quantity of bricks and mortar?—"No, no," said Tommy, smiling; "Harry and I can build houses without bricks and mortar."—*Mr. B.* What are they to be made off, then; cards?—"Dear sir," answered Tommy, "do you think we are such little children as to want card-houses? No; we are going to build real houses, fit for people to live in. And then, you know, if ever we should be thrown upon a desert coast, as the poor men were, we shall be able to supply ourselves with necessaries till some ship comes to take us away."—*Mr. B.* And if no ship should come, what then?—*T.* Why, then, we must stay there all our lives, I am afraid.—*Mr. B.* If you wish to prepare yourselves against the event, I think you are much in the right; for nobody knows what may happen to him in this world. What is it then you want, to make your house?—*T.* The first thing we want, sir, is wood and a hatchet.—*Mr. B.* Wood you shall have in plenty; but did you ever use a hatchet?—*T.* No, sir.—*Mr. B.* Then I am afraid to let you have one, because it is a very dangerous sort of tool; and if you are not expert in the use of it, you may wound yourself severely. But if you will let me know what you want, I, who am stronger and more expert, will take the hatchet and cut down the wood for you.—"Thank you, sir," said Tommy; "you are very good to me, indeed."—And away Harry and he ran to the copse at the bottom of the garden.

Mr. Barlow then went to work, and presently, by Harry's direction, cut down several poles about as thick as a man's wrist, and about eight feet long: these he sharpened at the end, in order to force into the ground; and so eager were the two little boys at the business, that in a short time they had transported them all to the bottom of the garden; and Tommy entirely forgot he was a gentleman, and worked with the utmost energy.

"Now," said Mr. Barlow, "where will you fix your house?"—"Here, I think," answered Tommy, "just at the bottom of this hill, because it will be warm and sheltered."

So Harry took the stakes, and began to thrust them into the ground, at about the distance of a foot; and in this manner he enclosed a piece of ground which was about ten feet long, and eight feet wide; leaving an opening in the middle, of three feet wide, for a door. After this was done, they gathered up the brushwood that was cut off, and, by Harry's direction, they interwove it between the poles, so as to form a compact sort of fence. This labour, as may be imagined, took them up several days: however, they worked at it very hard every day, and every day the work advanced; which filled Tommy's heart with so much pleasure, that he thought himself the happiest little boy in the world.

But this employment did not make Tommy unmindful of the story which Mr. Barlow had promised him; it was to this purport:

THE STORY OF THE GRATEFUL TURK

It is too much to be lamented, that different nations frequently make bloody wars upon each other; and when they take any of their enemies prisoners, instead of treating them well, and restoring them to liberty, they confine them in prisons, or sell them as slaves. The enmity that there has often been between many of the Italian states (particularly the Venetians) and the Turks, is sufficiently known.

It once happened, that a Venetian ship had taken many

of the Turks prisoners, and, according to the barbarous customs I have mentioned, these unhappy men had been sold to different persons in the city. By accident, one of the slaves lived opposite to the house of a rich Venetian, who had an only son, of about the age of twelve years. It happened that this little boy used frequently to stop as he passed near Hamet (for that was the name of the slave), and gaze at him very attentively. Hamet, who remarked in the face of the child the appearance of goodnature and compassion, always saluted him with the greatest courtesy, and testified the utmost pleasure in his company. At length the little boy took such a fancy to the slave, that he used



to visit him several times in the day, and brought him such little presents as he had it in his power to make, and which he thought would be of use to his friend.

But though Hamet seemed always to take the greatest delight in the innocent caresses of his little friend, the child could not help remarking that Hamet

was frequently extremely sorrowful, and he often surprised him on a sudden when tears were trickling down his face, although he did his utmost to conceal them. The little boy was at length so much affected with the repetition of this sight that he spoke of it to his father, and begged him, if he had it in his power, to make poor Hamet happy. The father, who was extremely fond of his son, and besides had observed that he seldom requested anything which was not generous and humane, determined to see the Turk himself, and talk to him.

Accordingly, he went to him the next day ; and observing him for some time in silence, was struck with the extraordinary appearance of mildness and honesty which his countenance discovered. At length he said to him, "Are you that Hamet of whom my son is so fond, and of whose gentleness and courtesy I have so often heard him talk?"—"Yes," said the Turk, "I am that unfortunate Hamet, who have now been for three years a captive : during that time your son (if you are his father) is the only human being that seems to have felt any compassion for my sufferings ; therefore, I must confess, he is the only object to which I am attached in this barbarous country ; and night and morning I pray to that Power, who is equally the God of Turks and Christians, to grant him every blessing he deserves, and to preserve him from all the miseries I suffer."

• "Indeed, Hamet," said the merchant, "he is much obliged to you, although, from his present circumstances, he does not appear much exposed to danger. But tell me, for I wish to do you good, in what can I assist you ? for my son informs me, that you are the prey of continual regret and sorrow."

"Is it wonderful," answered the Turk, with a glow of generous indignation that suddenly animated his countenance, "is it wonderful that I should pine in silence, and mourn my fate, who am bereft of the first and noblest present of nature—my liberty?"—"And yet," answered the Venetian, "how many thousands of our nation do you retain in fetters?"

"I am not answerable," said the Turk, "for the cruelty of my countrymen, more than you are for the barbarity of yours. But as to myself, I have never practised the inhuman custom of enslaving my fellow-creatures ; I have never spoiled the Venetian merchants of their property to increase my riches : I have always respected the rights of nature, and therefore it is the more severe." Here a tear started from his eye, and wetted his manly cheek : instantly,

however, he recollected himself, and folding his arms upon his bosom, and gently bowing his head, he added, "God is good; and man must submit to His decrees."

The Venetian was affected with this appearance of manly fortitude, and said: "Hamet, I pity your sufferings, and may, perhaps, be able to relieve them. What would you do to regain your liberty?"—"What would I do!" answered Hamet; "by the eternal Majesty of Heaven, I would confront every pain and danger that can appal the heart of man!"—"Nay," answered the merchant, "you will not be exposed to such a trial. The means of your deliverance are certain, provided your courage do not belie your appearance."—"Name them! name them!" cried the impatient Hamet; "place death before me in every horrid shape, and if I shrink"—

"Patience," answered the merchant, "we shall be observed. But hear me attentively. I have in this city an inveterate foe, who has heaped upon me every injury that can most bitterly sting the heart of man. This man is brave as he is haughty; and I must confess that the dread of his strength and valour has hitherto deterred me from resenting his insults as they deserve. Now, Hamet, your look, your form, your words, convince me that you were born for manly daring. Take this dagger; as soon as the shades of night involve the city, I will myself conduct you to the place where you may at once revenge your friend, and regain your freedom."

At this proposal, scorn and shame flashed from the kindling eye of Hamet, and passion for a considerable time deprived him of the power of utterance; at length he lifted his arm as high as his chains would permit, and cried, with an indignant tone, "Mighty Prophet! and are these the wretches to whom you permit your faithful votaries to be enslaved! Go, base Christian, and know that Hamet would not stoop to the vile trade of an assassin for all the wealth of Venice!—no! not to purchase the freedom of all his race!"

At these words, the merchant, without seeming much abashed, told him he was sorry he had offended him ; but that he thought freedom had been dearer to him than he found it was. "However," added he, as he turned his back, "you will reflect upon my proposal, and perhaps by to-morrow you may change your mind." Hamet disdained to answer ; and the merchant went his way.

The next day, however, he returned in company with his son, and mildly accosted Hamet thus : "The abruptness of the proposal I yesterday made you might perhaps astonish you ; but I am now come to discuss the matter more calmly with you, and I doubt not, when you have heard my reasons" —

"Christian !" interrupted Hamet, with a severe but composed countenance, "cease at length to insult the miserable with proposals more shocking than even these chains. If thy religion permit such acts as those, know that they are execrable and abominable to the soul of every Mahometan ; therefore, from this moment let us break off all further intercourse, and be strangers to each other."

"No," answered the merchant, flinging himself into the arms of Hamet, "let us from this moment be more closely linked than ever ! Generous man, whose virtues may at once disarm and enlighten thy enemies ! Fondness for my son first made me interested in thy fate ; but from the moment that I saw thee yesterday, I determined to set thee free ; therefore, pardon me this unnecessary trial of thy virtue, which has only raised thee higher in my esteem. Francisco has a soul which is as averse to deeds of treachery and blood, as even Hamet himself. From this moment, generous man, thou art free ; thy ransom is already paid, with no other obligation than that of remembering the affection of this thy young and faithful friend ; and perhaps, hereafter, when thou seest an unhappy Christian groaning in Turkish fetters, thy generosity may make thee think of Venice."

It is impossible to describe the ecstasies or the gratitude of Hamet at this unexpected deliverance: I will not, therefore, attempt to repeat what he said to his benefactors; I will only add, that he was that day set free, and Francisco embarked him on board a ship which was going to one of the Grecian islands, took leave of him with the greatest tenderness, and forced him to accept a purse of gold to pay his expenses. Nor was it without the greatest regret that Hamet parted from his young friend, whose disinterested kindness had thus procured his freedom; he embraced him with an agony of tenderness, wept over him at parting, and prayed for every blessing upon his head.

About six months after this transaction, a sudden fire burst forth in the house of this generous merchant. It was early in the morning, when sleep is the most profound, and none of the family perceived it till almost the whole building was involved in flames. The affrighted servants had just time to awaken the merchant and hurry him downstairs; and the instant he was down, the staircase itself gave way, and sank with a horrid crash into the midst of the fire.

But if Francisco congratulated himself for an instant upon his escape, it was only to resign himself immediately after to the deepest despair, when he found, upon inquiry, that his son, who slept in an upper apartment, had been neglected in the general tumult, and was yet amidst the flames. No words can describe the father's agony; he would have rushed headlong into the fire, but was restrained by servants; he then raved in an agony of grief, and offered half his fortune to the intrepid man who would risk his life to save his child. As Francisco was known to be immensely rich, several ladders were in an instant raised, and several daring spirits, incited by the vast reward, attempted the adventure. The violence of the flames, however, which burst forth at every window, together with the ruins that fell on every side, drove them all back; and the unfortunate youth, who now appeared upon the battlements, stretching

out his arms, and imploring aid, seemed to be destined to certain destruction.

The unhappy father now lost all perception, and sank down in a state of insensibility ; when, in this dreadful moment of suspense and agony, a man rushed through the opening crowd, mounted the tallest of the ladders with an intrepidity that showed he was resolved to succeed or perish, and instantly disappeared. A sudden gust of smoke and flame burst forth immediately after, which made the people imagine he was lost ; when on a sudden, they beheld him emerge again with the child in his arms, and descend the ladder without any material injury. A universal shout of applause now resounded to the skies : but what words can give an adequate idea of the father's feelings, when, on recovering his senses, he found his darling miraculously preserved, and safe within his arms?

After the first effusions of his tenderness were over, he asked for his deliverer, and was shown a man of a noble stature, but dressed in mean attire, and his features were so begrimed with smoke and filth that it was impossible to distinguish them. Francisco, however, accosted him with courtesy, and, presenting him a purse of gold, begged he would accept of that for the present, and that the next day he should receive to the utmost of his promised reward. " No, generous merchant," answered the stranger, " I do not sell my blood."



“Gracious heavens !” cried the merchant, “sure I should know that voice ! It is”—— “Yes,” exclaimed the son, throwing himself into the arms of his deliverer, “it is my Hamet !”

It was, indeed, Hamet who stood before them, in the same mean attire which he had worn six months before, when first the generosity of the merchant had redeemed him from slavery. Nothing could equal the astonishment and gratitude of Francisco ; but as they were then surrounded by a large concourse of people, he desired Hamet to go with him to the house of one of his friends ; and when they were alone, he embraced him tenderly, and asked by what extraordinary chance he had thus been enslaved a second time ? adding a kind reproach for his not informing him of his captivity.

“I bless God for that captivity,” answered Hamet, “since it has given me an opportunity of showing that I was not altogether undeserving of your kindness, and of preserving the life of that dear youth that I value a thousand times beyond my own. But it is now fit that my generous patron should be informed of the whole truth. Know, then, that when the unfortunate Hamet was taken by your galleys, his aged father shared his captivity : it was his fate which so often made me shed those tears which first attracted the notice of your son ; and when your unexampled bounty had set me free, I flew to find the Christian who had purchased him. I represented to him that I was young and vigorous, while he was aged and infirm : I added, too, the gold which I had received from your bounty ; in a word, I prevailed upon the Christian to send back my father in that ship which was intended for me, without acquainting him with the means of his freedom. Since that time I have stayed here to discharge the debt of nature and gratitude, a willing slave.”

At this part of the story, Harry, who had with difficulty restrained himself before, burst into such a fit of crying, and

Tommy himself was so much affected, that Mr. Barlow told them they had better leave off for the present, and go to some other employment. They therefore went into their garden to resume the labour of their house, but found, to their unspeakable regret, that, during their absence, an accident had happened which had entirely destroyed all their labours. A violent storm of wind and rain had risen that morning, which, blowing full against the walls of their newly-constructed house, had levelled it with the ground. Tommy could hardly refrain from crying when he saw the ruins lying around ; but Harry, who bore the loss with more composure, told him not to mind it, for it could be easily repaired, and they would build it stronger the next time.

Harry then went up to the spot, and, after examining it some time, told Tommy that he believed he had found out the reason of their misfortune. "What is it?" said Tommy. "Why," said Harry, "it is only because we did not drive these stakes, which are to bear the whole weight of our house, far enough into the ground ; and, therefore, when the wind blew against the flat side of it with so much violence, it could not resist. And now I remember to have seen the workmen, when they begin a building, dig a considerable way into the ground, to lay the foundation securely ; and I should think that, if we were to drive these stakes a greater depth into the ground, it would produce the same effect, and we should have nothing to fear from any future storms."

Mr. Barlow then came into the garden ; and the two boys showed him their misfortune, and asked him whether he did not think that driving the stakes further in would prevent such an accident for the future? Mr. Barlow said he thought it would ; and that, as they were too short to reach the top of the stakes, he would assist them. He then went and brought a wooden mallet, with which he struck the tops of the stakes, and drove them so fast into the ground, that there was no longer any danger of their being shaken by the

weather. Harry and Tommy then applied themselves with so much assiduity to their work, that they in a very short time had repaired all the damage, and advanced the building as far as it had been before.

The next thing necessary to be done was putting on a roof; for hitherto they had raised nothing but the walls. For this purpose they took several other long poles, which they laid across their building where it was narrowest; and upon these they placed straw in considerable quantities, so that they now imagined they had constructed a house that would completely screen them from the weather. But in this, unfortunately, they were again mistaken; for a violent shower of rain coming just as they had finished their building, they took shelter under it, and remarked for some time, with infinite pleasure, how dry and comfortable it kept them; but at last, the straw that covered it being completely soaked through, and the water having no channel by which to run off, by reason of the flatness of the roof, the rain began to penetrate in considerable quantities.

For some time Harry and Tommy bore the inconvenience; but it increased so much, that they were soon obliged to yield to it, and seek for shelter indoors. When they were thus secured, they began again to consider the affair of their house; and Tommy said that it surely must be because they had not put straw enough upon it. "No," said Harry, "I think that cannot be the reason; I rather imagine that it must be owing to our roof lying so flat, for I have observed that all houses that I have ever seen have their roofs in a shelving position, by which means the wet continually runs off from them, and falls to the ground; whereas ours, being quite flat, retained almost all the rain that fell upon it, which would necessarily soak deeper and deeper into the straw, till it penetrated quite through."

They therefore agreed to remedy this defect; and for this purpose they took several poles, or rafters, of equal length, the one end of each of which they fastened to one

side of the wall of the house at the top, and another at the other side, letting the opposite ends of these poles meet in the middle. By this means they formed a roof, exactly like that which we see upon buildings. They also took several poles, which they secured across the others, to keep them firm in their places, and give the roof additional strength. And, lastly, they covered the whole with straw or thatch ; and for fear the thatch should be blown away, they stuck several pegs in different places, and put small pieces of stick crosswise from peg to peg, to keep the straw in its place. When this was done, they found they had a tolerable house ; only, the sides, or walls, being formed of brushwood alone, did not sufficiently exclude the wind. To remedy this inconvenience, Harry, who was chief architect, procured some clay ; and mixing it up with water, to render it sufficiently soft, he daubed it all over the walls both within and without. Thus the wind was excluded, and the house rendered much warmer than before.

Some time had now elapsed since the seeds of the wheat were sown, and they began to shoot so vigorously, that the blade of the corn appeared green above the ground, and increased every day in strength. Tommy went to look at it every morning, and remarked its gradual increase with the greatest satisfaction. "Now," said he to Harry, "I think we should soon be able to live, if we were upon a desert island. Here is a house to shelter us from the weather, and we shall soon have some corn for food." — "Yes," answered Harry ; "but there are a great many things still wanting to enable us to make bread."

Mr. Barlow had a very large garden, and an orchard full of the finest fruit-trees ; and he had another piece of ground, where he used to sow seeds in order to raise trees ; and then they were carefully planted out in beds, till they were large enough to be moved into the orchard, and produce fruit. Tommy had often eaten of the fruit of the orchard, and thought it delicious ; and this led him to think that it

would be a great improvement to their house if he had a few trees that he might set near it, and which would shelter it from the sun, and hereafter produce fruit. So he requested Mr. Barlow to give him a couple of trees; and Mr. Barlow told him to go into the nursery and take his choice. Accordingly, Tommy went and selected two of the strongest-looking trees he could find, which, with Harry's assistance, he transplanted into the garden in the following manner:—They both took their spades, and very carefully dug the trees up without injuring their roots; then they dug two large holes in the place where they chose the trees should stand, and very carefully broke the earth to pieces,



that it might lie light upon the roots: then the tree was placed in the middle of the hole, and Tommy held it upright while Harry gently threw the earth over the roots, which he trod down with his feet, in order to cover them well. Next, with a garden watering-pot, he watered the spot gently. Lastly, he stuck a large stake in the ground, and tied the tree to it, from

the fear that the wintry wind might injure it, or perhaps entirely blow it out of the earth.

Nor did they bound their attention here. There was a little spring of water which burst forth from the upper ground in the garden, and ran down the side of the hill in a small stream. Harry and Tommy laboured very hard for several days to form a new channel to lead the water near the roots of their trees; for it happened to be hot and dry weather, and they feared their trees might perish from the want of moisture.

Mr. Barlow saw them employed in this manner with the greatest satisfaction. He told them that in many parts of the world the excessive heat burned up the ground so much, that nothing would grow unless the soil were watered in that manner. "There is," said he, "a country in particular, called Egypt, which has always been famous for its fertility, and for the quantity of corn that grows in it, which is naturally watered in the following extraordinary manner :—There is a great river, called the Nile, which flows through the whole extent of the country ; the river, at a particular time of the year, begins to overflow its banks, and as the whole country is flat, it very soon covers it all with its waters. These waters remain in this situation several weeks before they have entirely drained off ; and when that happens, they leave the soil so rich, that everything that is planted in it flourishes and produces with the greatest abundance."

"Is not that the country, sir," said Harry, "where that cruel creature the crocodile is found?"—"Yes," answered Mr. Barlow. "What is that, sir?" said Tommy. "It is an animal," answered Mr. Barlow, "that lives sometimes upon the land, sometimes in the water. It comes originally from an egg, which the old one lays and buries in the sand. The heat of the sun then warms it during several weeks, and at last a young crocodile is hatched. The creature is at first very small : it has a long body, and four short legs, which serve it both to walk with upon the land, and to swim with in the waters. It has besides a long tail, or, rather, the body is extremely long, and gradually grows thinner, till it terminates in a point. Its shape is exactly like that of a lizard ; or, if you have never seen a lizard, did you never observe a small animal, of some inches length, which lives at the bottom of ditches and ponds?"—"Yes, sir, I have," answered Tommy ; "and I once caught one with my hand, taking it for a fish ; but when I had it near me, I saw it had four little legs ; so I threw it into the water again, for fear it should be hurt."—"This animal," answered Mr. Barlow,

“may give you an exact idea of a young crocodile ; but as it grows older, it gradually becomes larger, till at last, as I have been informed, it reaches the length of twenty or thirty feet.”—“That is very large,” said Tommy. “And does it do any harm?”—“Yes,” said Mr. Barlow ; “it is a very voracious animal, and devours everything it can seize. It frequently comes out of the water, and lives upon the shore, where it resembles a large log of wood ; and if any animal unguardedly comes near, it snaps at it on a sudden, and if it can catch the poor creature, devours it.”—*T.* And does it never devour men?—*Mr. B.* Sometimes, should it surprise them ; but persons who are accustomed to meet with them frequently easily escape. They run round in a circle, or turn short on a sudden, by which means the crocodile is left far behind ; because, although he can run swiftly in a straight line, the great length of his body prevents him from turning with ease.—*T.* This must be a very dreadful animal to meet with : is it possible for a man to defend himself against it?—*Mr. B.* Everything is possible to those that have courage and coolness ; therefore, many of the inhabitants of those countries carry long spears in their hands, in order to defend themselves from those animals. The crocodile opens his wide, voracious jaws in order to devour the man ; but the man takes this opportunity, and thrusts the point of his spear into the creature’s mouth, by which means he is killed on the spot. Nay, I have even heard that some will carry their hardiness so far as to go into the water, in order to fight the crocodile there. They take a large splinter of wood, about a foot in length, strong in the middle, and sharpened at both ends ; to this they tie a long and tough cord ; the man who intends to fight the crocodile takes this piece of wood in his right hand, and goes into the river, where he wades till one of these creatures perceives him. As soon as that happens, the animal comes up to him to seize him, extending his wide and horrid jaws, which are

armed with several rows of pointed teeth ; but the man, with the utmost intrepidity, waits for his enemy, and the instant he approaches, thrusts his hand, armed with the splinter of wood, into his terrible mouth, which the creature closes directly, and by these means forces the sharp points into each of his jaws, where they stick fast. He is then incapable of harm, and they pull him to the shore by the cord.”—“Pray, sir,” said Tommy, “is this dreadful creature capable of being tamed?”—“Yes,” answered Mr. Barlow ; “I believe, as I have before told you, there is no animal that



may not be rendered mild and inoffensive by good usage. There are several parts of Egypt where tame crocodiles are kept. These animals, though of the largest size, never hurt anything, but suffer every one to approach them, and even little children to play about them, and ride securely upon their enormous backs.”

This account amused Tommy very much. He thanked Mr. Barlow for giving him this description of the crocodile, and said he should like to see every animal in the world. “That,” answered Mr. Barlow, “will be extremely difficult, as almost every country produces some kind which is not

found in other parts of the world ; but if you will be contented to read the descriptions of them which have been written, you may easily gratify your curiosity."

It happened about this time that Tommy and Harry rose early one morning, and went to take a long walk before breakfast, as they used frequently to do. They rambled so far, that at last they both found themselves tired, and sat down under a hedge to rest. While they were there, a clean and decently-dressed woman passed by, who, seeing two little boys sitting by themselves, stopped to look at them ; and, after considering them attentively, said, " You seem, my little dears, to be either tired, or to have lost your way."—" No, Madam," said Harry, " we have not lost our way ; but we have walked farther than usual this morning, and we wait here a little while to rest ourselves."—" Well," said the woman, " if you will come into my little house, that you see a few yards farther on, you may sit more comfortably ; and as my daughter has by this time milked the cows, she shall give you a mess of bread and milk."

Tommy, who was by this time extremely hungry, as well as tired, told Harry that he should like to accept the good woman's invitation : so they both followed her to a small, but clean-looking farmhouse, which stood at a little distance. Here they entered a nice clean kitchen, furnished with plain, but convenient furniture ; and were desired to sit down by a warm and comfortable fire, which was made of turf. Tommy, who had never seen such a fire, could not help inquiring about it ; and the good woman told him, that poor people like her were unable to purchase coal : " therefore," said she, " we go and pare the surface of the commons, which is full of grass and heath, and other vegetables, together with their roots, all matted together : these we dry in small pieces, by leaving them exposed to the summer's sun ; and then we bring them home, and put them under the cover of a shed, and use them for our fires."—" But," said Tommy, " I should think that you would hardly have

fire enough, by these means, to dress your dinner ; for I have, by accident, been in my father's kitchen when they were dressing the dinner, and I saw a fire that blazed up to the very top of the chimney." The poor woman smiled at this, and said, "Your father, I suppose, master, is some rich man, who has a great deal of victuals to dress ; but we poor people must be more easily contented."—"Why," said Tommy, "you must at least want to roast meat every day."—"No," said the poor woman, "we seldom see roast meat in our house ; but we are very well contented if we can have a bit of fat pork every day, boiled in a pot with greens or turnips ; and we bless God that we fare so well ; for there are many poor souls, who are as good as we, that can hardly get a morsel of dry bread."

• As they were conversing in this manner, Tommy happened to cast his eyes on one side, and saw a room that was almost filled with apples. "Pray," said he, "what can you do with all these apples? I should think you would never be able to eat them, though you were to eat nothing else."—"That is very true," said the woman ; "but we make cider of them."—"What," cried Tommy, "are you able to make that sweet pleasant liquor that they call cider? and is it made of apples?"—*The Woman.* Yes, indeed it is.—*Tommy.* And pray, how is it made?—*The Woman.* We take the apples when they are ripe, and crush them in a machine we have for that purpose. Then we take this pulp, and put it into large hair bags, which we press in a great press, till all the juice runs out.—*Tommy.* And is this juice cider?—*The Woman.* You shall taste, little master, as you seem so curious.

She then led him into another room, where there was a large tub full of the juice of apples ; and, taking up some in a cup, she desired him to taste whether it was cider. Tommy tasted, and said it was very sweet and pleasant, but not cider. "Well," said the woman, "let us try another cask." She then took some liquor out of a barrel, which she gave

him ; and Tommy, when he had tasted it, said that it really was cider. "But pray," said he, "what do you do to the apple-juice to make it into cider?"—*The Woman*. Nothing at all.—*Tommy*. How then should it become cider? for I am sure what you gave me at first is not cider.—*The Woman*. Why, we put the juice into a large cask, and let it stand in some warm place, where it soon begins to ferment.—*Tommy*. Ferment! pray, what is that?—*The Woman*. You shall see.

She then showed him another large tub, and bade him observe the liquor that was in it. This he did, and saw it was covered all over with a thick scum and froth. *Tommy*. And is this what you call fermentation?—*The Woman*. Yes, master.—*Tommy*. And what is the reason of it?—*The Woman*. That I do not know indeed ; but when we have pressed the juice out, as I told you, we put it into a cask; and let it stand in some warm place ; and in a short time it begins to work, or ferment, of itself, as you see ; and after this fermentation has continued some time, it acquires the taste and properties of cider ; and then we draw it off into casks and sell it, or else keep it for our own use. And I am told this is the manner in which they make wine in other countries.—*Tommy*. What! is wine made of apples, then?—*The Woman*. No, master ; wine is made of grapes, but they squeeze the juice out, and treat it in the same manner as we do the juice of the apples.—*Tommy*. I declare this is very curious indeed. Then cider is nothing but wine made of apples?

While they were conversing in this manner, a little, clean girl came and brought Tommy an earthen porringer full of new milk, with a large slice of brown bread. Tommy took it, and ate with so good a relish, that he thought he had never made a better breakfast in his life.

When Harry and he had eaten their breakfast, Tommy told him it was time they should return home ; so he thanked the good woman for her kindness, and putting his hand

into his pocket, pulled out a shilling, which he desired her to accept. "No, God bless you, my little dear!" said the woman; "I will not take a farthing of you for the world. What though my husband and I are poor, we are able to get a living by our labour, and give a mess of milk to a traveller, without hurting ourselves."

Tommy thanked her again, and was just going away, when a couple of surly-looking men came in, and asked the woman if her name were *Tosset*?

"Yes, it is," said the woman; "I have never been ashamed of it."

—"Why, then," said one of the men, pulling a paper out of his pocket, "here is an execution against you,

on the part of Mr. Richard Gruff; and if your husband does not instantly discharge the debt, with interest and all costs, amounting altogether to the sum of thirty-nine pounds ten shillings, we shall take an inventory of all you have, and proceed to sell it by auction for the discharge of the debt."

"Indeed," said the poor woman, looking a little confused, "this must certainly be a mistake; for I never heard of Mr. Richard Gruff in all my life, nor do I believe that my husband owes a farthing in the world, unless to his landlord; and I know that he has almost made up half a year's rent for him; so that I do not think he would go to trouble a poor man."—"No, no, mistress," said the man, shaking his head; "we know our business too well to make these kind of mistakes; but when your husband comes in, we'll



talk with him ; in the meantime we must go on with our inventory.”

The two men then went into the next room ; and immediately after, a stout, comely-looking man, of about the age of forty, came in with a good-humoured countenance, and asked if his breakfast were ready?—“Oh ! my poor dear William,” said the woman, “here is a sad breakfast for you ; but I think it cannot be true that you owe anything ; so what the fellows told me must be false, about Richard Gruff.” At this name the man instantly started, and his countenance, which was before ruddy, became pale as a sheet. “Surely,” said the woman, “it cannot be true that you owe forty pounds to Richard Gruff?”—“Alas !” answered the man, “I do not know the exact sum ; but when your brother Peter failed, and his creditors seized all that he had, this Richard Gruff was going to send him to gaol, had not I agreed to be bound for him ; which enabled him to go to sea : he indeed promised to remit his wages to me, to prevent my getting into any trouble upon that account ; but you know it is now three years since he went ; and in all that time we have heard nothing about him.”—“Then,” said the woman, bursting into tears, “you and all your poor dear children are ruined for my ungrateful brother ; for here are two bailiffs in the house, who are come to take possession of all you have, and to sell it.”

At this the man’s face became red as scarlet ; and seizing an old sword which hung over the chimney, he cried out, “No, it shall not be ;—I will die first ;—I will make these villains know what it is to make honest men desperate.” He then drew the sword, and was going out in a fit of madness which might have proved fatal either to himself or to the bailiffs, but his wife flung herself upon her knees before him, and, catching hold of his legs, besought him to be more composed. “Oh ! for Heaven’s sake, my dear, dear husband,” said she, “consider what you are doing ! You can do neither me nor your children any service by this

violence ; instead of that, should you be so unfortunate as to kill either of these men, would it not be murder ? and would not our lot be a thousand times harder than it is at present ? ”

This remonstrance seemed to have some effect upon the farmer : his children, too, although too young to understand the cause of all this confusion, gathered round him, and hung about him, sobbing in concert with their mother. Little Harry, too, although a stranger to the poor man before, yet with the tenderest sympathy took him by the hand, and bathed it with his tears. At length, softened and overcome by the sorrows of those he loved so well, and by his own cooler reflections, he resigned the fatal instrument, and sat himself down upon a chair, covering his face with his hands, and only saying, “ The will of God be done ! ”

• Tommy had beheld this affecting scene with the greatest attention, although he had not said a word ; and now, beckoning Harry away, he went silently out of the house, and took the road which led to Mr. Barlow's. While he was on the way, he seemed to be so full of the scene which he had just witnessed, that he did not open his lips ; but when he reached home, he instantly went to Mr. Barlow, and desired that he would directly send him to his father's. Mr. Barlow stared at the request, and asked him what was the occasion of his being so suddenly tired of his residence at the vicarage ? “ Sir,” answered Tommy, “ I am not the least tired, I assure you ; you have been extremely kind to me, and I shall always remember it with the greatest gratitude ; but I want to see my father immediately, and I am sure, when you come to know the occasion, you will not disapprove of it.” Mr. Barlow did not press him any further, but ordered a careful servant to saddle a horse directly, and take Tommy home before him.

Mr. and Mrs. Merton were extremely surprised and overjoyed at the sight of their son, who thus unexpectedly arrived at home ; but Tommy, whose mind was full of the

project which he had formed, as soon as he had answered their first questions, accosted his father thus: "Pray, sir, will you be angry with me, if I ask you for a great favour?"—"No, surely," said Mr. Merton, "that I will not."—"Why then," said Tommy, "as I have often heard you say that you were very rich, and that, if I were good, I should be rich too; will you give me some money?"—"Money!" said Mr. Merton; "yes, to be sure: how much do you want?"—"Why, sir," said Tommy, "I want a very large sum indeed."—"Perhaps a guinea," answered Mr. Merton. *Tommy.* No, sir, a great deal more; a great many guineas.—*Mr. Merton.* Let us however see.—*T.* Why, sir, I want at least forty pounds.—"God bless the boy!" answered Mrs. Merton; "surely Mr. Barlow must have taught him to be ten times more extravagant than he was before."—*T.* Indeed, Madam, Mr. Barlow knows nothing about the matter.—"But," said Mr. Merton, "what can such an urchin as you want with such a large sum of money?"—"Sir," answered Tommy, "that is a secret; but I am sure when you come to hear it, you will approve of the use I intend to make of it."—*Mr. M.* That I very much doubt.—*T.* But, sir, if you please, you may let me have this money, and I will pay you again by degrees.—*Mr. M.* How will you ever be able to pay me such a sum?—*T.* Why, sir, you know you are so kind as frequently to give me new clothes and pocket-money; now, if you will only let me have this money, I will neither want new clothes nor anything else, till you have made it up.—*Mr. M.* But what can such a child as you want with all this money?—*T.* Pray, sir, wait a few days, and you shall know; and if I make a bad use of it, never believe me again as long as I live.

Mr. Merton was extremely struck with the earnestness with which his son persevered in his demand; and, as he was both very rich and very liberal, he determined to hazard the experiment, and comply with his request. He accord-

ingly went and fetched him the money which he asked for, and put it into his hands ; telling him at the same time that he expected to be acquainted with the use he put it to ; and that if he were not satisfied with the account, he would never trust him again. Tommy appeared in ecstasies at the confidence that was reposed in him, and, after thanking his father for his extraordinary goodness, he desired leave to go back again with Mr. Barlow's servant.

When he arrived at Mr. Barlow's, his first care was to desire Harry to accompany him again to the farmer's house. Thither the two little boys went with the greatest expedition ; and, on their entering the house, found the unhappy family in the same situation as before. But Tommy, who had hitherto suppressed his feelings, finding himself now enabled to execute the project he had formed, went up to the good woman of the house, who sat sobbing in a corner of the room, and, taking her gently by the hand, said, " My good woman, you were very kind to me in the morning, and therefore I am determined to be kind to you in return."—" God bless you, my little master," said the woman, " you are very welcome to what you had ; but you are not able to do anything to relieve our distress."—" How do you know that ?" said Tommy ; " perhaps I can do more for you than you imagine."—" Alas !" answered the woman, " I believe you would do all you could ; but all our goods will be seized and sold, unless we can immediately raise the sum of forty pounds ; and that is impossible, for we have no earthly friend to assist us ; therefore my poor babes and I must soon be turned out of doors ; and God alone can keep them from starving."

Tommy's little heart was too much affected to keep the woman longer in suspense ; therefore, pulling out his bag of money, he poured it into her lap, saying, " Here, my good woman, take this, and pay your debts ; and God bless you and your children !" It is impossible to express the surprise of the poor woman at the sight ; she stared wildly

round her, and upon her little benefactor, and, clasping her hands together in an agony of gratitude and feeling, she fell back in her chair with a sort of convulsive motion. Her husband, who was in the next room, seeing her in this condition, ran up to her, and catching her in his arms, asked her, with the greatest tenderness, what was the matter : but she, springing on a sudden from his embraces, threw herself upon her knees before the little boy, sobbing and blessing with a broken, inarticulate voice, embracing his knees and kissing his feet. The husband, who did not know what had happened, imagined that his wife had lost her senses ; and the



little children, who had before been skulking about the room, ran up to their mother, pulling her by the gown, and hiding their faces in her bosom. But the woman, at sight of them, seemed to recollect herself, and cried out, "Little wretches, who must all have been starved without the assistance of this little angel, why do you not join with me in thanking him?" At this, the husband said, "Surely, Mary, you must have lost your senses. What can this young gentleman do for us, or to prevent our wretched babes from perishing?" —"O William!" said the woman, "I am not mad, though

I may appear so ; but look here, William, look what Providence has sent us by the hands of this little angel ; and then wonder not that I should be wild." Saying this, she held up the money, and at the sight her husband looked as wild and astonished as she. But Tommy went up to the nan, and, taking him by the hand, said, " My good friend, you are very welcome to this ; I freely give it you ; and I hope it will enable you to pay what you owe, and to preserve these poor little children." But the man, who had before appeared to bear his misfortunes with silent dignity, now burst into tears, and sobbed like his wife and children. Tommy, however, who now began to be pained with this excess of gratitude, went silently out of the house, followed by Harry ; and before the poor family perceived what had become of him, was out of sight.

When he came back to Mr. Barlow's, that gentleman received him with the greatest affection ; and when he had inquired after the health of Mr. and Mrs. Merton, asked Tommy whether he had forgotten the story of the Grateful Turk ? Tommy told him he had not, and should now be very glad to hear the remainder ; which Mr. Barlow gave him to read, as follows :

•

CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF THE
• GRATEFUL TURK.

When Hamet had thus finished his story, the Venetian was astonished at the virtue and elevation of his mind ; and, after saying everything that his gratitude and admiration suggested, he concluded with pressing him to accept the half of his fortune, and to settle in Venice for the remainder of his life. This offer Hamet refused with the utmost respect, but with a generous disdain ; and told his friend, that in what he had done he had only discharged a debt of gratitude and friendship. " You were," said he, " my generous benefactor ; you had a claim upon my life by the benefit you

had already conferred : that life would have been well bestowed, had it been lost in your service ; but since Providence hath otherwise decreed, it is a sufficient recompense to me to have proved that Hamet is not ungrateful, and to have been instrumental to the preservation of your happiness."

But though the disinterestedness of Hamet made him underrate his own exertions, the merchant could not remain contented without showing his gratitude by all the means within his power. He, therefore, once more purchased the freedom of Hamet, and freighted a ship on purpose to send him back to his own country ; he and his son then embraced him with all the affection that gratitude could inspire, and bade him, as they thought, an eternal adieu.

Many years had now elapsed since the departure of Hamet into his own country without their seeing him, or receiving any intelligence from him. In the meantime, the young Francisco, the son of the merchant, grew up to manhood ; and as he had acquired every accomplishment that tends to improve the mind, or form the manners, added to an excellent disposition, he was generally beloved and esteemed.

It happened that some business about this time made it necessary for him and his father to go to a neighbouring maritime city ; and as they thought a passage by sea would be more expeditious, they both embarked in a Venetian vessel, then on the point of sailing to that place. • They set sail, therefore, with favourable winds and every appearance of a happy passage ; but they had not proceeded more than half their intended voyage, before a Turkish corsair (a ship purposely fitted out for war) was seen bearing down upon them ; and as the enemy exceeded them much in swiftness, they soon found that it was impossible to escape. The greater part of the crew belonging to the Venetian vessel were struck with consternation, and seemed already overcome by fear ; but the young Francisco, drawing his sword, reproached his comrades with their cowardice, and so effectually encouraged them, that they determined to defend

their liberty by a desperate resistance. The Turkish vessel now approached them in awful silence; but in an instant the dreadful noise of the artillery was heard, and the heavens were obscured with smoke intermixed with transitory flashes of fire. Three times did the Turks leap, with horrid shouts, upon the deck of the Venetian vessel, and three times were they driven back by the desperate resistance of the crew, headed by young Francisco. At length the slaughter of their men was so great, that they seemed



disposed to discontinue the fight, and were actually taking another course. The Venetians beheld their flight with the greatest joy, and were congratulating each other upon their successful valour and merited escape, when two more ships on a sudden appeared in sight, bearing down upon them with incredible swiftness before the wind. Every heart was now chilled with new terrors, when, on their nearer approach, they discovered the fatal ensigns of their enemies, and knew that there was no longer any possibility of either resistance or escape. They therefore lowered their flag (the sign of

surrendering their ship), and in an instant saw themselves in the power of their enemies, who came pouring in on every side with the rage and violence of beasts of prey.

All that remained alive of the brave Venetian crew were loaded with fetters, and closely guarded in the hold of the ship till it arrived at Tunis.

They were then brought out in chains, and exposed in the public market to be sold for slaves. They had there the mortification to see their companions picked out one by one, according to their apparent strength and vigour, and sold to different masters. At length a Turk approached, who, from his look and habit, appeared to be of superior rank, and, after glancing his eyes over the rest with an expression of compassion, he fixed them at last upon young Francisco, and demanded of the captain of the ship what was the price of that young man? The captain answered that he would not take less than five hundred pieces of gold for that captive. "That," said the Turk, "is very extraordinary, since I have seen you sell those that much exceed him in vigour for less than a fifth part of that sum."—"Yes," answered the captain; "but he shall either pay me some part of the damage he has occasioned, or labour for life at the oar."—"What damage," answered the other, "can he have done you more than all the rest whom you have prized so cheaply?"—"He it was," replied the captain, "who animated the Christians to that desperate resistance which cost me the lives of so many of my brave sailors. Three times did we leap upon their deck with a fury that seemed irresistible; and three times did that youth attack us with such cool, determined opposition, that we were obliged to retreat ingloriously, leaving at every charge twenty of our number behind. Therefore, I repeat it, I will either have that price for him, great as it may appear, or else I will gratify my revenge by seeing him drudge for life in my victorious galley."

At this, the Turk examined young Francisco with new

attention ; and he, who had hitherto fixed his eyes upon the ground in sullen silence, now lifted them up ; but scarcely had he beheld the person that was talking to the captain, when he uttered a loud cry, and repeated the name of *Hamet* ! The Turk, with equal emotion, surveyed him for a moment, and then, catching him in his arms, embraced him with the transports of a parent who unexpectedly recovers a long-lost child. It is unnecessary to repeat all that gratitude and affection inspired Hamet to say ; but when he heard that his ancient benefactor was amongst the number of those unhappy Venetians who stood before him, he hid his face for a moment under his vest, and seemed overwhelmed with sorrow and astonishment. At length, recollecting himself, he raised his arms to Heaven, and blessed that Providence which had made him the instrument of safety to his revered friend. He then instantly flew to that part of the market where Francisco stood awaiting his fate with a manly, mute despair. He called him his friend, his benefactor, and every endearing name which friendship and gratitude could inspire ; and, ordering his chains to be instantly taken off, he conducted him and his son to a magnificent house which belonged to him in the city. As soon as they were alone, and had time for an explanation of their mutual fortunes, Hamet told the Venetians, that when he was set at liberty by their generosity, and restored to his country, he had accepted a command in the Turkish armies, and that, having had the good fortune to distinguish himself on several occasions, he had gradually been promoted, through various offices, to the dignity of Bey of Tunis. "Since I have enjoyed this post," added he, "there is nothing which I find in it so agreeable as the power it gives me of alleviating the misfortunes of those unhappy Christians who are taken prisoners by our corsairs. Whenever a ship arrives which brings with it any of these sufferers, I constantly visit the markets, and redeem a certain number of the captives, whom I restore to liberty. And gracious Alla has shown that he

approves of these faint endeavours to discharge the sacred duties of gratitude for my own redemption, by putting it in my power to serve the best and dearest of men."

Ten days were Francisco and his son entertained in the house of Hamet; during which time he put in practice everything within his power to please and interest them. When he found that they were desirous of returning home, he told them that he would no longer detain them from their country; but that they should embark the next day in a ship that was on the point of sailing for Venice. Accordingly, on the morrow, he dismissed them, with many embraces and much reluctance, and ordered a chosen party of his own guards to conduct them on board their vessel. When they arrived there, their joy and admiration were considerably increased on finding that, by the generosity of Hamet, not only the ship which had been taken, but the whole crew, were redeemed and restored to freedom. Francisco and his son embarked, and, after a favourable voyage, arrived without accident in their own country, where they lived many years, respected and esteemed, continually mindful of the vicissitudes of human affairs, and attentive to discharge their duties to their fellow-creatures.

When this story was concluded, Mr. Barlow and his two pupils went out to walk upon the high-road. They had not gone far before they observed three men, who seemed each to lead a large and shaggy beast by a string, followed by a crowd of boys and women, whom the novelty of the sight had drawn together. When they approached nearer, Mr. Barlow discovered that the beasts were three tame bears, led by as many Savoyards, who got their living by exhibiting them. Upon the head of each of these formidable animals was seated a monkey, who grinned and chattered, and by his strange grimaces excited the mirth of the whole assembly. Tommy, who had never before seen one of these creatures, was much surprised and entertained; but still more so when

he saw one of the animals rise upon his hind legs at the word of command, and dance about in a strange, uncouth manner, to the sound of music.

Having satisfied themselves with this spectacle, they proceeded on their way, and Tommy asked Mr. Barlow whether a bear were an animal easily tamed, and that did mischief in those places where he was wild.

"The bear," replied Mr. Barlow, "is not an animal quite so formidable and destructive as a lion or a tiger; he is, however, sufficiently dangerous, and will frequently devour



women and children, and even men, when he has an opportunity. These creatures are generally found in cold countries; and it is observed that the colder the climate is, the greater size and fierceness do they reach. You may remember, in the account of those poor men who were obliged to live so long upon a dreary and uninhabited country, that they were frequently in danger of being devoured by the bears that abounded in that place. In those northern countries, which are perpetually covered with snow and ice, a species of bear is found which is white in colour,

and of amazing strength as well as fierceness. These animals are often seen clambering over the huge pieces of ice that almost cover those seas, and preying upon fish and other sea animals. I remember reading an account of one that came unexpectedly upon some sailors who were cooking their dinners on the shore. This creature had two young ones with her ; and the sailors, as you may easily imagine, did not like such dangerous guests, but made their escape immediately to the ship. The old bear then seized upon the flesh which the sailors had left, and set it before her cubs, reserving a very small portion for herself, showing by this that she took a much greater interest in their welfare than in her own. But the sailors, enraged at the loss of their dinners, levelled their muskets at the cubs, and from the ship shot them both dead. They also wounded the dam, who was fetching away another piece of flesh, but not mortally, so that she was still able to move. But it would have affected any one with pity, unless of a brutal mind (says the relation), to have seen the behaviour of this poor beast, all wounded as she was and bleeding, to her young ones. Though she was sorely hurt, and could but just crawl to the place where they lay, she carried the lump of flesh she had in her mouth, as she had done the preceding ones, and laid it down before them ; and when she observed that they did not eat, she laid her paws first upon one, and then upon the other, and endeavoured to raise them up, all the while making the most pitiful moans. When she found that they did not stir, she went away to a little distance, and then looked back and moaned, as though to entice them to her ; but finding them still immovable, she returned, and, smelling round them, began to lick their wounds. She then went off a second time as before, and after crawling a few yards, turned back and moaned, as though to entreat them not to desert their mother. But, her cubs not yet rising to follow her, she returned to them again, and with signs of inexpressible fondness went round first one and then the

other, pawing them, and moaning all the time. Finding them, at last, cold and lifeless, she raised her head towards the ship, and began to growl in an indignant manner, as though she were denouncing vengeance against the murderers of her young. But the sailors levelled their muskets again, and wounded her in so many places, that she dropped down between her young ones: yet, even while she was expiring, she seemed sensible only to their fate, and died, licking their wounds."

"And is it possible," said Harry, "that men can be so cruel towards poor unfortunate animals?"—"It is too true," answered Mr. Barlow, "that men are frequently guilty of very wanton and unnecessary acts of barbarity; but in this case it is probable that the fear of these animals contributed to render the sailors more un pitying than they would otherwise have been: they had often seen themselves in danger of being devoured, and that inspired them with a strong degree of hatred against them, which they took the opportunity of gratifying."—"But would it not be enough," answered Harry, "if they carried arms to defend themselves when they were attacked, without unnecessarily destroying other creatures who did not meddle with them?"—"To be sure it would," replied Mr. Barlow; "and a generous mind would at any time rather spare an enemy than destroy him."

While they were conversing in this manner, they beheld a crowd of women and children running away in the utmost trepidation, and looking behind them, saw that one of the bears had broken his chain, and was running after them, growling all the time in a very disagreeable manner. Mr. Barlow, who had a good stick in his hand, and was a man of an intrepid character, perceiving this, bade his pupils remain quiet, and instantly ran up to the bear, who stopped in the middle of his career, and seemed inclined to attack Mr. Barlow for his interference. That gentleman, however, struck him two or three blows, rating him at the same time in a loud and severe tone of voice, and seizing the end of

the chain with equal boldness and dexterity, the animal quietly submitted, and suffered himself to be taken prisoner. Presently the keeper of the bear came up, into whose hands Mr. Barlow consigned him, charging him for the future to be more careful in guarding so dangerous a creature.

All this time the boys had remained quiet spectators at a distance. By accident, however, the monkey, who used to be perched upon the head of the bear, and had been shaken off when the beast broke loose, came running that way, playing a thousand antic tricks as he passed. Tommy, who was determined not to be outdone by Mr. Barlow, ran very resolutely up, and seized a string which was tied round the loins of the animal; but the monkey, not choosing to be taken prisoner, instantly snapped at Tommy's arm, and almost made his teeth meet in the fleshy part of it. Yet Tommy, who was now greatly improved in courage and the use of his limbs, instead of letting his enemy escape, began thrashing him very severely with the stick which he had in his hand, till the monkey, seeing he had so resolute an antagonist to deal with, desisted from opposition, and suffered himself to be led captive like his friend the bear.

As they were returning home, Tommy asked Mr. Barlow whether he did not think it very dangerous to meddle with such an animal when he was loose? Mr. Barlow told him it was not without danger, but that it was much less so than people generally would imagine. — "Most animals," said he, "are easily awed by the appearance of intrepidity, while they are invited to pursue by marks of fear and apprehension." — "That I believe is very true," answered Harry; "for I have very often observed the behaviour of dogs to each other. When two strange dogs meet, they generally approach with caution, as though they were mutually afraid; but so sure as either of them happens to run away, the other will pursue him with the greatest insolence and fury." — "This is not confined to dogs," replied Mr. Barlow; "almost all wild beasts are subject to

receive the sudden impression of terror ; and, therefore, men who have been obliged to travel without arms through forests that abound with dangerous animals have frequently escaped unhurt by shouting aloud whenever they have met with any of them on their way. / But what I chiefly depended upon was the education which the bear had received since he left his own country." (Tommy laughed heartily at this idea, and Mr. Barlow went on.) "Whenever an animal is taught anything that is not natural to him, this is properly receiving an education. Did you ever observe colts running about wild upon the common?"—*Tommy*. Yes, sir, very often.—*Mr. Barlow*. And do you think it would be an easy matter for any one to mount upon their backs, or ride them?—*T*. By no means ; I think that they would kick and prance to that degree, that they would throw any person down.—*Mr. B*. And yet your little horse very frequently takes you upon his back, and carries you very safely between this and your father's house.—*T*. That is because he is used to it.—*Mr. B*. But he was not always used to it ; he was once a colt, and then he ran about as wild and unrestrained as any of those upon the common.—*T*. Yes, sir.—*Mr. B*. How came he, then, to be so altered as to submit to bear you upon his back?—*T*. I do not know, unless it were by feeding him.—*Mr. B*. That is one method ; but that is not all : they first accustom the colt, who naturally follows his mother, to come into the stable with her ; then they stroke him and feed him till he gradually becomes gentle, and will suffer himself to be handled ; then they take an opportunity of putting a halter upon his head, and accustom him to stand quietly in the stable, and to be tied to the manger. Thus they gradually proceed from one thing to another, till they teach him to bear the bridle and the saddle, and to be commanded by his rider. This may very properly be called the *education* of an animal, since by these means he is obliged to acquire habits which he would never have learned had he been left to himself. Now, I knew that the poor bear

had been frequently beaten and very ill-used in order to make him submit to be led about with a chain, and exhibited as a sight. I knew that he had been accustomed to submit to man, and to tremble at the sound of the human voice; and I depended upon the force of these impressions for making him submit without resistance to the authority I assumed over him. You saw I was not deceived in my opinion; and by these means I probably prevented the mischief that he might otherwise have done to some of those women or children.

As Mr. Barlow was talking in this manner, he perceived that Tommy's arm was bloody; and inquiring into the reason, he heard the history of his adventure with the monkey. Mr. Barlow then looked at the wound, which he found of no great consequence; and told Tommy that he was sorry for his accident, and imagined that he was now too courageous to be daunted by a trifling hurt. Tommy assured him he was; and proceeded to ask some questions concerning the nature of the monkey, which Mr. Barlow answered in the following manner: "The monkey is a very extraordinary animal, closely resembling a man in his shape and appearance, as perhaps you may have observed. He is always found to inhabit hot countries, the forests of which, in many parts of the world, are filled with innumerable bands of these creatures. He is extremely active, and his fore-legs greatly resemble the arms of a man; so that he not only uses them to walk upon, but frequently to climb trees, to hang by the branches, and to take hold of his food with. He supports himself upon almost every species of wild fruit which is found in those countries; so that it is necessary he should be continually scrambling up and down the highest trees, in order to procure himself a subsistence. Nor is he contented always with the diet which he finds in the forest where he makes his residence. Large troops of monkeys will frequently sally out to plunder the gardens in the neighbourhood; and many wonderful stories are told

of their ingenuity and contrivance.”—“What are these?” said Tommy. “It is said,” answered Mr. Barlow, “that they proceed with all the caution and regularity which could be found in men themselves. Some of these animals are placed as spies to give notice to the rest, in case any human being should approach the garden; and should that happen, one of the sentinels informs them by a peculiar chattering; and they all escape in an instant.”—“I can easily believe that,” answered Harry; “for I have observed, that when a flock of rooks alight upon a farmer’s field of corn, two or three of them always take their station upon the highest tree they can find; and if any one approach, they instantly give notice by their cawing, and all the rest take wing directly, and fly away.”—“But,” answered Mr. Barlow, “the monkeys are said to be yet more ingenious in their thefts; for they station some of their body at a small distance from each other, in a line that reaches quite from the forest they inhabit, to the particular garden they wish to plunder. When this is done, several of them mount the fairest fruit-trees, and picking the fruit, throw it down to their companions who stand below; these again cast it to others at a little distance; and thus it flies from hand to hand, till it is safely deposited in the woods or mountains whence they came. When taken very young, they are easily tamed; but they always retain a great disposition to mischief, as well as to imitate everything they see done by men. Many ridiculous stories are told of them in this respect. I have heard of a monkey that resided in a gentleman’s family, and that frequently observed his master undergo the operation of shaving. The imitative animal one day took it into his head to turn barber, and, seizing in one hand a cat that lived in the same house, and a bottle of ink in the other, he carried her up to the top of a very fine marble staircase. The servants were all attracted by the screams of the cat, who did not relish the operation which was going forward; and running out, were equally surprised and diverted to

see the monkey gravely seated upon the landing-place of the stairs, and holding the cat fast in one of his paws ; while with the other he continually applied ink to puss's face, rubbing it all over just as he had observed the barber do to his master. Whenever the cat struggled to escape, the monkey gave her a pat with his paw, chattering all the time, and making the most ridiculous grimaces ; and when she was quiet, he applied himself to his bottle, and continued the operation. But I have heard a more tragic story of the imitative genius of these animals. One of them lived in a fortified town, and used frequently to run up and down upon the ramparts, where he had observed the gunner discharge the great guns that defended the town. One dāy he got possession of the lighted match with which the man used to perform his business, and applying it to the touch-hole of a gun, he ran to the mouth of it to see the explosion ; but the cannon, which happened to be loaded, instantly went off, and blew the poor monkey into a thousand pieces."

When they got back to Mr. Barlow's, they found Master Merton's servant and horses waiting to take him home. When he arrived there, he was received with the utmost joy and tenderness by his parents ; but, though he gave them an account of everything else that had happened, he did not say a word about the money he had given to the farmer. The next day being Sunday, Mr. and Mrs. Merton and Tommy went together to the parish church. They had scarcely entered when a general whisper ran through the congregation, and all eyes were in an instant turned upon the little boy. Mr. and Mrs. Merton were much astonished at this, but refrained from inquiring until the end of the service. Then, as they were going out of the church together, Mr. Merton asked his son what could be the reason of the general attention which he excited at his entrance into church ? Tommy had no time to answer ; for at that instant a very decent-looking woman ran up, and threw herself at his feet, calling him her guardian angel

and preserver, and praying that Heaven would shower down upon his head all the blessings which he deserved. It was some time before Mr. and Mrs. Merton could understand the nature of this extraordinary scene ; but, when they at length were made acquainted with the secret of their son's generosity, they seemed to be scarcely less affected than the woman herself ; and shedding tears of transport and affection, they embraced their son, without attending to the crowd that surrounded them. Recollecting themselves, however, they took leave of the poor woman, and hurried to their coach with such sensations as it is more easy to imagine than to describe.

The summer had now completely passed away, while Tommy was receiving these improvements at the house of Mr. Barlow. During this time both his body and mind had acquired additional vigour ; for he was neither so fretful and humoursome, nor so easily affected by the vicissitudes of the season. And now the winter had set in with unusual severity : the water was all frozen into a solid mass of ice ; the earth was bare of food, and the little birds, that used to hop about and chirp with gladness, seemed to lament in silence the inclemency of the weather.

Tommy was one day surprised, when he entered his chamber, to find a pretty little bird flying about it. He went down stairs and informed Mr. Barlow, who, after he had seen the bird, told him it was called a Robin Red-breast ; and that it was naturally more tame and disposed to cultivate the society of men than any other species.

"But, at present," added he, "the little fellow is in want of food, because the earth is too hard to furnish him any assistance, and hunger inspires him with this unusual boldness."—"Why, then, sir," said Tommy, "if you will give me leave, I will fetch a piece of bread, and feed him."—"Do so," answered Mr. Barlow ; "but first set the window open, that he may see you do not intend to take him prisoner." Tommy accordingly opened his window ; and, scattering a

few crumbs of bread about the room, had the satisfaction of seeing his guest hop down and make a hearty meal: he then flew out of the room, and settled upon a neighbouring tree, singing all the time, as though to return thanks for the hospitality he had experienced.

Tommy was greatly delighted with his new acquaintance; and from this time never failed to set his window open every morning, and scatter some crumbs about the room; which the bird perceiving, hopped fearlessly in, and regaled himself under the protection of his benefactor. By degrees the intimacy increased so much, that little Robin would alight on Tommy's shoulder, and whistle his notes in that situation, or eat out of his hand; all which gave Tommy so much satisfaction, that he would frequently call Mr. Barlow and

Harry to be witness of his favourite's caresses; nor did he ever eat his own meals without reserving a part for his little friend.



It however happened, that one day Tommy went upstairs after dinner, intending to feed his bird as usual; but as soon as he opened the door of his chamber, he discovered a sight that pierced him to the very heart. His little friend and innocent companion lay dead upon the floor and torn in pieces; and a large cat taking that opportunity

to escape, soon directed his suspicions towards the murderer. Tommy instantly ran down with tears in his eyes, to relate the unfortunate death of his favourite to Mr. Barlow, and to demand vengeance against the wicked cat that had occasioned it. Mr. Barlow heard him with great compassion, but asked, what punishment he wished to inflict upon the cat? *Tommy.* Oh! sir, nothing can be too bad for that cruel animal. I would have her killed, as she killed the

poor bird.—*Mr. B.* But do you imagine that she did it out of any particular malice to your bird, or merely because she was hungry, and accustomed to catch her prey in that manner? ✓

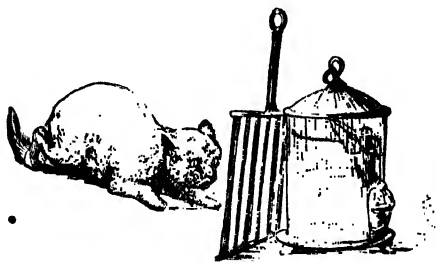
Tommy considered some time; and at last he owned, that he did not suspect the cat of having any particular spite against his bird, and therefore he supposed she had been impelled by hunger. *Mr. B.* Have you never observed, that it was the property of that species to prey upon mice and other little animals?—*T.* Yes, sir, very often.—*Mr. B.* And have you ever corrected her for so doing, or attempted to teach her other habits?—*T.* I cannot say I have. Indeed, I have seen little Harry, when she had caught a mouse and was tormenting it, take it from her, and give it liberty. But I have never meddled with her myself.—*Mr. B.* Are you not then more to be blamed than the cat herself? You have observed that it was common to the whole species to destroy mice and little birds whenever they could surprise them; yet you have taken no pains to secure your favourite from the danger; on the contrary, by rendering him tame, and accustoming him to be fed, you have exposed him to a violent death, which he would probably have avoided had he remained wild. Would it not then be just and more reasonable, to endeavour to teach the cat that she must no longer prey upon little birds, than to put her to death for what you have never taught her was an offence?—*T.* But is that possible?—*Mr. B.* Very possible, I should imagine: but we may at least try the experiment.—*T.* But why should such a mischievous creature live at all?—*Mr. B.* Because, were you to destroy every creature that preys upon others, you would perhaps leave few alive.—*T.* Surely, sir, the poor bird which that naughty cat has killed was never guilty of such a cruelty.—*Mr. B.* I will not answer for that. Let us observe what they live upon in the fields; we shall then be able to give a better account.

Mr. Barlow then went to the window, and desired Tommy to come to him, and observe a Robin which was then hopping upon the grass with something in its mouth, and asked him what he thought it was.

Tommy. I protest, sir, it is a large worm. And now he has swallowed it! I should never have suspected such a pretty bird could be so cruel.—*Mr. B.* Do you imagine that the bird is conscious of all that is suffered by the reptile?—*T.* No, sir.—*Mr. B.* In him, then, it is not the same cruelty which it would be in you, who are endowed with reason and reflection. Nature has given him a propensity for animal food, which he obeys in the same manner as the sheep and ox when they feed upon grass, or the ass when he browses upon the furze or thistles.—*T.* Why, then, perhaps, the cat did not know the cruelty she was guilty of in tearing that poor bird to pieces?—*Mr. B.* No more than the bird we have just seen is conscious of his cruelty to the worm. The natural food of cats consists of rats, mice, birds, and such other small animals as they can seize by violence, or catch by craft. It was impossible she should know the value you set upon your bird, and therefore she had no more intention of offending you than had she caught a mouse.—*T.* But if that be the case, should I have another tame bird, she would kill it as she has done this poor fellow.—*Mr. B.* That, perhaps, may be prevented; I have heard people that deal in birds affirm, there is a way of preventing cats from meddling with them.—*T.* Oh! dear sir, I should like to try it. Will you not show me how to prevent the cat from killing any more birds?—*Mr. B.* Most willingly. It is certainly better to correct the faults of an animal than to destroy it. Besides, I have a particular affection for this cat, because I found her when she was a kitten, and have bred her up so tame and gentle, that she will follow me about like a dog. She comes every morning to my chamber-door, and mews till she is let in; and she sits upon the table at breakfast and dinner, as grave and polite as a visitor, without offering

to touch the meat. Indeed, before she was guilty of this offence, I have often seen you stroke and caress her with great affection ; and puss, who is by no means of an ungrateful temper, would always purr and arch her tail, as though she were sensible of your attention.

In a few days after this conversation, another Robin, suffering like the former from the inclemency of the season, flew into the house, and commenced acquaintance with Tommy. But he, who recollected the mournful fate of his former bird, would not encourage it to any familiarity, till he had claimed the promise of Mr. Barlow, in order to preserve it from danger. Mr. Barlow, therefore, enticed the guest into a small wire cage, and, as soon as he had entered it, closed the door, in order to prevent his escaping. He then took a small gridiron, such as is used to broil meat upon, and having heated it almost red hot, placed it erect



upon the ground, before the cage in which the bird was confined. He then contrived to entice the cat into the room, and observing that she fixed her eyes upon the bird, which she intended to become her prey, he withdrew the two little boys, in order to leave her unrestrained in her operations. They did not retire far, but observed her from the door fix her eyes upon the cage, and begin to approach it in silence, bending her body to the ground, and almost touching it as she crawled along. When she judged herself within a proper distance, she exerted all her agility in a

violent spring, which would probably have been fatal to the bird, had not the gridiron, placed before the cage, received the impression of her attack. Nor was this disappointment the only punishment she was destined to undergo : the bars of the gridiron had been so thoroughly heated, that, in rushing against them, she felt herself burned in several parts of her body ; and retired from the field of battle mewing dreadfully, and full of pain. Such, indeed, was the impression which this adventure produced, that she was never again known to attempt to destroy birds. ✓

The coldness of the weather still continuing, all the wild creatures began to perceive the effects, and, compelled by hunger, approached nearer to the habitations of man and the places they had been accustomed to avoid. A multitude of hares, the most timorous of all animals, were frequently seen scudding about the garden, in search of the scanty vegetables which the severity of the season had spared. In a short time they had devoured all the green herbs that could be found, and, hunger still oppressing them, they began to gnaw the very bark of the trees for food. One day, as Tommy was walking in the garden, he found that even the beloved tree which he had planted with his own hands, and from which he had promised himself so plentiful a produce of fruit, had not escaped the general depredation, but had been gnawed round at the root and killed. ✓

Tommy, who could ill brook disappointment, was so enraged to see his labours prove abortive, that he ran with tears in his eyes to Mr. Barlow, to demand vengeance against the devouring hares. "Indeed," said Mr. Barlow, "I am sorry for what they have done ; but it is now too late to prevent it."—"Yes," answered Tommy ; "but you may have all those mischievous creatures shot, that they may do no further damage."—"A little while ago," replied Mr. Barlow, "you wished to destroy the cat, because she was cruel, and preyed upon living animals ; and now you

would murder all the hares, merely because they are innocent, inoffensive creatures, that subsist upon vegetables." Tommy looked a little foolish, but said, "he did not want to hurt them for living upon vegetables, but for destroying his tree."—"But," said Mr. Barlow, "how can you expect the animals to distinguish your trees from any other? You should, therefore, have fenced them round in such a manner as might have prevented the hares from reaching them. Besides, in such extreme distress as animals now suffer from the want of food, I think they may be forgiven if they trespass a little more than usual."

Mr. Barlow then took Tommy by the hand, and led him into a field at some distance which belonged to him, and which had been sown with turnips. Scarcely had they entered the field, before a flock of larks rose up in such numbers, as almost darkened the air. "See," said Mr. Barlow, "these little fellows are trespassing upon my turnips in such hosts, that in a short time they will destroy every bit of green about the field: yet I would not hurt them on any account. Look round the whole extent of the country; you will see nothing but a barren waste, which presents no food to either bird or beast. These little creatures, therefore, assemble in multitudes here, where they find a scanty subsistence; and though they do me some mischief, they are welcome to what they can find. In the spring, they will enliven our walks by their agreeable songs."

Tommy. How dreary and uncomfortable is this season of winter; I wish it were always summer.—*Mr. B.* In



some countries it is so ; but there the inhabitants complain more of the intolerable heat than you do of the cold. They would with pleasure be relieved by the agreeable variety of cooler weather, when they are panting under the violence of a scorching sun.—*T.* Then I should like to live in a country that was never either disagreeably hot or cold.—*Mr. B.* Such a country is scarcely to be found ; or if it be, it contains so small a portion of the earth, as to leave room for very few inhabitants.—*T.* Then I should think it would be so crowded, that one would hardly be able to stir ; for everybody would naturally wish to live there.—*Mr. B.* There you are mistaken ; for the natives of the finest climates are often less attached to their own country than those of the worst. Custom reconciles people to every sort of life, and makes them equally satisfied with the place in which they are born.—*T.* There is a country called *Lapland*, which extends a great deal farther north than any part of England : that country is covered with snow throughout the year ; yet the inhabitants would not exchange it for any other portion of the globe.—*T.* How do they live in so disagreeable a country ?—*Mr. B.* If you ask Harry, he will tell you. Being a farmer, it is his business to study the different methods by which men find subsistence in all the different parts of the earth.—*T.* I should like very much to hear, if Harry will be so good as to tell me.—*H.* You must know, then, Master Tommy, that in the greatest part of this country, which is called Lapland, the inhabitants neither sow nor reap ; they are totally unacquainted with the use of corn, and know not how to make bread : they have no trees that bear fruit, and scarcely any of the herbs that grow in our gardens in England ; nor do they possess either sheep, goats, hogs, cows, or other cattle.—*T.* That must be a disagreeable country indeed ! What then have they to live upon ?—*H.* They have a species of deer, which is larger than the largest stags which you may have seen in gentlemen's parks in England, and very strong. These animals are called *rein-*

deer, and are of so gentle a nature, that they are easily tamed, and taught to live together in herds, and to obey their masters. In the short summer which they enjoy, the Laplanders lead them out to pasture in the valleys, where the grass grows very high and luxuriant. In the winter, when the ground is all covered over with snow, the deer have learned to scratch away the snow, and find a sort of moss which grows underneath it, and upon this they subsist. These creatures afford not only food, but raiment, and even houses to their masters. In the summer, the Laplander milks his herds, and lives upon the produce : sometimes he lays by the milk in wooden vessels, to serve him for food in winter. This is soon frozen so hard, that when he would use it, he is obliged to cut it in pieces with a hatchet. Sometimes the winters are so severe, that the poor deer can hardly find even moss ; and then the master is obliged to kill part of them, and live upon their flesh. Of the skins he makes warm garments for himself and his family, and strews them thick upon the ground, to sleep upon. The Laplanders' houses are only poles stuck slanting into the ground, and almost joined at top, except a little hole which they leave to let out the smoke. These poles are either covered with the skins of animals, or coarse cloth, or sometimes with turf and the bark of trees. There also is a little hole left in one side, through which the family creep into their tent, and they make a comfortable fire to warm them in the middle. 'eople that are so easily contented are totally ignorant of most of the things that are thought so necessary here. The Laplanders have neither gold, nor silver, nor carpets, nor carved-work in their houses : every man makes for himself all that the real wants of life require, and with his own hands performs everything that is necessary to be done. Their food consists of either frozen milk, or the flesh of the reindeer, or that of the bear, which they frequently hunt and kill. Instead of bread, they strip off the bark of firs, which are almost the only trees that grow upon those dismal mountains ;

and, boiling the inward and more tender skin, they eat it with their flesh. The greatest happiness of these poor people is to live free and unrestrained: therefore they do not long remain fixed to any spot, but taking down their houses, they pack them up along with the little furniture they possess, and load them upon sledges, to carry and set them up in some other place.—*T.* Have you not said that they have neither horses nor oxen? Do they then draw these sledges themselves?—*H.* I thought I should surprise you, Master Tommy. The reindeer which I have described are so tractable, that they are harnessed like horses, and draw the sledges, with their masters upon them, nearly thirty miles a day. They set out with surprising swiftness, and run along the snow, which is frozen so hard in winter, that it supports them like a solid road. In this manner do the Laplanders perform their journeys, and change their places of abode as often as may be agreeable. In the spring they lead their herds of deer to pasture upon the mountains: in the winter they come down into the plains, where they are better protected against the fury of the winds. For the whole country is waste and desolate, destitute of all the objects which you see here. There are no towns nor villages; no fields enclosed or cultivated; no beaten roads; no inns for travellers to sleep at; no shops to purchase the necessities or conveniences of life at; the face of the whole country is barren and dismal; wherever you turn your eyes, nothing is to be seen but lofty mountains, white with snow, and covered with ice and fogs; scarcely any trees are to be seen, except a few stunted firs and branches. These mountains afford a retreat to thousands of bears and wolves, which are continually pouring down and prowling about to prey upon the herds of deer; so that the Laplanders are incessantly obliged to fight them in their own defence. To do this, they fix large pieces of flat board, about four or five feet long, to the bottom of their feet, and, thus secured, they run along, without sinking into the snow, so

nimbly, that they can overtake the wild animals in the chase. The bears they kill with bows and arrows, which they make themselves. Sometimes they find out the dens where they have laid themselves up in the winter ; and then they attack them with spears, and generally overcome them. When a Laplander has killed a bear, he carries it home in triumph, boils the flesh in an iron pot (which is all the cooking they are acquainted with), and invites all his neighbours to the feast. This they account the greatest delicacy in the world, and particularly the fat, which they melt over the fire



and drink : then, sitting around the flame, they entertain each other with stories of their own exploits in hunting or fishing, till the feast is over. Though they live so barbarous a life, they are a good-natured, sincere, and hospitable people. If a stranger come among them, they lodge and entertain him in the best manner they are able, and generally refuse all payment for their services, unless it be a little tobacco, which they are immoderately fond of smoking.—*T.* Poor people ! how I pity them to live such an unhappy life ! I should think the fatigues and hardships they undergo must kill them in a very short time.—*Mr. B.* Have you then observed that those who eat and drink the most, and undergo the least fatigue, are the most free from disease ?—*T.* Not always ; for I remember that there are two or three gentlemen who come to dine at my father's, who eat an amazing quantity of meat, besides drinking a great deal of wine ; and these poor gentlemen have

lost the use of almost all their limbs. Their legs are so swelled, that they are nearly as big as their bodies ; their feet are so tender, that they cannot set them to the ground ; and their knees so stiff, that they cannot bend them. When they arrive, they are obliged to be helped out of their coaches by two or three people, and they come hobbling in upon crutches. But I never heard them talk about anything but eating and drinking in all my life.—*Mr. B.* And did you ever observe that any of the poor had lost the use of their limbs by the same disease ?—*T.* I cannot say I have.—*Mr. B.* Then perhaps the being confined to a scanty diet, to hardship, and to exercise, may not be so desperate as you imagine. This way of life is even much less so than the intemperance in which too many of the rich continually indulge themselves. I remember lately reading a story on this subject ; which, if you please, you shall hear. *Mr. Barlow* then read the following :—

HISTORY OF A SURPRISING CURE OF THE GOUT.

In one of the provinces of Italy there lived a wealthy gentleman, who, having no taste for either improving his mind or exercising his body, acquired a habit of eating almost all day long. The whole extent of his thoughts was what he should have for dinner, and how he should procure the greatest delicacies. Italy produces excellent wines ; but these were not sufficient for our epicure : he settled agents in different parts of France and Spain, to buy up all the most generous and costly wines of those countries. He had correspondences with all the maritime cities, that he might be constantly supplied with every species of fish ; every poulterer and fishmonger in the town was under articles to let him have his choice of rarities. He also employed a man on purpose to give directions for his pastry and desserts. As soon as he had breakfasted in the morning, it was his constant practice to retire to his library (for he too had a library, although he never opened a book). When he was

there, he gravely seated himself in an easy chair, and, tucking a napkin under his chin, ordered his head cook to be sent in to him. The head cook instantly appeared, attended by a couple of footmen, who carried each a silver salver of a prodigious size, on which were cups, containing sauces of every different flavour that could be devised. The gentleman, with the greatest solemnity, used to dip a bit of bread in each, and taste it ; giving his orders upon the subject with as much earnestness and precision as though he had been signing papers for the government of a kingdom. When this important affair was thus concluded, he would throw himself upon a couch, to repair the fatigues of such an exertion, and refresh himself against dinner. When that delightful hour arrived, it is impossible to describe either the variety of fish, flesh, and fowl which was set before him, or the surprising greediness with which he ate of all ; stimulating his appetite with the highest sauces and riches wines, till at length he was obliged to desist, not from being satisfied, but from mere inability to contain more.



This sort of life he had long pursued, but at last became so corpulent that he could hardly move. His belly appeared prominent like a mountain, his face was bloated, and his legs, though swelled to the size of columns, seemed unable to support the prodigious weight of his body. Added to this, he was troubled with continual indigestion and racking pains in several of his limbs, which at length terminated in a violent fit of the gout. The pains, indeed, at length

abated, and this unfortunate epicure returned to all his former habits of intemperance. The interval of ease, however, was short, and the attacks of his disease becoming more and more frequent, he was at length deprived of the use of almost all his limbs.

In this unhappy state he determined to consult a physician that lived in the same town, and had the reputation of performing many surprising cures. "Doctor," said the gentleman to the physician when he arrived, "you see the miserable state to which I am reduced."—"I do, indeed," answered the physician; "and I suppose you have contributed to it by your intemperance."—"As to intemperance," replied the gentleman, "I believe few have less to answer for than myself. I, indeed, love a moderate dinner and supper; but I never was intoxicated with liquor in my life."—"Probably, then, you sleep too much?" said the physician. "As to sleep," said the gentleman, "I am in bed nearly twelve hours every night, because I find the sharpness of the morning air extremely injurious to my constitution; but I am so troubled with a plaguy flatulency and heartburn, that I am hardly able to close my eyes all night; or, if I do, I find myself almost suffocated with wind, and wake in agonies."—"That is a very alarming symptom, indeed," replied the doctor; "I wonder so many restless nights do not entirely wear you out."—"They would, indeed," answered the gentleman, "did I not make shift to procure a little sleep two or three times a day, which enables me to hold out a little longer."—"As to exercise," continued the doctor, "I fear you are not able to use a great deal."—"Alas!" answered the sick man, "while I was able, I never failed to go out in my carriage once or twice a week, but in my present condition I can no longer bear the gentlest motion; besides disordering my whole frame, it gives me such intolerable twitches in my limbs, that you would imagine I was absolutely falling to pieces."—"Your case," answered the physician, "is indeed bad, but not quite des-

perate ; and if you could abridge the quantity of your food and sleep, you would in a short time find yourself much better.”—“Alas !” answered the sick man, “I find you little know the delicacy of my constitution, or you would not put me upon a method which would infallibly destroy me. When I rise in the morning, I feel as though all the powers of life were extinguished within me ; my stomach is oppressed with nausea, my head with aches and swimming, and, above all, I feel such an intolerable sinking in my spirits, that without the assistance of two or three cordials, and some restorative soup, I am confident I never could get through the morning. Now, doctor, I have such confidence in your skill, that there is no pill or potion you can order me which I will not take with pleasure ; but as to a change in my diet, that is impossible.”—“That is,” answered the physician, “you wish for health without being at the trouble of acquiring it, and imagine that all the consequences of an ill-spent life are to be washed away by a julep, or a decoction of senna ; but as I cannot cure you upon those terms, I will not deceive you for an instant. Your case is out of the power of medicine, and you can only be relieved by your own exertions.”—“How hard is this,” answered the gentleman, “to be thus abandoned to despair even in the prime of life ! Cruel and unfeeling doctor, will you not attempt anything to procure me ease ?”—“Sir,” answered the physician, “I have already told you everything I know on the subject. I must, however, acquaint you that I have a brother-physician who lives at Padua, a man of the greatest learning and integrity, who is particularly famous for curing the gout. If you think it worth your while to consult him, I will give you a letter of recommendation, for he never stirs from home, even to attend a prince.”

Here the conversation ended ; for the gentleman, who did not like the trouble of the journey, took his leave of the physician, and returned home much dispirited. In a little time he either was or fancied himself worse ; and as the idea

of the Paduan physician had never left his head, he at last resolutely determined to set out upon the journey. For this purpose he had a litter so contrived that he could lie recumbent, or recline at his ease, and eat his meals. The distance was not above one day's tolerable journey; but the gentleman wisely resolved to make four of it, for fear of over-fatiguing himself. He had besides a loaded waggon attending, filled with everything that constitutes good eating, and two of his cooks went with him, that nothing might be wanting to his accommodation on the road.

After a wearisome journey he at length arrived within sight of Padua, and eagerly inquiring after the house of Doctor Ramozini, was soon directed to the spot. Then, having been helped out of his carriage by half a dozen of his servants, he was shown into a neat but plain parlour, from which he had the prospect of twenty or thirty people at dinner in a spacious hall. In the middle of them was the learned doctor himself, who with much complaisance invited the company to eat heartily. "My good friend," said the doctor to a pale-looking man on his right hand, "you must eat three slices more of this roast-beef, or you will never lose your ague."—"My friend," said he to another, "drink off this glass of porter; it is just arrived from England, and is a specific for nervous fevers."—"Do not stuff your child so with macaroni," added he, turning to a woman, "if you would wish to cure him of the scrofula."—"Good man," said he to a fourth, "how goes on the ulcer in your leg?"—"Much better, indeed," replied the man, "since I have lived at your honour's table."—"Well," replied the physician, "in a fortnight you will be perfectly cured, if you do but drink wine enough."

"Thank Heaven!" said the gentleman, who had heard all this with infinite pleasure, "I have at last met with a reasonable physician. He will not confine me to bread and water, nor starve me under pretence of curing me, like that confounded quack from whose clutches I have so luckily escaped."

At length, the doctor dismissed his company, who retired loading him with thanks and blessings. He then approached the gentleman, and welcomed him with the greatest politeness. The visitor presented him with his letters of recommendation; and after the physician had perused them, he said:—"Sir, the letter of my learned friend has fully instructed me in the particulars of your case. It is, indeed, a difficult one, but I think you have no reason to despair of a perfect recovery. If," added he, "you choose to put yourself under my care, I will employ all the secrets of my art for your assistance. But one condition is absolutely indispensable; you must send away all your servants and solemnly engage to follow my prescriptions for at least a month: without this compliance, I would not undertake the cure even of a monarch."—"Doctor," answered the gentleman, "what I have seen of your profession does not, I confess, much prejudice me in their favour, and I should hesitate to agree to such a proposal from any other individual."—"Do as you like, sir," answered the physician; "the employing me or not is entirely voluntary on your part; but as I am above all common mercenary views, I never stake the reputation of so noble an art without a rational prospect of success: and what success can I hope for in so obstinate a disorder, unless the patient will consent to a fair experiment of what I can effect?"—"Indeed," replied the gentleman, "what you say is so candid, and your whole behaviour so much interests me in your favour, that I will immediately give you proofs of the most unbounded confidence."



He then sent for his servants, and ordered them to return home, and not to come near him till a whole month had elapsed. When they were gone, the physician asked him how he supported the journey?—"Why, really," answered he, "much better than I could have expected. But I feel myself unusually hungry; and therefore, with your permission, shall beg to have the hour of supper a little hastened."—"Most willingly," answered the doctor; "at eight o'clock everything shall be ready for your entertainment. In the meantime, you will permit me to visit my patients."

While the physician was absent, the gentleman was pleasing his imagination with the thoughts of the excellent supper he should make. "Doubtless," said he to himself, "if Signor Ramozini treats the poor in such an hospitable manner, he will spare nothing for the entertainment of a man of my importance. I have heard there are delicious trouts and ortolans in this part of Italy: I make no doubt but the doctor keeps an excellent cook; and I shall have no reason to repent the dismissal of my servants."

With these ideas he kept himself some time amused; at length his appetite growing keener and keener every instant, from fasting longer than ordinary, he lost all patience, and calling one of the servants of the house, inquired for some little nice thing to stay his stomach till the hour of supper. "Sir," said the servant, "I would gladly oblige you; but it is as much as my place is worth: my master is the best and most generous of men; but so great is his attention to his house patients, that he will not suffer one of them to eat, unless in his presence. However, sir, have patience; in two hours more the supper will be ready, and then you may indemnify yourself for all."

Thus was the gentleman compelled to pass two hours more without food: a degree of abstinence he had not practised for almost twenty years. He complained bitterly of the slowness of time, and was continually inquiring what was the hour.

At length the doctor returned, punctual to his time, and ordered the supper to be brought in. Accordingly six dishes were set upon the table with great solemnity, all under cover ; and the gentleman flattered himself he should now be rewarded for his long abstinence. As they were sitting down to table, the learned Ramozini thus accosted his guest : " Before you give a loose to your appetite, sir, I must acquaint you, that as the most effectual method of subduing this obstinate disease, all your food and drink will be mixed up with such medicinal substances as your case requires. They will not be indeed discoverable by any of your senses ; but as their effects are equally strong and certain, I must recommend to you to eat with moderation."

Having said this, he ordered the dishes to be uncovered, which, to the extreme astonishment of the gentleman, contained nothing but olives, dried figs, dates, some roasted apples, a few boiled eggs, and a piece of hard cheese !



"Heaven and earth!" cried the gentleman, losing all patience at this mortifying spectacle, "is this the entertainment you have prepared for me, with so many speeches and prefaces? Do you imagine a person of my fortune can sup on such contemptible fare as would hardly satisfy the wretched peasants whom I saw at dinner in your hall?"—"Have patience, my dear sir," replied the physician ; "it is the ex-

treme anxiety I have for your welfare that compels me to treat you with this apparent incivility. Your blood is all in a ferment with the violent exercise you have undergone ; and were I rashly to indulge your craving appetite, a fever or a pleurisy might be the consequence. But to-morrow I hope you will be cooler ; and then you may live in a style more adapted to your quality."

The gentleman began to comfort himself with this reflection, and as there was no help, he at last determined to wait with patience another night. He accordingly tasted a few of the dates and olives, ate a piece of cheese with a slice of excellent bread, and found himself more refreshed than he could have imagined was possible from such a homely meal. When he had nearly supped, he wanted something to drink, and observing nothing but water upon the table, desired one of the servants to bring him a little wine. "Not as you value the life of this illustrious gentleman," cried out the physician. "Sir," added he, turning to his guest, "it is with inexpressible reluctance that I contradict you ; but wine would be at present a mortal poison ; therefore, please to content yourself, for one night only, with a glass of this most excellent and refreshing mineral water."

The gentleman was again compelled to submit, and drank the water with a variety of strange grimaces. After the cloth was removed, Signor Ramozini entertained the gentleman with some agreeable and improving conversation for about an hour, and then proposed to his patient that he should retire to rest. This proposal the gentleman gladly accepted, as he found himself fatigued with his journey, and unusually disposed to sleep. The doctor then retired, and ordered one of his servants to show the gentleman to his chamber.

He was accordingly conducted into a neighbouring room, where there was little to be seen, but a homely bed, without furniture, with nothing to sleep upon but a mattress almost as hard as the floor. At this the gentleman burst into a violent passion again : "Villain !" said he to the servant,

"it is impossible your master should dare to confine me to such a wretched dog-hole ! show me into another room immediately !"—"Sir," answered the servant with profound humility, "I am heartily sorry the chamber does not please you ; but I am certain I have not mistaken my master's order ; and I have too great a respect for you to think of disobeying him in a point which concerns your precious life." Saying this, he went out of the room, and securing the door on the outside, left the gentleman to his meditations. They were not very agreeable at first ; however, as he saw no remedy, he undressed himself and entered the wretched bed, where he presently fell asleep, while he was meditating revenge upon the doctor and his whole family.

The gentleman slept so soundly that he did not awake till morning ; and then the physician came into his room, and with the greatest tenderness and civility inquired after his health. He had indeed fallen asleep in very ill-humour ; but his night's rest had much composed his mind, and the effect of this was increased by the extreme politeness of the doctor ; so that he answered with tolerable temper, only making bitter complaints of the homeliness of his accommodation.

"My dearest sir," answered the physician, "did I not make a previous agreement with you, that you should submit to my management ? Can you imagine that I have any other end in view than the improvement of your health ? It is not possible that you should in everything perceive the reasons of my conduct, which is founded upon the most accurate theory and experience. However, in this case, I must inform you, that I have found out the art of making my very beds medicinal ; and this you must confess, from the excellent night you have passed. I cannot impart the same salutary virtues to down or silk, and therefore, though very much against my inclination, I have been compelled to lodge you in this homely manner. But now, if you please, it is time to rise."

Ramozini then rang for his servants, and the gentleman suffered himself to be dressed. At breakfast he expected to fare a little better; but his relentless guardian would suffer him to taste nothing but a slice of bread and a porringer of water-gruel: all which he defended, very little to his guest's satisfaction, upon the most unerring principles of medical science.

After breakfast had been some time finished, Doctor Ramozini told his patient, it was time to begin the great work of restoring him to the use of his limbs. He accordingly had him carried into a little room, where he desired the gentleman to attempt to stand. "That is impossible," answered the patient, "for I have not been able to use a leg these three years."—"Prop yourself, then, upon your crutches, and lean against the wall to support yourself," answered the physician. The gentleman did so, and the doctor went abruptly out, and locked the door after him. He had not been long in this situation, before he felt the floor of the chamber, which he had not before perceived to



be composed of plates of iron, grow immoderately hot under his feet. He called the doctor and his servants; but to no purpose: he then began to utter loud vociferations and menaces, but all were equally ineffectual; he raved, he swore, he promised, he entreated, but nobody came to his assistance, and the heat grew more intense every instant.

At length necessity compelled him to hop upon one leg, in order to rest the other; and this he did with greater agility than he could have conceived possible: presently the other

leg began to burn, and then he hopped again upon its fellow. Thus he went on, hopping about, with this involuntary exercise, till he had stretched every sinew and muscle more than he had done for several years before, and thrown himself into a profuse perspiration.

When the doctor was satisfied with the exertions of his patient, he sent into the room an easy chair for him to rest upon, and suffered the floor to cool as gradually as it had been heated. Then it was that the sick man for the first time began to be sensible of the real use and pleasure of repose ; he had earned it by fatigue, without which it can never prove either salutary or agreeable. *L*

At dinner, the doctor appeared again to his patient, and made him a thousand apologies for the liberties he had taken with his person. These excuses he received with a sort of sullen civility. However, his anger was a little softened by the smell of a roasted pullet, which was brought to table, and set before him. He now, from exercise and abstinence, began to find a relish in his food which he had never done before, and the doctor permitted him to mix a little wine with his water. These compliances, however, were so extremely irksome to his temper, that the month seemed to pass away as slowly as a year. When it was expired, and his servants came to ask his orders, he instantly threw himself into his carriage, without taking leave of either the doctor or his family. When he came to reflect upon the treatment he had received, his forced exercises, his involuntary abstinence, and all the other mortifications he had undergone, he could not conceive but it must be a plot of the physician he had left behind, and full of rage and indignation, drove directly to his house, in order to reproach him with it.

The physician happened to be at home ; but hardly knew his patient again, though after so short an absence. He had shrunk to half his former bulk, his look and colour were amended, and he had entirely thrown away his

crutches. When he had given vent to all that his anger could suggest, the physician coolly answered in the following manner: "I know not, sir, what right you have to make me these reproaches, since it was not by my persuasion that you put yourself under the care of Doctor Ramozini."—"Yes, sir, but you gave me a high character of his skill and integrity."—"Has he then deceived you in either; or, do you find yourself worse than when you put yourself under his care?"—"I cannot say that," answered the gentleman; "I am, to be sure, surprisingly improved in my digestion; I sleep better than ever I did before; I eat with an appetite, and I can walk almost as well as ever I could in my life."—"And do you seriously come," said the physician, "to complain of a man that has effected all these miracles for you in so short a time, and unless you are now wanting to yourself, has given you a degree of life and health which you had not the slightest reason to expect?"

The gentleman, who had not sufficiently considered all these advantages, began to look a little confused; and the physician thus went on: "All that you have to complain of is, that you have been involuntarily your own dupe, and cheated into health and happiness. You went to Doctor Ramozini, and saw a parcel of miserable wretches comfortably at dinner. That great and worthy man is the father of all about him: he knows that most of the diseases of the poor originate in their want of food and necessities; and therefore benevolently assists them with better diet and clothing. The rich, on the contrary, are generally the victims of their own sloth and intemperance; and therefore he finds it necessary to use a contrary method of cure,—exercise, abstinence, and mortification. You, sir, have been indeed treated like a child; but it has been for your own advantage. Neither your bed, nor meat, nor drink, has ever been medicated; all the wonderful change that has been produced has been by giving you better habits, and arousing the slumbering powers of your own constitution.

As to deception, you have none to complain of, except what proceeded from your own idle imagination ; which persuaded you that a physician was to regulate his conduct by the folly and intemperance of his patient. As to all the rest, he only promised to exert all the secrets of his art for your cure ; and this, I am witness, he has done so effectually, that were you to reward him with half your fortune, it would hardly be too much for his deserts."

The gentleman, who did not want either sense or generosity, could not help feeling the force of what was said. He therefore made a handsome apology for his behaviour, and instantly despatched a servant to Doctor Ramozini with a handsome present, and a letter expressing the highest gratitude. And so much satisfaction did he find in the amendment of his health and spirits, that he never again relapsed into his former habits of intemperance, but, by constant exercise and uniform moderation, continued free from any considerable disease to a very comfortable old age.

"Indeed," said Tommy, "this is a very diverting, comical story ; and I should like very much to tell it to the gouty gentlemen that come to our house."—"That," answered Mr. Barlow, "would be highly improper, unless you were particularly desired. Those gentlemen cannot be ignorant that such unbounded indulgence of their appetites can tend only to increase the disease ; and therefore you could teach them nothing new on the subject. And it would appear highly improper for such a little boy as you to take upon him to instruct others, while he all the time is in want of so much instruction himself. Thus," continued Mr. Barlow, "you see by this story (which is applicable to half the rich in most countries), that intemperance and excess are fully as dangerous as want and hardships. As to the Laplanders, whom you were in so much pain about, they are some of the healthiest people the world produces.

They generally live to an extremely old age, free from all the common diseases which we are acquainted with, and subject to no other inconvenience than blindness, which is supposed to arise from the continual prospect of snow, and the constant smoke with which they are surrounded in their huts."

Some few days after this conversation, when the snow had nearly disappeared, though the frost and cold continued, the two little boys went out to take a walk. Insensibly they wandered so far that they scarcely knew their way, and therefore resolved to return as speedily as possible. Unfortunately, however, in passing through a wood, they entirely missed the track, and lost themselves. To add to their distress, the wind began to blow most bitterly from the north, and a violent shower of snow coming on, obliged them to seek the thickest shelter they could find. They happened fortunately to be near an aged oak, the inside of which gradually decaying, had been worn away by time, and it afforded an ample opening to shelter them from the storm. Into this the two little boys crept safe, and endeavoured to keep each other warm; snow and sleet continuing to fall heavily all around, and gradually to cover the earth. Tommy, who had been little used to hardships, bore it for some with fortitude, and without uttering a complaint: at length hunger and fear took entire possession of his soul, and turning to Harry, with watery eyes and a mournful voice, he asked him what they should do? "Do?" said Harry, "we must wait here, I think, till the weather clears up a little; and then we will endeavour to find the way home."—*Tommy*. But what if the weather should not clear up at all?—*Harry*. In that case we must either endeavour to find our way through the snow, or stay here, where we are so conveniently sheltered.—*T*. But, oh! what a dreadful thing it is to be here all alone in this dreary wood! And then I am so hungry, and so cold: oh! that we had but a little fire to warm us!—*H*. I have heard that shipwrecked persons, when they have been cast way upon a desert coast, have

made a fire to warm themselves, by rubbing two pieces of wood together till they caught fire : or, here is a better thing ; I have a large knife in my pocket, and, if I could but find a piece of flint, I could easily strike fire with the back of it.

Harry then searched about, and after some time found a couple of flints, though not without much difficulty, as the ground was nearly hidden with snow. He then took the flints, and striking one upon the other with all his force, he shivered them into several pieces. Out of these he chose the thinnest and sharpest, and telling Tommy, with a smile, that he believed that would do, he struck it several times against the back of his knife, and thus produced several sparks of fire. "This," said Harry, "will serve to light a fire, if we can but find something of a sufficiently combustible nature to kindle from these sparks." He then collected all the driest leaves he could find, with little decayed pieces of wood, and piling them into a heap, endeavoured to kindle a blaze by the sparks which he continually struck from his knife and the flint. But it was in vain ; the leaves were too damp for ignition, and while he wearied himself in vain, they were not at all the more advanced. Tommy, who beheld the ill-success of his friend, began to be more and more terrified, and in despair asked Harry again, what they should do ? Harry answered that, as they had failed in their attempt to warm themselves, the best thing they could do, was to endeavour to find their way home, more especially as the snow had now ceased, and the sky had become much clearer. This Tommy consented to, and with infinite difficulty they began their march ; for as the snow had completely covered every track, and the daylight began to fail, they wandered at random through a vast and pathless wood. At every step which Tommy took, he sank almost to his knees in snow ; the wind was bleak and cold, and it was with much difficulty that Harry could prevail upon him to continue his journey. At length, however, as they thus pursued their way, with infinite toil, they came

to some embers, which either some labourers, or some wandering passengers, had lately quitted, and which were yet unextinguished. "See," said Harry, with joy, "see what a lucky chance is this! here is a fire ready lighted for us, which needs only the assistance of a little wood to make it burn." Harry then again collected all the dry pieces he could find, and piled them upon the embers, which in a few moments began to blaze, and diffused a cheerful warmth. Tommy then began to warm and chafe his almost frozen limbs over the fire with infinite delight; at length he could not help observing to Harry, that he never could have believed that a few dried sticks could have been of so much consequence to him. "Ah!" answered Harry, "Master Tommy, you have been brought up in such a manner that you never knew what it was to want anything; but that is not the case with thousands and millions of people. I have seen hundreds of poor children that have neither bread to eat, fire to warm, nor clothes to cover them. Only think, then, what a distressing situation they must be in; yet they are so accustomed to hardship, that they do not cry in a twelvemonth as much as you have done within this quarter of an hour."

"Why," answered Tommy, a little disconcerted at the observation on his crying, "it cannot be expected that gentlemen should be able to bear all these 'inconveniences as well as the poor.'"—"Why not?" answered Harry; "is not a gentleman as much a man as the poor can be? and if he be a man, should he not accustom himself to support everything that his fellow-creatures support?"—*Tommy*. That is very true; but he will have all the conveniences of life provided for him: food to eat, a good warm bed, and fire to warm him.—*H*. But he is not sure of having all these things as long as he lives. Besides, I have often observed the gentlemen and ladies in our neighbourhood riding about in coaches, and covered from head to foot, yet shaking with the least breath of air, as though they all had

agues ; while the children of the poor run about barefooted upon the ice, and divert themselves with making snow-balls.—*T.* That is indeed true ; for I have seen my mother's visitors sitting over the largest fire that could be made, and complaining of cold ; while the labourers out of doors were stripped to their shirts to work, and never minded it in the least.—*H.* Then I should think that exercise, by which a person can warm himself when he pleases, is an infinitely better thing than all these conveniences you speak of ; because, after all, they will not hinder a person from being cold ; but exercise will warm him almost in an instant.—*T.* But then it is not proper for gentlemen to do the same sort of work with the common people.—*H.* But is it not proper for a gentleman to have his body stout and hardy ?—*T.* To be sure it is.—*H.* Why, then, he must sometimes labour and use his limbs, or else he will never be able to acquire strength and vigour.—*T.* What ! cannot a person be strong without working ?—*H.* You can judge for yourself. You very often have fine young gentlemen at your father's house : are any of them so strong as the sons of the farmers in the neighbourhood, who are always used to handle a hoe, a spade, a fork, and other tools ?—*T.* Indeed, I believe not ; for I think I am stronger myself since I have learned to divert myself in Mr. Barlow's garden.

As they were conversing in this manner, a little boy came singing along, with a bundle of sticks on his back ; and as soon as Harry saw him, he recollected him, and cried out, "As I am alive, here is Jacky Smithers, the little ragged boy that you gave the clothes to in the summer ! He lives, I dare say, in the neighbourhood ; and either he or his father will now show us the way home."

Harry then spoke to the boy, and asked him if he could show them the way out of the wood ?—"Yes, surely I can," answered the boy ; "but I never should have thought of seeing Master Merton out so late, in such a tempestuous night as this : but if you will come with me to my father's

cottage, you may warm yourself at our fire ; and father will run to Mr. Barlow, to let him know you are safe."

Tommy accepted the offer with joy ; and the little boy led them out of the wood, and in a few minutes they came



to a small cottage which stood by the side of the road. When they entered, they saw a middle - aged woman busy in spinning ; the eldest girl was cooking some broth over the fire ; the father was sitting in the chimney-corner, and reading, a book ; while three or four ragged children were tumbling upon the floor, and creeping

between their father's legs.

"Daddy," said the little boy, as he came in, "here is Master Merton, who was so good to us all in the summer : he has lost his way in the wood, and is almost perished in the snow."

The man upon this arose, and with much civility desired the two little boys to seat themselves by the fire, while the good woman ran to fetch her largest fagot ; which she threw upon the fire, and created a cheerful blaze in an instant. "There, my dear little master," said she, "you may at least refresh yourself a little by our fire ; and I wish I had anything to offer you that you could eat ; but I am afraid you would never be able to bear such coarse brown bread as we poor folk are obliged to eat."—"Indeed," said Tommy, "my good mother, I have fasted so long, and I am so hungry, that I think I could eat anything."—"Well, then," answered the woman, "here is a little bit of gammon, of bacon, which

I will broil for you upon the embers ; and if you can make a supper, you are heartily welcome."

While the good woman was thus preparing supper, the man had closed his book, and placed it with great respect upon a shelf, which gave Tommy the curiosity to ask him what he was reading about?—"Master," answered the man, "I was reading the book which teaches me my duty towards man, and my obligations to God ; I was reading the Holy Gospel, and teaching it to my children."—*T.* Indeed I have heard much of that good book : Mr. Barlow has often read part of it to me, and promised I should read it myself. That is the book they read at church ; I have often heard Mr. Barlow read it to the people ; and he always reads it so well and so affectingly, that everybody listens, and you may hear even a pin drop upon the pavement.—*The Man.* Yes, master, Mr. Barlow is a worthy servant and follower of our Saviour Himself : he is the friend of all the poor in the neighbourhood ; he gives us food and medicines when we are ill ; and he employs us when we can find no work. But what we are even more obliged to him for than the giving us food and raiment, and life itself, he instructs us in our duty, makes us ashamed of our faults, and teaches us how we may be happy, not only here, but in another world. I was once an idle, abandoned man myself, given up to swearing and drinking, neglecting my family, and taking no thought for my poor wife and children ; but since Mr. Barlow has taught me better things, and made me acquainted with this blessed book, my life and manners, I hope, are much amended, and I do my duty better to my poor family.

"That indeed you do, Robin," answered the woman ; "there is not now a better and kinder husband in the world : you have not wasted an idle penny or a moment's time these two years ; and but for that unfortunate fever, which prevented you from working last harvest, we should have the greatest reason to be all contented."

"Have we not the greatest reason now," answered the

man, "to be not only contented, but thankful for all the blessings we enjoy? It is true that I, and some of the children, were ill this year for several weeks; but did we not all escape, through the blessing of God, and the care of good Mr. Barlow, and this worthy Master Sandford, who brought us victuals so many days, with his own hands, when we otherwise should perhaps have starved? Have I not had very good employment ever since; and do I not now earn eight shillings a week, which is a very comfortable thing, when many poor wretches as good as I are starving, because they cannot find employment?"

"Eight shillings a week! eight shillings a week!" answered Tommy in amazement; "and is that all that you and your wife and children have to live on for a whole week?"—*The Man*. Not all, master; my wife sometimes earns a shilling or eighteenpence a week by spinning; and our eldest daughter begins to do something that way, but not much.—*T*. That makes nine shillings and sixpence a week. Why, I have known my mother give more than that to go to a place where foreign people sing; I have seen her and other ladies give a man a guinea for dressing their hair; and I know a little miss, whose father gives half a guinea a time to a little Frenchman, who teaches her to jump and caper about the room."

"Master," replied the man, smiling, "these are great gentlefolk that you are talking about; they are very rich, and have a right to do what they please with their own: it is the duty of us poor folk to labour hard, take what we can get, and thank the great and wise God that our condition is no worse."

Tommy. What, and is it possible that you can thank God for living in such a house as this, and earning nine shillings and sixpence a week?—*The Man*. To be sure I can, master. Is it not an act of His goodness, that we have clothes and a warm house to shelter us, and wholesome food to eat? It was but yesterday that two poor men came by, who had

been cast away in a storm, and lost their ship and all they had. One of the poor men had scarcely any clothes to cover him, and was shaking all over with a violent ague; and the other had his toes almost mortified by walking barefooted in the snow. Am I not a great deal better off than those poor men, and perhaps than a thousand others, who are at this time tossed about upon the waves, or cast away, or wandering about the world, without a shed to cover them from the weather; or imprisoned for debt? Might I not have gone on in committing bad actions, like many other unhappy men, till I had been guilty of some notorious crime, which might have brought me to a shameful end? And ought I not to be grateful for all these blessings which I possess without deserving them?

Tommy, who had hitherto enjoyed all the good things of this life, without reflecting from whom he had received them, was very much struck with the piety of this honest and contented man. But as he was about to answer, the good woman, who had laid a clean though coarse cloth upon the table, and taken up her savoury supper in an earthen plate, invited them to sit down; an invitation which both the boys accepted with the greatest pleasure, as they had eaten nothing since the morning. In the meantime, the honest man of the house had taken his hat, and walked to Mr. Barlow's, to inform him that his two pupils were safe in the neighbourhood.

Mr. Barlow had long suffered the utmost uneasiness at their absence, and not contented with sending after them on every side, was at that very time busy in the pursuit; so that the man met him about half-way from his own house. As soon as Mr. Barlow heard the good news, he determined to return with the man; and he reached his house just as Tommy Merton had finished one of the heartiest meals he had ever made.

The little boys arose to meet Mr. Barlow, and thanked him for his kindness, and the pains he had taken to look

after them ; expressing their concern also for the accident which had happened, and the uneasiness which, without designing it, they had occasioned. With the utmost good-nature he advised them to be more cautious for the future, and not to extend their walks so far ; then, thanking the worthy people of the house, he offered to conduct his pupils ; and they all three set out together, in a very cold, but fine and starlight evening.

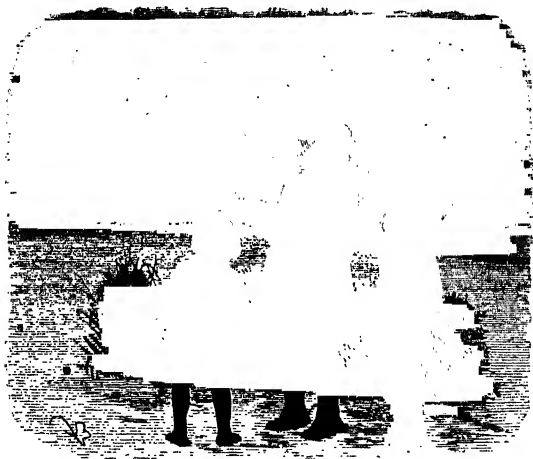
As they went home, Mr. Barlow renewed his caution, and told them the dangers they had incurred. "Many people," said he, "in your situation, have been surprised by an unexpected storm, and losing their way, have perished with cold. Sometimes both men and beasts, not being able to discern their accustomed track, have fallen into deep pits filled up and covered with the snow, where they have been found buried several feet deep, and frozen to death."—"And is it impossible," said Tommy, "in such a case to escape?"—"In general it is," said Mr. Barlow ; "but there have been some extraordinary instances of persons who have lived several days in that condition, and yet have been taken out alive : to-morrow you shall read a remarkable story to that purpose."

As they were walking on, Tommy looked up at the sky, where all the stars shone with unusual brightness, and said, "What an innumerable multitude of stars is here ! I think I never observed so many before in all my life !"—"Innumerable as they appear to you," said Mr. Barlow, "there are persons who have not only counted all you now see, but thousands more, which are at present invisible to your eye."—"How can that be ?" inquired Tommy ; "for there is neither beginning nor end : they are scattered so confusedly about the sky, that I should think it as impossible to number them, as to number the flakes of snow that fell to-day, while we were in the wood."

At this Mr. Barlow smiled, and said that he believed Harry could give him a different account, although perhaps

he could not count them all." Harry," said he, "cannot you show your companion some of the constellations?"—"Yes," answered Harry, "I believe I remember some that you have been so good as to point out to me."—"But, pray, sir," said Tommy, "what is a constellation?"

"Persons," answered Mr. Barlow, "who first began to observe the heavens as you do now, observed certain stars, remarkable either for their brightness or position. To these they gave particular names, that they might the more easily know them again, and discourse of them to others; and these particular clusters of stars, thus joined together and named,



they termed *constellations*. But, come, Harry, you are a little farmer, and can certainly point out to us Charles's Wain."

Harry then looked up to the sky, and pointed out seven very bright stars towards the north. "You are right," said Mr. Barlow; "four of these stars have put the common people in mind of the four wheels of a waggon, and the three others of the horses; therefore, they have called them by this name. Now, Tommy, look well at these, and

see if you can find any seven stars in the whole sky that resemble them in their position."—*Tommy*. Indeed, sir, I do not think I can.—*Mr. Barlow*. Do you not think, then, that you can find them again?—*T*. I will try, sir. Now, I will take my eye off, and look another way. I protest I cannot find them again. Oh! I believe there they are. Pray, sir (pointing with his finger), is not that Charles's Wain?—*Mr. B*. You are right; and, by remembering these stars, you may very easily observe those which are next to them, and learn their names too, till you are acquainted with the whole face of the heavens.—*T*. That is, indeed, very surprising. I will show my mother Charles's Wain the first time I go home: I daresay she has never observed it.—*Mr. B*. But look on the two stars which compose the hinder wheel of the waggon, and raise your eye towards the top of the sky; do you not see a very bright star, that seems to be almost, but not quite, in a line with the two others?—*T*. Yes, sir, I see it plainly.—*Mr. B*. That is called the Pole-star; it never moves from its place, and by looking full at it, you may always find the north.—*T*. Then, if I turn my face towards that star, I always look to the north.—*Mr. B*. You are right.—*T*. Then I shall turn my back to the south.—*Mr. B*. You are right again; and now cannot you find the east and west?—*T*. Is it not the east where the sun rises?—*Mr. B*. Yes; but there is no sun to direct you now.—*T*. Then, sir, I cannot find it out.—*Mr. B*. Do not you know, Harry?—*H*. I believe, sir, that if you turn your face to the north, the east will be on the right hand, and the west on the left.—*Mr. B*. Perfectly right.—*T*. That is very clever indeed: so then, by knowing the Pole-star, I can always find north, east, west, and south. But you said that the Pole-star never moves: do the other stars, then, move out of their places?—*Mr. B*. That is a question you may learn to answer yourself, by observing the present appearance of the heavens, and then examining, at a future time, whether the stars have changed their places.—*T*. But, sir, I have thought that it would be

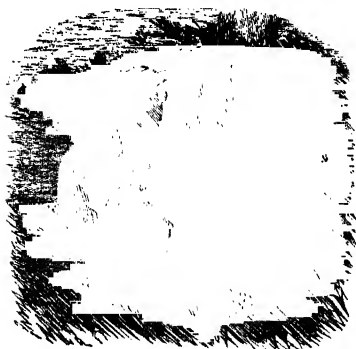
good contrivance, in order to remember their situations, if we were to draw them upon a piece of paper.—*Mr. B.* But how would you do that?—*T.* I would make a mark upon the paper for every star in Charles's Wain; and I would place the marks just as I see the stars placed in the sky; and I would entreat you to write the names for me: and this I would do till I was acquainted with all the stars in the heavens.—*Mr. B.* That would be an excellent way; but you see a piece of paper is flat; is that the form of the sky?—*T.* No; the sky seems to rise from the earth on every side, like the dome of a great church.—*Mr. B.* Then if you were to have some round body, I should think it would correspond to the different parts of the sky, and you might place your stars with more exactness.—*T.* That is true, indeed, sir; I wish I had just such a globe.—*Mr. B.* Well, just such a globe I will endeavour to procure you.—*T.* Sir, I am much obliged to you, indeed. But of what use is it to know the stars?—*Mr. B.* Were there no other use, I should think there would be a very great pleasure in observing such a number of glorious, glittering bodies as are now above us. We sometimes run to see a procession of coaches, or a few people in fine clothes strutting about; we admire a large room that is painted, and ornamented, and gilded; but what is there in all these things to be compared with the sight of these luminous bodies that adorn every part of the sky?—*T.* Oh, nothing! My Lord Wimple's great room, that I have heard all the people admire so much, is no more to be compared to it than the shabbiest thing in the world.—*Mr. B.* That is, indeed, true; but there are some, and those very important, uses to be derived from an acquaintance with the stars. Harry, do you tell Master Merton the story of your being lost upon the great moor.—*H.* You must know, Master Tommy, that I have an uncle who lives about three miles off, across the great moor that we have sometimes walked upon. Now, my father, as I am in general pretty well acquainted with the roads, very often sends me with

messages to my uncle. One evening I got there so late, that it was hardly possible to reach home again before it was quite dark : it was at that time in the month of October. My uncle wished me very much to stay at his house all night ; but that was not proper for me to do, because my father had ordered me to come back ; so I set out as soon as I possibly could ; but just as I had reached the heath the evening grew extremely dark.—*T.* And were not you frightened to find yourself all alone upon such a dismal place?—*H.* No ; I knew the worst that could happen would be that I should stay there all night ; and as soon as ever the morning should shine, I could find my way home. However, by the time that I had reached the middle of the heath, there came on such a violent tempest of wind, blowing full in my face, accompanied with such a shower, that I found it impossible to continue my way. So I quitted the track, which is never very easy to find, and ran aside to a holly-bush that was growing at some distance, in order to seek a little shelter. There I lay, very conveniently, till the storm was almost over ; then I arose, and attempted to continue my way ; but unfortunately I missed the track, and lost myself.—*T.* That was a very dismal thing indeed.—*H.* I wandered about a long time ; but still to no purpose. I had not a single mark to direct me, because the common is so extensive, and so bare of either trees or houses, that one may walk for miles and see nothing but heath and furze. Sometimes I tore my legs in scrambling through great thickets of furze ; now and then I plumped into a hole full of water, and should have been drowned if I had not learned to swim ; so that at last I was about to give it up in despair, when looking on one side, I saw a light at a little distance, which seemed to be a candle and lantern that somebody was carrying across the moor.—*T.* Did not that give you very great comfort ?

“ You shall hear,” answered Harry, smiling. “ At first I was doubtful whether I should go up to it ; but I considered

that it was not worth anybody's pains to hurt a poor boy like me, and that no person who was out on any ill design would probably choose to carry a light. So I determined boldly to go up to it and inquire the way."—*T.* And did the person with the candle and lantern direct you?—*H.* I began walking up towards it ; when immediately the light, which I at first observed on my right hand, moving slowly along by my side, changed its direction, and went directly before me, with about the same degree of swiftness. I thought this very strange ; but I still continued the chase, and just as I thought I had approached very near, I tumbled into another pit full of water.—*T.* That was unlucky, indeed.—*H.* Well, I scrambled out, and very luckily on the same side with the light ; which I began to follow again, but with as little success as ever. I had now wandered many miles about the common ; I knew no more where I was than if I had been set down upon an unknown country ; I had no hopes of finding my way home, unless I could reach this wandering light ; and though I could not conceive that the person who carried it could know of my being so near, he seemed to act as though he were determined to avoid me. However, I was resolved to make one attempt, and therefore I began to run as fast as I was able, hallooing out at the same time to the person that I thought before me, to entreat him to stop.—*T.* And did he?—*H.* Instead of that, the light, which had before been moving along at a slow and easy pace, now began to dance as it were before me, ten times faster than before ; so that, instead of overtaking it, I found myself farther and farther behind. Still, however, I ran on, till I unwarily sank up to the middle in a large bog ; out of which I at last scrambled with very great difficulty. Surprised at this, and not conceiving that any human being could pass over such a bog as this, I determined to pursue it no longer. But now I was wet and weary ; the clouds had indeed rolled away, and the moon and stars began to shine ; I looked around me, and could discern nothing but a wide, barren country,

without so much as a tree to shelter me, or any creature in sight. I listened, in hopes of hearing a sheep-bell, or the barking of a dog ; but nothing met my ear, except the shrill whistling of the wind, which blew so cold and bleak along



that open country, that it chilled me to the very heart. In this situation I stopped a while to consider what I should do ; and raising my eyes by accident to the sky, the first object I beheld was that very constellation of Charles's Wain ; and above it I discerned the Pole-star, shining, as it were, from the very top of

heaven. Instantly a thought came into my mind : I considered that when I had been walking along the road which led towards my uncle's house, I had often observed the Pole-star full before me ; therefore it occurred to me, that if I turned my back exactly upon it, and went straight forward in a contrary direction, it must lead me towards my father's house. As soon as I had formed this resolution, I began to execute it. I was persuaded I should now escape, and therefore forgetting my fatigue, I ran along as briskly as though I had but then set out. Nor was I disappointed ; for though I could see no tracks, yet taking the greatest care always to go on in that direction, the moon afforded me light enough to avoid the pits and bogs, which are found in various parts of that wild moor ; and when I had travelled, as I imagined, about three miles, I heard the barking of a dog, which gave me double vigour ; and going a little farther, I came to some enclosures at the skirts of the common, which I knew ; so that I then with ease found my way home, after having almost despaired

of being so fortunate.—*T.* Indeed, then the knowledge of the Pole-star was of very great use to you. I am determined I will make myself acquainted with all the stars in the heavens. But did you ever find out what that light was, which danced before you in so extraordinary a manner?—*H.* When I came home, my father told me it was what the common people call a *Jack-o'-the-lantern*; and Mr. Barlow has since informed me, that these things are only vapours which rise out of the earth, in moist and fenny places, although they have that bright appearance; and therefore told me that many people, like me, who have taken them for a lighted candle, have followed them, as I did, into bogs and ditches.

Just as Harry had finished his history, they arrived at Mr. Barlow's; and after sitting some time and talking over the accidents of the day, the little boys retired to bed. Mr. Barlow was sitting alone and reading in his parlour, when, to his great surprise, Tommy came running into the room, half undressed, and bawling out, "Sir, sir, I have found it out! they move! they move!"—"What moves?" said Mr. Barlow. "Why, Charles's Wain moves," answered Tommy; "I had a mind to take one peep at the sky before I went to bed; and I see that all the seven stars have moved from their places a great way higher up the sky."—"Well," said Mr. Barlow, "you are indeed right. You have done a vast deal to-day; and to-morrow we will talk over these things again."

When the morrow came, Tommy put Mr. Barlow in mind of the story he had promised him, about the people buried in the snow. Mr. Barlow looked him out the book, but first said, "It is necessary to give you some explanation. The country where this accident happened, is a country full of rocks and mountains, so excessively high that the snow never melts upon their tops."—"Never?" said Tommy; "not even in the summer?"—"Not even in the summer. The valleys between these mountains are inhabited by a brave and in-

dustrious people ; the sides of them too are cultivated ; but the tops of the highest mountains are so extremely cold that the ice and snow never melt, but go on continually increasing. During a great part of the winter, the weather is extremely cold, and the inhabitants confine themselves within their houses, which they have the art to render very comfortable. Almost all the roads are then impassable, and snow and ice afford the only prospect. But when the year begins to grow warmer, the snow is frequently thawed upon the sides of the mountains, and undermined by the torrents of water which pour down with irresistible fury. Hence it frequently happens, that such prodigious masses of snow fall down, as are sufficient to bury beasts and houses, and even villages themselves, beneath them.

“It was in the neighbourhood of these prodigious mountains, which are called the *Alps*, that on the 19th of March 1755, a small cluster of houses was entirely overwhelmed by two vast bodies of snow that tumbled down upon them from a greater height. All the inhabitants were then within doors, except one Joseph Rochia, and his son, a lad of fifteen, who were on the roof of their house, clearing away the snow, which had fallen for three days incessantly. A priest going by to church, advised them to come down, having just before observed a body of snow tumbling from the mountain towards them. The man descended with great precipitation, and fled with his son, he knew not whither ; but scarcely had he gone thirty or forty steps, before his son, who followed him, fell down : on which, looking back, he saw his own and his neighbours’ houses, in which were twenty-two persons in all, covered with a high mountain of snow. He lifted up his son, and reflecting that his wife, his sister, two children, and all his effects were thus buried, he fainted^e away ; but, soon reviving, got safe to a friend’s house ‘at some distance.

“Five days after, Joseph, being perfectly recovered, got upon the snow, with his son and two of ‘his’ wife’s brothers,

to try if he could find the exact place where his house stood ; but after many openings made in the snow, they could not discover it. The month of April proving hot, and the snow beginning to soften, he again used his utmost endeavours to recover his effects, and to bury, as he thought, the remains of his family. He made new openings, and threw in earth to melt the snow, which on the 24th of April was greatly diminished. He broke through ice six English feet thick, with iron bars, thrust down a long pole, and touched the ground ; but, evening coming on, he desisted.

“The next day, the brother of his wife, who had heard of the misfortunes of the family, came to the house where Joseph was, and after resting himself a little, went with him to work upon the snow, where they made another opening, which led them to the house they searched for ; but finding no dead bodies in its ruins, they sought for the stable, which was about two hundred and forty English feet distant ; which having found, they heard the cry of ‘Help, my dear brother !’ Being greatly surprised as well as encouraged by these words, they laboured with all diligence till they had made a large opening, through which the brother immediately went down, where the sister, with an agonising and feeble voice, told him, ‘I have always trusted in God and you, that you would not forsake me.’ The other brother and the husband then went down, and



found, still alive, the wife about forty-five, the sister about thirty-five, and the daughter about thirteen years old. These they raised on their shoulders to men above, who pulled them up as if from the grave, and carried them to a neighbouring house: they were unable to walk, and so wasted, that they appeared like mere skeletons. They were immediately put to bed, and gruel of rye-flour and a little butter was given to recover them.

"Some days after, the magistrate of the place came to visit them, and found the wife still unable to rise from bed, or use her feet, from the intense cold she had endured, and the uneasy posture she had been in. The sister, whose legs had been bathed with hot wine, could walk with some difficulty, and the daughter needed no further remedies.

"On the magistrate's interrogating the women, they told him that, on the morning of the 19th of March, they were in the stable, with a boy of six years old, and a girl of about thirteen; in the same stable were six goats, one of which having brought forth two dead kids the night before, they went to carry her a small vessel of rye-flour gruel; there were also an ass, and five or six fowls. They were sheltering themselves in a warm corner of the stable till the church bell should ring, intending to attend the service. The wife related, that wanting to go out of the stable to kindle a fire in the house of her husband, who was clearing away the snow from the top of it, she perceived a mass of snow breaking down towards the east, upon which, she went back into the stable, shut the door, and told her sister of it. In less than three minutes, they heard the roof break over their heads, and also a part of the ceiling. The sister advised them to get into the rack and manger, which they did. The ass was tied to the manger, but got loose by kicking and struggling, and threw down the little vessel, which they found, and afterwards used to hold the melted snow, which served them for drink.

"Very fortunately the manger was under the main prop of the stable, and so resisted the weight of the snow. Their first care was to know what they had to eat. The sister said she had fifteen chestnuts in her pockets; the children said they had breakfasted, and should want no more that day. They remembered there were thirty-six or forty cakes in a place near the stable, and endeavoured to get at them, but were not able for the snow. They called often for help, but were heard by none. The sister gave the chestnuts to the wife, and ate two herself, and they drank some snow-water. The ass was restless, and the goats kept bleating for some days, after which they heard no more of them. Two of the goats, however, being left alive, and near the manger, they felt them, and found that one of them was big, and would kid, as they recollected, about the middle of April; the other gave milk, wherewith they preserved their lives. During all this time they saw not one ray of light; yet, for about twenty days, they had some notice of night and day from the crowing of the fowls, till they died.

"The second day, being very hungry, they ate all the chestnuts, and drank what milk the goat yielded, being very near two pounds a day at first, but it soon decreased. The third day they attempted again, but in vain, to get at the cakes, so resolved to take all possible care to feed the goats; for just above the manger was a hay-loft, where, through a hole, the sister pulled down hay into the rack, and gave it to the goats, as long as she could reach it; and then, when it was beyond her reach, the goats climbed upon her shoulders, and reached it themselves.

"On the sixth day the boy sickened, and six days after desired his mother, who all this time had held him in her lap, to lay him at his length in the manger. She did so, and taking him by the hand, felt it was very cold; she then put her hand to his mouth, and finding that cold likewise, she gave him a little milk; the boy then cried, 'Oh!

my father is in the snow: Oh, father, father!’ and then expired.

“In the meanwhile, the goat’s milk diminished daily, and the fowls soon after dying, they could no longer distinguish night from day; but according to their reckoning, the time was near when the other goat would kid: this she accordingly did soon, and the young one dying, they had all the milk for their own subsistence; so they found that the middle of April was come. Whenever they called this goat, it would come and lick their faces and hands, and gave them every day two pounds of milk; on which account, they still bear the poor creature a great affection.



“This was the account which these poor people gave to the magistrate of their preservation.”

“Dear heart!” said Tommy, when Mr. Barlow had finished this account, “what a number of accidents people are subject to in this world.”

“It is very true,” answered Mr. Bar-

low; “but as that is the case, it is necessary to improve ourselves in every manner, that we may be able to struggle against them.”—*T.* Indeed, sir, I begin to believe it is; for when I was less than I am now, I remember I was always fretful and hurting myself, though I had two or three people constantly to take care of me. At present, I seem as though I were quite another person; I do not

mind falling down and hurting myself, or cold, or weariness or scarcely anything that happens.—*Mr. B.* And which do you prefer; to be as you are now, or as you were before?—*T.* As I am now, a great deal, sir; for then I always had something or another the matter with me. Sometimes I had a little cold, and then I was obliged to stay within for several days; sometimes a little headache, and then I was forced to take physic; sometimes the weather was too hot, then I must stay within, and the same if it were too cold. I used to be tired to death if I did but walk a mile; and I was always eating cake and sweetmeats till I made myself sick. At present, I think, I am ten times stronger and healthier than ever I was in my life. But what a terrible country that must be where people are subject to be buried in that manner in the snow! I wonder anybody will live there.—*Mr. B.* The people who inhabit that country are of a different opinion, and prefer it to all the countries in the world. They are great travellers, and many of them follow different professions in all the different countries in Europe; but it is the only wish of almost all to return before their death to the mountains where they were born, and had passed their youth.—*T.* I do not easily understand that. I have seen a great many ladies and little misses at our house; and whenever they were talking of the places where they should like to live, I have always heard them say that they hated the country of all things, though they were born and brought up there. I have heard one say the country is odious, filthy, shocking, and abominable; another, that it is impossible to live anywhere but in London; and I remember once seeing a strange lady who wrote down her observations in a book, and she said the country was all full of barbarians, and that no person of elegance—yes, that was her word—could bear it for a week.—*Mr. B.* And yet there are thousands who bear to live in it all their lives, and have no desire to change. Should you, Harry, like to leave the

country, and go to live in some town?—*H.* Indeed, sir, I should not; for then I must leave everything I love in the world. I must leave my father and mother, who have been so kind to me; and you, too, sir, who have taken such pains to improve me and make me good. I am convinced that I never shall find such friends again as long as I live; and what should anybody wish to live for who has no friends? Besides, there is not a field upon my father's farm that I do not prefer to every town I ever saw in my life.—*T.* And have you ever been in any large town?—*H.* Once I was in Exeter; but I did not much like it; the houses seemed to me to stand so thick and close, that I think our hog-sties would be almost as agreeable places to live in. And then there are little narrow alleys where the poor live; and the houses are so high, that neither light nor air can ever get to them; and they most of them appeared so dirty and unhealthy, that it made my heart ache to look at them. And then I walked along the streets, and peeped into the shops, and what do you think I saw?—*T.* What?—*H.* Why, I saw great hulking fellows, as big as our ploughmen and carters, with their hair all brushed and oiled, that did nothing but finger ribbons and caps for the women! This diverted me so, that I could not help laughing, ready to split my sides. And then the gentlewoman at whose house I was took me to a place where there was a large room full of candles, and a great number of fine gentlemen and ladies all dressed out and showy, who were dancing about as though they were mad. But at the door of this house there were twenty or thirty ragged, half-starved women and children, who stood shivering in the rain, and begged for a bit of bread; but nobody gave it to them, or took any notice of them. So then I could not help thinking that it would be a great deal better if all the fine people would give some of their money to the poor, that they might have some clothes and food in their turn.—*T.* That is, indeed, true. Had I been there, I should have relieved the poor

people, for you know I am very good-natured and generous. But it is necessary for gentlemen to be fine, and to dress well.—*H.* It may be so ; but I never saw any great good come of it, for my part. As I was walking along the streets one day, and staring about, I met two very fine and dressy young gentlemen, who looked something as you did, Master Tommy, when you first came here ; so I turned off from the footway to let them pass, for my father always taught me to show every civility to people in a higher station. But that was not enough, it seems ; for, just as they passed by me, they gave me such a violent push, that down I fell into the kennel, and dirtied myself all over from head to foot.

T. And did they not beg your pardon for the accident?—

H. Accident ! It was no accident at all ; for they burst out into a fit of laughter, and called me

a little clodpole. Upon which, I told them if I were a clodpole they had no business to insult me ; and then they came back, and one of them gave me a kick, and the other a slap on the face ; but I told them that was too much for me to bear ; so I struck them again, and we all three began fighting.—*T.* What ! both at once ? That was a cowardly trick.—*H.* I did not much mind that : but there came up a fine, smart fellow, in white stockings and powdered hair, who, it seems, was their servant ; and he was going to fall upon me too, but a man took my part, and said I should



have fair play ; so I fought them both till they did not choose to have any more ; for though they were so quarrelsome, they could not fight worth a farthing ; so I let them go, and advised them not to meddle any more with poor boys who did nothing to offend them.—*T.* And did you hear no more of these young gentlemen?—*H.* No ; for I went home the next day, and never was I better pleased in my life. When I came to the top of the great hill, from which you have a prospect of our house, I really thought I should have cried with joy. The fields looked all so pleasant, and the cattle that were feeding in them so happy ; and then every step I took I met with somebody or other I knew, or some little boy that I had been used to play with. “Here is little Harry come back,” said one. “How do you do ; how do you do?” cried a second. Then a third shook hands with me ; and the very cattle, when I went about to see them, seemed all glad that I was come home again.—*Mr. Barlow.* You see by this, that it is very possible for people to like the country, and be happy in it. But as to the fine young ladies you talk of, the truth is, that they neither love nor would be long contented in any place ; their whole happiness consists in idleness and finery ; they have neither learned to employ themselves in anything useful nor to improve their minds. As to every sort of natural exercise, they are brought up with too much delicacy to be able to bear it ; and from the improper indulgences they meet with, they learn to tremble at every slight change of the seasons. With such dispositions, it is no wonder they dislike the *country*, where they find neither employment nor amusement. They wish to go to *London*, because there they meet with infinite numbers as idle and frivolous as themselves ; and these people mutually assist each other to talk about trifles, and waste their time.—*T.* That is true, sir, really ; for when we have had a great deal of company, I have often observed that they never talked about anything but eating or dressing, or men and women that are paid to make faces at the playhouse, or a great room

called Ranelagh, where everybody goes to meet his friends. —*Mr. B.* I believe Harry will never go there to meet his friends. —*H.* Indeed, sir, I do not know what Ranelagh is ; but all the friends I have are at home ; and when I sit by the fireside on a winter's night and read to my father, and mother, and sisters, as I sometimes do, or when I talk with you and Master Tommy upon improving subjects, I never desire any other friends or conversation. But pray, sir, what is Ranelagh ? —*Mr. B.* Ranelagh is a very large, round room, to which, at particular times of the year, great numbers of persons go in their carriages to walk about for several hours. [Ranelagh, formerly a place of very fashionable resort at Chelsea, now demolished, and its place covered with buildings.] —*H.* And does nobody go there that has not several friends ? Because Master Tommy said that people went to Ranelagh to meet their friends. ✓

Mr. Barlow smiled at this question, and answered : " The room is generally so crowded, that people have little opportunity for any kind of conversation ; they walk round and round in a circle, one after the other, just like horses in a mill. When persons meet that know each other, they perhaps smile and bow, but are pushed forward without having any opportunity to stop. As to *friends*, few people go to look for them there ; and if they were to meet them, few would take the trouble of speaking to them, unless they were dressed in a fashionable manner, and seemed to be of consequence." —*H.* That is very extraordinary, indeed. Why, sir, what can a man's dress have to do with friendship ? Should I love you a bit better if you were to wear the finest clothes in the world ; or should I like my father the better if he were to put on a laced coat, like Squire Chase ? On the contrary, whenever I see people dressed very fine, I cannot help thinking of the story you once read me of Agesilaus, king of Sparta. —*T.* What is that story ? Do, pray, let me hear it. —*Mr. B.* To-morrow you shall hear it ; at present we have read and conversed sufficiently ; it is better that you should go out and amuse yourselves.

The little boys then went out, and returned to a diversion they had been amusing themselves with for several days,—the forming a prodigious snow-ball. They had begun by making a small globe of snow with their hands, which they turned over and over, till, by continually collecting fresh matter, it grew so large that they were unable to roll it any farther. Here Tommy observed that their labours must end, “for it was impossible to turn it any longer.” —“No,” said Harry, “I know a remedy for that.” So he ran and fetched a couple of thick sticks, about five feet long, and giving one of them to Tommy, he took the other himself. He then desired Tommy to put the end of his stick under the mass, while he did the same on his side, and then, lifting at the other end, they rolled the heap forward with the utmost ease.



Tommy was extremely surprised at this, and said, “How can this be? We are not a bit stronger than we were before, and yet now we are able to roll this snow-ball along with ease, which we could not even stir before.”

“That is very true,” answered

Harry, but it is owing to these sticks. This is the way that the labourers move the largest trees, which, without this contrivance, they would not be able to stir.” —“I am very much surprised at this,” said Tommy; “I never should have imagined that the sticks would have given us more strength than we had before.”

Just as he had said this, by a violent effort, both their sticks broke short in the middle. “This is no great loss,”

observed Tommy, "for the ends will do just as well as the whole sticks."

They then tried to force the ball again with the truncheons which remained in their hands; but, to the new surprise of Tommy, they found they were unable to effect their object. "That is very curious indeed," said Tommy; "I find that only long sticks are of any use."—"That," said Harry, "I could have told you before: but I had a mind you should find it out yourself. The longer the stick is, provided it be sufficiently strong, and you can manage it, the more easily will you succeed."—"This is really very strange," replied Tommy; "but I see some of Mr. Barlow's labourers at work a little way off; let us go to them, and request them to cut us two longer sticks, that we may try their effect."

They then went up to the men who were at work, but here a new subject of admiration presented itself to Tommy's mind. There was a root of a prodigious oak-tree, so large and heavy, that half a dozen horses would scarcely have been able to draw it along; besides, it was so tough and knotty, that the sharpest axe could hardly make any impression upon it. This a couple of old men were attempting to cleave in pieces, in order to make billets for Mr. Barlow's fire.

Tommy, who thought their strength totally disproportionate to such an undertaking, could not help pitying them; and observing, that certainly Mr. Barlow "did not know what they were about, or he would have prevented such poor weak old men from fatiguing themselves about what they never could perform."—"Do you think so?" replied Harry; "what would you then say, if you were to see me, little as I am, perform this wonderful task, with the assistance of one of these good people?" So he took up a wooden mallet,—an instrument which, although much larger, resembles a hammer,—and began beating the root, which he did for some time, without making the least impression. Tommy, who imagined that for this time his friend Harry was caught, began to smile, and told him "that he would break a hundred mallets to pieces before he made the least

impression upon the wood.”—“Say you so?” answered Harry, smiling; “then I believe I must try another method.” So he stooped down, and picked up a small piece of rough iron, about six inches long, which Tommy had not observed before, as it lay upon the ground. This iron was broad at the top, but gradually sloped all the way down, till it came to a thin edge at the bottom. Harry then took it up, and with a few blows drove it a little way into the body of the root. The old man and he then struck alternately with their mallets upon the head of the iron, till the root began to gape and crack on every side, and the iron was totally buried in the wood.

“There,” said Harry, “this first wedge has done^e its business very well; two or three more will finish it.” He then took up another larger wedge, and inserting the bottom of it between the wood and the top of the former one, which was now completely buried in the root, began to beat upon it as he had done before. The root now cracked, and split



on every side of the wedges, till a prodigious cleft appeared quite down to the bottom. Thus did Harry proceed, still continuing his blows, and inserting new and larger wedges, as fast as he had driven

the former down, till he had completely effected what he had undertaken, and entirely separated the immense mass of wood into two unequal parts.

Harry then said, “Here is a very large log, but I think you and I can carry it in to mend the fire; and I will show you something else that will surprise you.” So he took a pole of about ten feet long, and hung the log upon it by a piece of cord which he found there; then he asked Tommy which end of the pole he choose to carry? Tommy, who thought it would

be most convenient to have the weight near him, chose that end of the pole near which the weight was suspended, and put it upon his shoulder, while Harry took the other end. But when Tommy attempted to move, he found that he could hardly bear the pressure; however, as he saw Harry walk briskly away under his share of the load, he determined not to complain.

As they were walking in this manner, Mr. Barlow met them; and seeing poor Tommy labouring under his burthen, asked him who had loaded him in that manner? Tommy said it was Harry. Upon this Mr. Barlow smiled, and said, "Well, Tommy, this is the first time I ever saw your friend Harry attempt to impose upon you; but he is making you carry about three times the weight which he supports himself." Harry replied, "that Tommy had chosen that himself, and that he should directly have informed him of his mistake, but that he had been so surprised at seeing the common effects of a lever, that he wished to teach him some other facts about it;" then, shifting the ends of the pole, so as to support that part which Tommy had done before, he asked him "if he found his shoulder anything easier than before?"—"Indeed, I do," replied Tommy; "but I cannot conceive how, for we carry the same weight between us that we did before, and just in the same manner."—"Not quite in the same manner," answered Mr. Barlow; "for, if you observe, the log is a great deal farther from your shoulder than from Harry's; by which means he now supports just as much as you did before, and you, on the contrary, as little as he did when I met you."—"This is very extraordinary, indeed," said Tommy; "I find there are a great many things that I did not know, nor even my mamma, nor any of the fine ladies that come to our house."—"Well," replied Mr. Barlow, "if you have acquired so much useful knowledge already, what may you expect to do in a few years more?"

Mr. Barlow then led Tommy into the house, and showed him a stick of about four feet long, with a scale hung at

each end. "Now," said he, "if you place this stick over the back of a chair, so that it may rest exactly upon the middle, you see the two scales will just balance each other. So, if I put into each of them an equal weight, they will still remain suspended. In this method we weigh everything that is bought; only, for the greater convenience, the beam of the scale, which is the same thing as this stick, is generally hung up to something else by its middle. But let us now move the stick, and see what will be the consequence," Mr. Barlow then pushed the stick along in such a manner, that, when it rested upon the back of the chair, there were three feet of it on one side, and only one on the other. That side which was the longer instantly came to the ground as heavier. "You see," said Mr. Barlow, "if we would now balance them, we must put a greater weight on the shorter side;" so he kept adding weights, till Tommy found that one pound on the longer side would exactly balance three on the shorter; for as much as the longer side exceeded the shorter in length, so much did the weight which was hung at that end require to exceed that on the longer side.

"This," said Mr. Barlow, "is what they call a *lever*; and all the sticks that you have been using to-day are only levers of a different construction. By these short trials you may conceive the prodigious advantage which they are of to men; for thus can one man move a weight which half-a-dozen would not be able to move with their hands alone; thus may a little boy like you do more than the strongest man could effect, who might not be acquainted with these secrets. As to that instrument by which you were so surprised that Harry could cleave such a vast body of wood, it is called a *wedge*, and is almost equally useful with the lever. The whole force of it consists in its being gradually narrower and narrower, till at last it ends in a thin edge, capable of penetrating the smallest chink. By this we are enabled to overthrow the largest oaks, to cleave their roots, almost as hard as iron itself, and even to split the solid rocks."—"All this," said Tommy, "is wonderful indeed!

and I need not ask the use of these instruments, because I see it plainly in the experiments I have made to-day."✕

"One thing more," added Mr. Barlow, "as we are upon this subject, I will show you." So he led them into the yard, to the bottom of his granary, where stood a heavy sack of corn. "Now," said Mr. Barlow, "it you are so stout a fellow as you imagine, take up this sack of corn, and carry it up the ladder into the granary."—"That," replied Tommy, laughing, "is impossible; and I doubt, sir, whether you could do it yourself."—"Well," said Mr. Barlow, "we will at least try what is to be done." He then led them up into the granary, and showing them a middle-sized wheel with a handle fixed upon it, desired the boys to turn it round. They began to turn it with some little difficulty; and Tommy

could hardly believe his eyes, when, presently after, he saw the sack of corn, which he had despaired of moving, mounted up into the granary, and safely landed upon the floor. "You see," said Mr. Barlow, "here is another ingenious contrivance, by which the weakest person may perform the work of the strongest. This is called the *wheel and axis*. You see this wheel, which is not very large, turns



round an axle which goes into it, and is much smaller; and at every turn, the rope to which the weight is fixed that you want to move, is twisted round the axle. Now, just as much as the breadth of the whole wheel is greater than that of the axle which it turns round, so much greater is the weight that the person who turns it can move, than

he could do without it!"—"Well," said Tommy, "I see it is a fine thing, indeed, to acquire knowledge; for by these means, one not only increases one's understanding, but one's bodily strength. But are there no more, sir, of these ingenious contrivances? for I should like to understand them all."—"Yes," answered Mr. Barlow, "there are more; and all of them you shall be perfectly acquainted with in time; but for this purpose, you should be able to write, and comprehend something of arithmetic."—*Tommy*. What is arithmetic, sir?—*Mr. Barlow*. That is not so easy to make you understand at once; I will, however, try to explain it. Do you see the grains of wheat, which lie scattered in the window?—*T*. Yes, sir.—*Mr. B*. Can you count how many there are?—*T*. There are just five-and-twenty of them.—*Mr. B*. Very well. Here is another parcel; how many grains are there?—*T*. Just fourteen.—*Mr. B*. If there are fourteen grains in one heap, and twenty-five in the other, how many grains are there in all? or, how many do fourteen and twenty-five make?

Tommy was unable to answer, and Mr. Barlow proposed the same question to Harry, who answered, that, together, they made thirty-nine. "Again," said Mr. Barlow, "I will put the two heaps together; and then how many will there be?"—*T*. Thirty-nine.—*Mr. B*. Now look, I have just taken away nineteen from the number; how many do you think remain?—*T*. I will count them.—*Mr. B*. And cannot you tell without counting? How many are there, Harry?—*Harry*. Twenty, sir.—*Mr. B*. All this is properly the art of arithmetic; which is the same as that of counting, only it is done in a much shorter and easier way, without the trouble of having the things always before you. Thus, for instance, if you wanted to know how many barleycorns were in this sack, you would perhaps be a week in counting the whole number.—*T*. Indeed, I believe I should.—*Mr. B*. If you understood arithmetic, you might do it in five minutes.—*T*. That is extraordinary, indeed; I can hardly conceive it possible.—*Mr. B*. A

bushel of corn weighs about fifty pounds : this sack contains four bushels ; so that there are just two hundred pounds weight in all. Now every pound contains sixteen ounces ; and sixteen times two hundred makes thirty-two hundred ounces. So that you have nothing to do but to count the number of grains in a single ounce, and there will be thirty-two hundred times that number in the sack.—*T.* I declare this is curious indeed ; and I should like to learn arithmetic. Will Harry and you teach me, sir?—*Mr. B.* You know we are always ready to improve you. But before we leave this subject, I must tell you a little story. There was a gentleman who was extremely fond of beautiful horses, and did not grudge to give the highest prices for them. One day a horse-courser came to him, and showed him one so handsome, that he thought it superior to all he had ever seen before. He mounted him, and found his paces equally excellent ; for, though he was full of spirit, he was gentle and tractable as could be wished. So many perfections delighted the gentleman, and he eagerly demanded the price. The horse-courser answered, that he would abate nothing of two hundred guineas ; the gentleman, although he admired the horse, would not consent to give it ; and they were just on the point of parting. As the man was turning his back, the gentleman called out to him, and said, “Is there no possible way of our agreeing? for I would give you anything in reason for such a beautiful creature.”—“Why,” replied the dealer, who was a shrewd fellow, and perfectly understood calculation, “if you do not like to give me two hundred guineas, will you give me a farthing for the first nail the horse has in his shoe, two farthings for the second, four for the third, and so go doubling throughout the whole twenty-four? for there are no more than twenty-four nails in all his shoes. The gentleman gladly accepted the condition, and ordered the horse to be led away to his stables.—*T.* This fellow must have been a very great block-head, to ask two hundred guineas, and then to take a few farthings for his horse.—*Mr. B.* The gentleman was of the

same opinion; however, the horse-courser added, "I do not mean, sir, to tie you down to this last proposal, which, upon consideration, you may like as little as the first; all that I require is, that, if you are dissatisfied with your bargain, you will promise to pay me down the two hundred guineas which I first asked." This the gentleman willingly agreed to, and then called the steward to calculate the sum, for he was too much of a gentleman to be able to do it himself. The steward sat down with his pen and ink, and after some time gravely wished his master joy, and asked



him, "in what part of England the estate was situated that he was going to purchase?"—"Are you mad?" replied the gentleman: "it is not an estate, but a horse, that I have just bargained for; and here is the owner of him, to whom I am going to pay the money."—"If there be any madness, sir," replied the steward, "it certainly is not on my side: the sum you have ordered me to calculate, comes just to seventeen thousand four hundred and seventy-six pounds, besides some shillings and pence: and surely no man in his senses would give this price for a horse." The gentleman was more

surprised than he had ever been before, to hear the assertion of his steward ; but when, upon examination, he found it no more than the truth, he was very glad to compound for his foolish agreement, by giving the horse-courser the two hundred guineas, and dismissing him.—Z! This is quite incredible, that a farthing just doubled a few times, should amount to such a prodigious sum : however, I am determined to learn arithmetic, that I may not be imposed upon in this manner ; for I think a gentleman must look very silly under such circumstances.

Thus had Tommy a new employment and diversion for the winter nights,—the learning of arithmetic. Almost every night did Mr. Barlow, and Harry, and he, amuse themselves with little questions that related to numbers ; by which means Tommy became in a short time so expert, that he could add, subtract, multiply, or divide, almost any given sum, with little trouble and great exactness. But he did not for this forget the employment of observing the heavens ; for every night when the stars appeared bright, and the sky was unclouded, Harry and he observed the various figures and positions of the constellations. Mr. Barlow gave him a little paper globe, as he had promised, and Tommy immediately marked out upon the top his first and favourite constellation of Charles's Wain. A little while after that, he observed on the other side of the Pole-star another beautiful assemblage of stars, which was always opposite to Charles's Wain ; this, Mr. Barlow told him, was called *Cassiopeia's* Chair ; and this, in a short time, was added to the collection.

One night, as Tommy was looking up to the sky, in the southern part of the heavens, he observed so remarkable a constellation, that he could not help particularly noticing it : four large and shining stars composed the ends of the figure, which was almost square, and full in the middle appeared three more, placed in a slanting line and very near each other. This Tommy pointed out to Mr. Barlow, and begged to know the name. Mr. Barlow answered, that

the constellation was named *Orion*, and that the three bright stars in the middle were called his belt. Tommy was so delighted with the grandeur and beauty of this glorious constellation, that he could not help observing it, by intervals, all the evening; and he was surprised to see that it seemed to pass on, in a right line drawn from east to west; and that all the stars he had become acquainted with moved every night in the same direction.

But he did not forget to remind Harry, one morning, of the history he had promised to tell him of Agesilaus. Harry told it in the following manner:—

HISTORY OF AGESILAUS.

The Spartans (as I have before told you, Master Tommy) were a brave and hardy people, who despised everything that tended to make them delicate and luxurious. All their time was spent in such exercises as made them strong and active, able to bear fatigue, and to despise wounds and danger; for they were situated in the midst of several other nations, that frequently had quarrels with one another, and with them; and therefore it was necessary that they should learn to defend themselves. Accordingly, all the children were brought up alike, and the sons of their kings themselves were as little indulged as any one else.—*T.* Stop, stop! I don't exactly understand that. I thought a king was a person that dressed finer, and had less to do, than anybody else in the world. I have often heard my mamma and the ladies say that I looked like a prince, when I had fine clothes on; and therefore I thought that kings and princes never did anything but walk about with crowns upon their heads, and eat sweetmeats, all day long.—*H.* I do not know how that may be; but in Sparta, the great business of the kings (for they had two) was to command them when they went out to war, or when they were attacked at home; and that, you know, they could not do without being brave and hardy themselves. Now it happened that the Spartans had some dear friends and allies that lived at a distance from them, across the sea, who were

attacked by a great and numerous nation called the Persians. So, when the Spartans knew the danger of their friends, they sent over to their assistance Agesilaus, one of their kings, together with a few thousands of his countrymen; and these, they judged, would be a match for all the forces that could be brought against them by the Persians, though ever so numerous. When the general of the Persians saw the small number of his enemies, he imagined it would be an easy matter to take them prisoners, or to destroy them. Besides, as he was immensely rich, and possessed a number of palaces furnished with everything that was fine and costly, and had a great quantity of gold and silver, and jewels, and slaves, he could not conceive it possible that anybody could resist him. He therefore raised a large army, several times greater than that of the Spartans, and attacked Agesilaus, who was not in the least afraid of him; for the Spartans, joining their shields together, and marching slowly along in even ranks, fell with so much fury upon the Persians, that in an instant they put them to flight.

Here Tommy interrupted the story, to inquire what a shield was. "Formerly," answered Mr. Barlow, "before men were acquainted with the destructive effects of gunpowder, they were accustomed to combat close together, with swords or long spears; and on this account they covered themselves, in a variety of ways, to defend their bodies from the weapons of their foes. The shield was worn upon their left arm, and composed of boards fixed together, and strengthened with the hides of animals and plates of iron, sufficiently long and broad to cover almost the whole body of a man. When they went out to battle, they placed themselves in even rows or ranks, with their shields extended before them, to secure them from the arrows and other weapons of their enemies. Upon their heads they wore a helmet, which was a cap of iron or steel, ornamented with the waving feathers of birds, or the tails of horses. In this manner, with an even pace, marching all

at once, and extending 'their spears before them, they went forward to meet their enemies." "I declare," said Tommy, "such a sight must have been prodigiously fine; and when I have accidentally met with soldiers, I thought they made such a figure, walking erect, with their arms all glittering in the sun, that I have sometimes thought I would be a soldier myself, whenever I grew big enough."—"And have you considered," inquired Mr. Barlow, "what is the business, and generally the fate, of a soldier?"—"No," said Tommy; "I know that he must fight sometimes; but what I thought so pleasant was, to march up and down in a fine red coat, with colours flying and music playing, while all the ladies were looking on, and smiling, and bowing; for I have heard a great many of them say, they loved a soldier above all things."—"Well," said Mr. Barlow, "I will presently endeavour to give you juster ideas of what composes the life of a soldier: let Harry now go on with his story:—"

When Pharnabazus (that was the name of the Persian general) observed that his troops were never able to stand against the Spartans, he sent to Agesilaus, and requested that they might have a meeting, in order to treat about terms of peace. This the Spartan consented to, and appointed the time and place where he would wait for Pharnabazus. When the day came, Agesilaus, with the Spartans, arrived first at the place of meeting; but, not seeing Pharnabazus, he sat down upon the grass with his soldiers: and as it was the hour of the army's making their repast, they pulled out their provisions, which consisted of some coarse bread and onions, and began eating very heartily. In the middle of them sat King Agesilaus himself, in nowise distinguished from the rest, neither by his clothing nor his fare; nor was there, in the whole army, an individual who more exposed himself to every sort of hardship, or displayed less nicety, than the king himself. By these means, he was beloved and revered by all the soldiers, who were ashamed of appearing less brave or patient than their general.

It was not long that the Spartans had thus reposed, before the first servants of Pharnabazus arrived, who brought with them rich and costly carpets, which they spread upon the ground for their master to recline upon. (Presently arrived another troop, who began to erect a spacious tent with silken hangings, to screen him and his train from the heat of the sun. After this came a company of cooks and confectioners, with a number of loaded horses, who carried upon their backs all the materials of an elegant entertainment. Last of all appeared Pharnabazus himself, glittering with gold and jewels, and adorned with a long purple robe, after the fashion



of the East: he wore bracelets upon his arms, and was mounted upon a beautiful horse, that was as gaudily attired as himself.

As he approached nearer, and beheld the simple manners of the Spartan king and his soldiers, he could not help scoffing at their poverty, and making comparisons between their mean appearance and his own magnificence. All that were with him seemed to be infinitely diverted with the wit and acute remarks of their general, except one person, who had served in the Grecian armies, and therefore was better acquainted with the manners and discipline of these people.

This man was highly valued by Pharnabazus for his understanding and honesty, and, therefore, when he observed that he said nothing, he insisted upon his declaring his sentiments, as the rest had done. "Since, then," replied he "you command me to speak my opinion, O Pharnabazus, I must confess that the very circumstance which is the cause of so much mirth to the gentlemen that accompany you is the reason of my fears. On our side, indeed, I see gold, and jewels, and purple in abundance ; but when I look for men, I can find nothing but barbers, cooks, confectioners, fiddlers, dancers, and everything that is most unmanly and unfit for war ; on the Grecian side I discern none of these costly trifles, but I see iron that forms their weapons, and composes impenetrable armour. I see men who have been brought up to despise every hardship, and face every danger ; who are accustomed to observe their ranks, to obey their leader, to take every advantage of their enemy, and to fall dead in their places, rather than to turn their backs. Were the contest about who should dress a dinner, or curl hair with the greatest nicety, I should not doubt that the Persians would gain the advantage ; but when it is necessary to contend in battle, where the prize is won by hardiness and valour, I cannot help dreading men who are inured to wounds, and labours, and suffering ; nor can I ever think that the Persian gold will be able to resist the Grecian iron."

Pharnabazus was so struck with the truth and justness of these remarks, that, from that very hour, he determined to contend no more with such invincible troops, but bent all his cares towards making peace with the Spartans ; and, by that means, he preserved himself and his country from destruction.

"You see by the story," said Mr. Barlow, "that fine clothes are not always of the consequence you imagine, since they are not able to give their wearers either more strength or courage than they had before, nor to preserve them from the attacks of those whose appearance is more

homely. But, since you are so little acquainted with the business of a soldier, I must show you a little more clearly of what it consists. Instead, therefore, of all this pageantry, which seems so strongly to have acted upon your mind, I must inform you that there is no human being exposed to suffer a greater degree of misery and hardship: he is often obliged to march whole days in the most violent heat, or cold, or rain, and frequently without food to eat or clothes to cover him; and when he stops at night, the most that he can expect is a miserable canvas tent to shelter him, which is penetrated in every part by the wet, and a little straw to keep his body from the damp, unwholesome earth. Frequently he cannot meet with even this, and is obliged to lie uncovered upon the ground; by which he contracts a thousand diseases, that are more fatal than the cannon and other weapons of the enemy. Every hour he is exposed to engage in combats at the hazard of losing his limbs, of being crippled or mortally wounded. If he gain the victory, he generally has only to begin again and fight anew, till the war is over; if beaten, he may probably lose his life on the spot, or be taken prisoner by the enemy; in which case he may languish several months in a dreary prison, in want of all the necessities of life."

"Alas!" said Harry, "what a dreadful picture do you draw of the fate of those brave men who suffer so much to defend their country; surely, they who employ them should take care of them when they are sick or wounded, or incapable of providing for themselves."

"So, indeed," answered Mr. Barlow, "they ought to do; but rash and foolish men engage in wars without either justice or reason, and when they are over, they think no more of the unhappy people who have served them at so much loss to themselves."—*Harry*. Why, sir, I have often thought that, as all wars consist in shedding of blood and doing mischief to our fellow-creatures, they seldom can be just.—*Mr. Barlow*. You are indeed right there. Of all the blood that has been shed, since the beginning of the world

to the present day, very little indeed has been owing to any cause that had either justice or common sense.—*H.* I then have thought (though I pity poor soldiers extremely, and always give them something if I have any money in my pocket) that they draw these mischiefs upon themselves, because they endeavour to kill and destroy other people; and therefore, if they suffer the same evils in return, they can hardly complain.—*Mr. B.* They cannot complain of the evils to which they voluntarily expose themselves; but they may justly complain of the ingratitude of the people for whom they fight, and who take no care of them afterwards.—*H.* Indeed, sir, I think so. But I cannot conceive why people must hire others to fight for them. If it be necessary to fight, why do they not fight for themselves? I should be ashamed to go to another boy, and say to him, “Pray, go and venture your life or limbs for me, that I may stay at home and do nothing.”—*T.* What, if the French were to come here, as they said they were about to do, would you go out to fight them yourself?—*H.* I have heard my father say, that it was every man’s duty to fight for his country, if it were attacked; and if my father went out to fight, I would go out with him. I would not willingly hurt anybody; but if they attempted to hurt me or my countrymen, we should do right to defend ourselves; should we not, sir?—*Mr. B.* This is certainly a case where men have a right to defend themselves: no man is bound to yield his life or property to another that has no right to take it. Among those Grecians, whom you were talking of, every man was a soldier, and always ready to defend his country whenever it was attacked.—*H.* Pray, dear sir, read to Master Tommy the story of Leonidas, which gave me so much pleasure; I am sure he will like to hear it.

Mr. Barlow accordingly read

THE HISTORY OF LEONIDAS, KING OF SPARTA.

The king of Persia commanded a great extent of territory, which was inhabited by many millions of people, and not

only abounded in all the necessities of life, but produced immense quantities of gold and silver, and every other costly thing. Yet all this did not satisfy the haughty mind of Xerxes, who at that time possessed the empire of this country : he considered that the Grecians, his neighbours, were free, and refused to obey his imperious orders, which he foolishly imagined all mankind should respect ; he therefore determined to make an expedition with a mighty army into Greece, and to conquer the country. For this purpose he raised such a prodigious army, that it is almost impossible to describe it ; the number of men that composed it seemed sufficient to conquer the whole world, and all the forces the Grecians were able to raise would scarcely amount to a hundredth part. Nevertheless, the Grecians held public councils to consult about their common safety ; and they nobly determined, that as they had hitherto lived free, so they would either maintain their liberty, or bravely die in its defence.

In the meantime Xerxes was marching forward, and he at length entered the territory of Greece. The Grecians had not yet been able to assemble their troops or make their preparations ; and therefore they were struck with consternation at the approach of such an army as attended Xerxes.

Leonidas was at that time king of Sparta ; and when he considered the state of affairs, he saw one method alone by which the ruin of his country and all Greece could be prevented. In order to enter the more cultivated parts of this country, it was necessary for the Persian army to march through a very rough and mountainous district, called Thermopylæ. There was only one narrow road through all these mountains, which it was possible for only a few men to defend for some time against the most numerous army. Leonidas perceived that, if a small number of resolute men would undertake to defend this passage, it would retard the march of the whole Persian army, and give the Grecians time to collect their troops. But who would undertake so

desperate an enterprise, where there was hardly any possibility of escaping alive ? For this reason Leonidas determined to undertake the expedition himself, with such of the Spartans as would voluntarily attend him ; and to sacrifice his own life for the preservation of his country.

With this design he assembled the chief persons of Sparta, and laid before them the necessity of defending the pass of Thermopylæ. They were equally convinced of its importance, but knew not where to find a man of such determined valour as to undertake it. "Then," said Leonidas, "since there is no more worthy man ready to perform this service, I myself will undertake it, with those who will voluntarily accompany me." They were struck with admiration at his proposal, and praised the greatness of his mind, but set before him the certain destruction which must attend him. "All this," said Leonidas, "I have already considered ; but I am determined to go, with the appearance, indeed, of defending the pass of Thermopylæ, but in reality to die for the liberty of Greece." Saying this, he instantly went out of the assembly, and prepared for the expedition ; taking with him about three hundred Spartans. Before he went, he embraced his wife, who hung about him in tears, being well acquainted with the dangerous purpose of his march. But he endeavoured to comfort her ; and told her, that a short life was well sacrificed to the interests of his country, and that Spartan women should be more careful about the glory than the safety of their husbands. He then kissed his infant children, and, charging his wife to educate them in the same principles he had lived in, went out of his house, to put himself at the head of those brave men who were to accompany him. ♣

As they marched through the city, all the inhabitants attended them with praises and acclamations ; the young women sang songs of triumph, and scattered flowers before them ; the youths were jealous of their glory, and lamented that such a noble doom had not rather fallen upon themselves ; while all their friends and relations seemed rather

to exult in the immortal honour they were about to acquire, than to be dejected with the apprehensions of their loss : and as they continued their march through Greece, they were joined by various bodies of their allies ; so that their number amounted to about six thousand when they took possession of the straits of Thermopylæ.

In a short time Xerxes approached with his innumerable army, composed of various nations, and armed in a thousand different manners ; and when he had seen the small number of his enemies, he could not believe that they really meant to oppose his passage. When told, however, that this was surely their design, he sent out a small detachment of his troops, and ordered them to take those Grecians alive, and bring them bound before him. The Persian troops set out, and attacked the Grecians with the utmost fury ; but in an instant they were routed, the greater part slain, and the rest obliged to flee. Xerxes was enraged at this misfortune, and ordered the combat to be renewed with more numerous forces. The attack was renewed, but always with the same success, although he sent the bravest troops in his whole army. Thus was this immense force stopped in its career, and the pride of their monarch humbled, by so inconsiderable a body of Grecians, that they were not at first thought worthy of a serious attack. At length, what Xerxes, with all his troops, was incapable of effecting, was performed by the treachery of some of the Grecians who inhabited that country. For a great reward they undertook to lead a chosen body of the Persians across the mountains by a secret path, with which they alone were acquainted. Accordingly, the Persians set out in the night, and, having passed over the mountains in safety, encamped on the other side.

As soon as day arose, Leonidas perceived that he had been betrayed, and that he was surrounded by the enemy. Nevertheless, with the same undaunted courage, he took all necessary measures, and prepared for the fate which he had long resolved to meet. After praising and thanking the

allies for the bravery with which they had behaved, he sent them all away to their respective countries: many of the Spartans, too, he would have dismissed under various pretences; but they, who were all determined rather to perish with their king than to return, refused to leave him. When he saw their resolution, he consented that they should stay with him, and share his fate. All day, therefore, he remained quiet in his camp; but when evening approached, he ordered his troops to take some refreshment, and, smiling, told them "to dine like men who were to sup in another world." They



then completely armed themselves, and waited for the middle of the night, which Leonidas judged most proper for the design he meditated: he saw that the Persians would never imagine it possible that such an insignificant body of men should think of attacking their numerous forces; he was therefore determined, in the silence of the night, to break into their camp, and endeavour, amidst the terror and confusion which would ensue, to surprise Xerxes himself.

About midnight, therefore, this determined body of Grecians marched out, with Leonidas at their head. They soon

broke into the Persian camp, and put all to flight that dared to oppose them. It is impossible to describe the terror and confusion which ensued among so many thousands, thus unexpectedly surprised. Still the Grecians marched on in close impenetrable order, overturning the tents, destroying all that dared to resist, and driving that vast and mighty army like frightened sheep before them. At length they came even to the imperial tent of Xerxes; and, had he not quitted it on the first alarm, he would there have ended at once his life and expedition. The Grecians in an instant put all the guards to flight, and, rushing upon the imperial pavilion, violently overturned it, and trampled under their feet all the costly furniture and vessels of gold which were used by the monarchs of Persia.

• But now the morning began to appear; and the Persians, who had discovered the small number of their assailants, surrounded them on every side, and, without daring to come to a close engagement, poured in their darts and other missive weapons. The Grecians were wearied even with the toils of conquest, and their body was already considerably diminished; nevertheless, Leonidas, who was yet alive, led on the intrepid few that remained to a fresh attack. Again he rushed upon the Persians, and pierced their thickest battalions, as often as he could reach them. But valour itself was vain against such inequality of numbers; at every charge the Grecian ranks grew thinner and thinner, till at length they were all destroyed, without a single man having quitted his post, or turned his back upon the enemy.

“Really,” said Tommy, when the history was finished, “Leonidas was a brave man indeed. But what became of Xerxes and his army after the death of this valiant Spartan? was he able to overcome the Grecians, or did they repulse him?”—“You are now able to read for yourself,” replied Mr. Barlow; “and, therefore, by examining the histories of those countries, you may be informed of everything you desire.” ✓

And now the frost had continued for several weeks, and Tommy had taken advantage of the evenings, which generally proved clear and starlight, to improve his knowledge of the heavens. He had already ornamented his paper globe with several of the most remarkable constellations. Around the Pole-star he had discovered Perseus and Andromeda, and Cepheus, and Cassiopeia's chair. Between these and the bright Orion, which arose every night and glittered in the south, he discovered seven small stars that were set in a cluster, and called the Pleiades. Then, underneath Orion, he discovered another glittering star called Sirius, or the Dog-star. All these, he continually observed, journeyed every night from east to west, and then appeared, the evening after, in their former places. "How strange it is," observed Tommy one day to Mr. Barlow, "that all these stars should be continually turning about the earth!"—"How do you know," replied Mr. Barlow, "that they turn at all?"—*T.* Because I see them move every night.—*Mr. B.* But how are you sure that it is the stars which move every night, and not the earth itself?

Tommy considered, and said, "But then I should see the earth move, and the stars stand still."—*Mr. B.* What, did you never ride in a coach?—*T.* Yes, sir, very often.—*Mr. B.* And did you then see that the coach moved, as you sat still and went along a level road?—*T.* No, sir; I protest I have often thought that the houses and trees, and all the country, glided swiftly along by the windows of the coach.—*Mr. B.* And did you never sail in a boat?—*T.* Yes, I have; and I protest I have observed the same thing: for I remember, I have often thought the shore was running away from the boat, instead of the boat from the shore.—*Mr. B.* If that be the case, it is possible, even though the earth should move, instead of the star, that you might only see what you do at present, and imagine that the earth you are upon was at rest.—*T.* But is it not more likely that such little things as the stars and sun should move, than such a large thing as the earth?—*Mr. B.* And how do you know that the stars

and sun are so small?—*T.* I see them to be so, sir. The stars are so small, that they are hardly to be seen at all; and the sun itself, which is much larger, does not seem bigger than a small round table.

The day after this conversation, as the weather was bright and clear, Mr. Barlow went out to walk with Harry and Tommy. As, by this time, Tommy was inured to fatigue, and able to walk many miles, they continued their excursion over the hills, till at last they came in sight of the sea. As they were diverting themselves with the immense prospect of water that was before them, Mr. Barlow perceived something floating at a distance, so small as to be scarcely discernible by the eye. He pointed it out to Tommy, who with some difficulty was able to distinguish it, and asked him what he thought it was.

Tommy answered that he imagined it to be some little fishing-boat; but could not well tell, on account of the distance.—*Mr. Barlow.* If you do not then see a ship, what is it you do see, or what does that object appear to your eyes?—*Tommy.* All that I can see is no more than a little dusky speck, which seems to grow larger and larger.—*Mr. B.* And what is the reason it grows larger and larger?—*T.* Because it comes nearer and nearer to me.—*Mr. B.* What, then, does the same thing sometimes appear small, and sometimes large?—*T.* Yes, sir, it seems small when it is at a great distance; for I have observed even houses and churches, when you are some miles distant, seem to the eye very small indeed: and now I observe that the vessel is sailing towards us, and it is not, as I imagined, a little fishing-boat, but a ship with a mast; for I begin to distinguish the sails.

Mr. Barlow walked on a little while by the side of the sea; and presently Tommy called out again: "I protest I was mistaken again; for it is not a vessel with one mast, as I thought a little while ago, but a fine large ship with three great masts, and all her sails before the wind. I believe she must either be a large merchantman or else a frigate."—*Mr. B.* Will you then take notice of what you have now

been saying? What was first only a little dusky speck became a vessel with one mast; and now this vessel with one mast plainly appears a ship of a very large size with all her masts and sails, and rigging complete. Yet all these three appearances are only the same object at different distances from your eye.—*T.* Yes, sir; that is all very true, indeed.—*Mr. B.* Why, then, if the ship, which is now full in sight, were to tack about again, and sail away from us as fast as she approached just now, what do you think would happen?—*T.* It would grow less and less every minute, till it appeared a speck again.—*Mr. B.* You said, I think, that the sun was a very small body, not bigger than a round table.—*T.* Yes, sir.—*Mr. B.* Supposing, then, the sun were to be removed to a much greater distance than it is at now; what would happen? would it appear the same to your eyes?—

Tommy considered for some time, and then said, “If the ship grow less and less, till at last it appears a mere speck, by going farther and farther, I should think the sun would do the same.”—*Mr. B.* There you are perfectly right: therefore, if the sun were to depart farther and farther from us, at last it would appear no bigger than one of those twinkling stars that you see at so great a distance above your head.—*T.* That I perfectly comprehend.—*Mr. B.* But if, on the contrary, one of those twinkling stars were to approach nearer and nearer to where you stand, what do you think would happen? would it still appear of the same size?—*T.* No, sir. The ship, as it came nearer to us, appeared every moment larger; and, therefore, I think the star would do the same.—*Mr. B.* Might it not, then, at last appear as large as the sun now does; just as the sun would dwindle away to the size of a star were it to be removed to a greater distance?—*T.* Indeed, I think it might.—*Mr. B.* What, then, do you imagine must happen, could the sun approach a great deal nearer to us? Would its size remain the same?—*T.* No; I plainly see that it must appear larger and larger, the nearer it comes.—*Mr. B.* If that be the case, it is not

so very certain that the earth we inhabit is larger than the sun and stars. They are at a very great distance from us ; therefore, if anybody could go from the earth towards the sun, how do you think the earth would appear to him as he journeyed on?—*T.* Really, I can hardly tell.—*Mr. B.* No ! Why, is it not the same thing, whether an object go from you, or you from the object ? Is there any difference between the ship's sailing away from us, and our walking away from the ship?—*T.* No, sir.—*Mr. B.* Did you not say, that if the sun could be removed farther from our eyes, it would appear less?—*T.* Surely it would.—*Mr. B.* Why, then, if the earth were to sink down from under our feet, lower and lower, what would happen? would it have the same appearance?—*T.* No, sir ; I think it must appear less and less, like the ship when it is sailing away.—*Mr. B.* Very right, indeed. But now attend to what I asked you just now : if a person could rise slowly into the air, and mount still higher and higher towards the sun, what would happen?—*T.* Why, the same as though the earth were to sink from under us : it would appear less and less.—*Mr. B.* Might not the earth, then, at least, appear as small as the sun or moon does?—*T.* I can hardly conceive that : and yet, I see it would appear less and less the farther he went.—*Mr. B.* Do you remember what happened to you when you left the island of Jamaica?—*T.* Yes, I do. One of the Blacks held me upon the deck, and then I looked towards the island, and I thought that it began to move away from the ship, though, in reality, it was the ship moved away from the land ; and then, as the ship continued sailing along the water, the island appeared less and less. First, I lost sight of the trees and houses that stood upon the shore ; and then I could see only the highest mountains ; and then I could scarcely see the mountains themselves ; and, at last, the whole island appeared only like a dark mist above the water ; and then, the mist itself disappeared, and I could see nothing but a vast extent of water all round, and the sky above.—*Mr. B.* And must not this be exactly the case, if

you could rise up into the air, higher and higher, and look down upon the earth?—*T.* Indeed, it must.—*Mr. B.* Now, then, you will be able to answer the question I asked you a little while ago:—could a person travel straight forward from the earth to the sun, how would they both appear to him as he went forward?—*T.* The earth would appear less and less as he went from it, and the sun larger and larger.—*Mr. B.* Why, then, perhaps it would happen at last, that the sun appeared larger than the earth.—*T.* Indeed, it might.—*Mr. B.* Then you see that you must no longer talk of the earth's being large and the sun small; since that may only happen because you are near the one and at a great distance from the other. At least, you must now be convinced that both the sun and stars must be immensely larger than you would at first sight suppose them to be.

As they were returning home, they happened to pass through a small town in their way, and saw a crowd of people going into a house. This gave Mr. Barlow the curiosity to inquire the reason. They were told that there was a wonderful person there, who performed a variety of strange and diverting experiments. On Tommy's expressing a great desire to see these curious sights, Mr. Barlow took them both in, and they all seated themselves among the audience.

Presently the performer commenced his exhibition, which very much diverted Tommy, and surprised the spectators. At length, after a variety of curious tricks upon cards, the conjurer desired them to observe a large basin of water, with the figure of a little swan floating upon the surface. "Gentlemen," said the man, "I have reserved this curious experiment for the last, because it is the most wonderful of all that I had to show, or that, perhaps, was ever exhibited to the present hour. You see that swan; it is no more than a little image, without either sense or life. If you have any doubt upon the subject, take it up in your hands and examine it." Accordingly, several of the spectators took it up, and having examined it, set it down again upon the

water. "Now," continued he, "this swan, which to you appears totally without sense or motion, is of so extraordinary a nature, that he knows me, his master, and will follow in any direction that I command." Saying this, he took out a little piece of bread, and, whistling to his bird, ordered him to come to the side of the basin and be fed. Immediately, to the great surprise of all the company, the swan turned about and swam to the side of the basin. The man whistled again, and presently the swan turned himself round, and pursued the hand of his master to the other side of the basin.



The spectators could hardly believe their eyes; and some of them got little pieces of bread, and held them out, imagining that he would do the same to them. But it was in vain they whistled and presented their bread; the bird remained unmoved upon the water, and obeyed no orders but those of his master.

When this exhibition had been repeated over and over again, to the extreme delight and astonishment of all present, the company rose and dispersed; and Mr. Barlow and the little boys pursued their way home.

But Tommy's mind was so engaged with what he had seen, that for several days he could think and talk of nothing else. He would give all that he had in the world to find out this curious trick, and to be possessed of such a swan. At length, as he was one day talking to Harry upon the subject, Harry told him, with a smile, that he believed he had found out a method of doing it; and that, if he did not

mistake, he could the next day show him a swan that would come to be fed as well as the conjurer's. Accordingly, Harry moulded a bit of wax into the shape of a swan, and placed it upon a basin of water. He then presented to it a piece of bread, and, to the inexpressible delight of Tommy, the swan pursued the bread just as he had seen before.

After he had been several times amused with this experiment, he desired to be informed of the composition of this wonderful swan. Harry, therefore, showed him, within the body of the bird, a large needle, reaching from one end to the other. In the bread with which the swan was fed, he also showed him, concealed, a small bar of iron. Tommy could not comprehend all this, although he saw it before his eyes; but Mr. Barlow, who was present, taking up the bar of iron, and putting down several needles upon the table, Tommy was infinitely surprised to see the needles all jump up, one after another, at the approach of the bar, and shoot towards it, as though they had been possessed of life and sense. They then hung all about the bar so firmly, that though it was lifted into the air, they all remained suspended, nor ever quitted their hold. Mr. Barlow then placed a key upon the table; and, putting the iron near it, the key attached itself as firmly to the bar, as the needles had done before. All this appeared so surprising to Tommy, that he begged an explanation of it from Mr. Barlow. That gentleman told him, "that there was a stone often found in iron-mines, that was called the *loadstone*. This stone is naturally possessed of the surprising power of drawing to itself all pieces of iron that are not too large, nor placed at too great a distance. But what is equally extraordinary is, that iron itself, after having been rubbed upon the loadstone, acquires the same virtue, as the stone itself, of attracting other iron. For this purpose, they take small bars of iron and rub them carefully upon the loadstone, and when they have acquired this very extraordinary power, they call them *magnets*. When Harry had seen the exhibition of the swan, upon revolving it over in his mind, he began to suspect that it

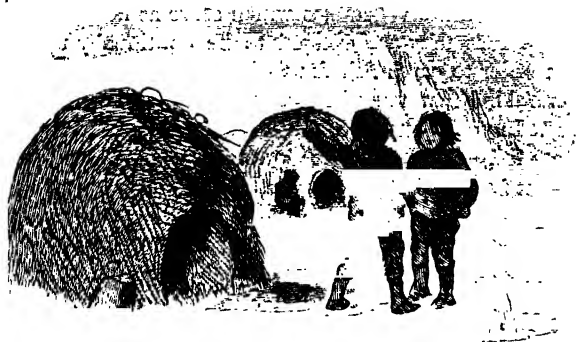
was performed entirely by the power of magnetism. Upon his talking to me about the affair, I confirmed him in his opinion, and furnished him with a small magnet to put into the bread, and a large needle to conceal in the body of the bird. So this is the explanation of the feat which so much puzzled you a few days past."

Mr. Barlow had hardly done speaking, when Tommy observed another curious property of the swan, which he had not found out before. This bird, when left to itself, constantly rested in one particular direction; and that direction was full north and south.

Tommy inquired the reason of this; and Mr. Barlow gave him this additional explanation. "The persons who first discovered the wonderful powers of the loadstone in communicating its virtues to iron, diverted themselves, as we do now, in touching needles and small pieces of iron, which they made to float upon water, and attracted them about with other pieces of iron. But it was not long before they found out, as you have found out now, another surprising property of this wonderful stone: they observed that when a needle had once been touched by the loadstone, if it were left to float upon the water without restraint, it would invariably turn itself towards the north. In a short time, they improved the discovery further, and contrived to suspend the middle of the needle upon a point, so loosely that it could move about in every direction; this they covered with a glass case; and by this means they always had it in their power to find out all the quarters of the heavens and earth."—*Tommy*. Was this discovery of any great use?—*Mr. Barlow*. Before this time, they had no other method of finding their way along the sea, but by observing the stars. They knew, by experience, in what part of the sky certain stars appeared at every season of the year; and this enabled them to discover east, west, north, and south. But when they set out from their own country by sea, they knew in what direction the place was situated

which they were going to. If it lay to the east, they had only to keep the head of the ship turned full to that quarter of the heavens, and they would arrive at the place they were going to ; and this they were enabled to do by observing the stars. But frequently the weather was thick, and the stars no longer appeared ; and then they were left to wander about the pathless ocean without anything to guide them in their course.—*T.* Poor people ! they must be in a dreadful situation, indeed, tossed about on such an immense place as the sea, in the middle of a dark night, and not able even to guess at their situation.—*Mr. B.* For this reason they seldom dared to venture out of sight of shore, for fear of losing their way. Thus all their voyages were long and tedious ; for they were obliged to make them several times as long as they would have done, could they have taken the straight and nearest way. But, soon after the discovery of this admirable property of the loadstone, they found that the needle, which had been thus prepared, was capable of showing them the different points of the heavens, even in the darkest night. This enabled them to sail with greater security, and to venture boldly upon the immense ocean, which they had always feared before.—*T.* How extraordinary, that a little stone should enable people to cross the sea, and to find their way from one country to the other ! But I wonder why they take all these pains.—*Mr. B.* That you need not wonder at, when you consider that one country frequently produces what another does not ; and, therefore, by exchanging their different commodities, the people of both may live more conveniently and comfortably than they did before.—*Harry.* But does not almost every country produce all that is necessary to support the inhabitants of it ? and, therefore, they might live, I should think, even though they received nothing from any other country.—*Mr. B.* So might your father live, perhaps, upon the produce of his own farm ; but he sometimes sells his cattle, to purchase clothes ; sometimes his corn, to purchase cattle.

Then he frequently exchanges with his neighbours one kind of grain for another ; and thus their mutual conveniency is better promoted than if each were to confine himself to the produce of his own land. At the same time, it is true that every country which is inhabited by men contains within itself all that is essential for their subsistence ; and what they bring from other countries is frequently more hurtful than salutary to them.—*H.* I have heard you say, that even in Greenland, the coldest and most uncomfortable country in the world, the inhabitants procure themselves necessities, and live contented.—*T.* What, is there a part of the world



still colder than Lapland?—*Mr. B.* Greenland is still farther north, and therefore colder and more barren. The ground is there covered with eternal snows, which never melt, even in the summer. There are scarcely any animals to be found, excepting bears, that live by preying upon fish. There are no trees growing upon any part of the country ; so that the inhabitants have nothing to build their houses with, excepting the planks and trees which the sea washes away from other countries and leaves upon their coast. With these they erect large cabins, where several families live together. The sides of these huts are composed of

earth and stones, and the top secured with turf; in a short time, the whole is so cemented with frost, that it is impenetrable to the weather during the whole winter. Along the sides of the building are made several partitions, in each of which a Greenlander lives with his family. Each of these families have a small lamp continually burning before them, by means of which they cook their food and light themselves, and, what is equally necessary in so cold a country, keep up an agreeable warmth throughout their apartment. They have a few deer, which sometimes visit them in the summer, and which the Greenlanders kill whenever they can catch them; but they are almost entirely destitute of all the vegetables which serve as nourishment to man; so that they are obliged to be continually upon the sea, in order to catch fish for their maintenance.—*T.* What a dreadful life that must be in a country which is so cold!—*Mr. B.* In consequence of that extreme cold, those northern seas are full of such immense quantities of ice, that they are sometimes almost covered with them. Huge pieces come floating down, which are not only as big as the largest houses, but even resemble small mountains. These are sometimes dashed against each other by the winds with such immense force, that they would crush the strongest ship to pieces, and with a noise that exceeds the report of a cannon. Upon these pieces of ice are frequently seen white bears of an enormous size, which have either fallen asleep upon them, and so been carried away, or have straggled over those icy hills in search of fish.—*T.* And is it possible that the inhabitants of such a country can find enough in it for all their necessities?—*Mr. B.* The necessities of life are very few, and are, therefore, to be found even in the most rugged climates, if men are not wanting to themselves, or deficient in industry. In plentiful countries like *this*, and in most of the more temperate climates, great numbers are maintained in idleness, and imagine that they were born only to live upon the labour of others; but in such a country as Green-

land is described to be, it requires incessant exertion to procure the simplest support of human life ; and, therefore, no one can live at all who will not employ himself in the same manner as his neighbours.—*T.* You said that these people had neither flesh nor corn ; do they, then, clothe themselves with the skins of fish, as well as live upon them ?—*Mr. B.* There is in those seas a peculiar species of animal called a *seal*. He is sometimes nine or ten feet long, and has two small feet before, on which he is able to walk a little upon the shore ; for he frequently comes out of the sea, and sleeps or amuses himself upon the land or ice. His body is very large, and full of oil, and behind he has two legs which re-



semble fins, with which he swims in the water. This animal is the constant prey of the Greenlander, and furnishes him with all he wants. The flesh he eats, the fat serves him to feed his lamp, which is almost as necessary as food itself in that cold climate. With the skin he makes clothes that are impenetrable to the water, or lines the inside of his hut to keep out the weather. As this creature is so necessary to the existence of a Greenlander, it is his greatest glory to chase and take him. For this purpose, he places himself in a small, narrow boat, the top of which is covered over with the skins of seals, and closes round the middle of the fisher so

tightly as entirely to exclude the water. He has a long oar, or paddle, broad at both ends, which he dips first on one side, then on the other, and rows along with incredible swiftness over the roughest seas. He carries with him a harpoon, which is a sort of lance, or javelin, tied to a long thong, at the end of which is fixed a bladder, or some other light thing, that sinks with difficulty. When the fisherman is thus prepared, he skims lightly along the waters, till he perceives at a distance one of these animals floating upon the surface. The Greenlander then approaches him as softly as he is able, and, if possible, contrives that the seal shall have the wind and sun in his eyes. When he is sufficiently near, he throws his harpoon, and generally wounds him, in which case he instantly hurries away, and carries with him the thong and bladder. But it is not long before he is compelled to rise again to the surface of the water to breathe; and then the Greenlander, who has been pursuing him all the time, attacks him anew, and despatches him with a shorter lance, which he has brought with him for that purpose. He then ties his prey to his boat, and tows it after him to his family, who receive it with joy, and dress it for their supper. Although these poor people live a life of such continual fatigue, and are obliged to earn their food with so much hardship, they are generous and hospitable in the management of it; for there is not a person near but is invited to partake of the feast; and a Greenlander would think himself dishonoured for life, if he should be thought capable of wishing to keep it all to himself.—*T.* I think it seems as though the less people had, the more generous they are with it.—*Mr. B.* That is not unfrequently the case, and should be a lesson to many of our rich at home, who imagine that they have nothing to do with their fortune but to throw it away upon their pleasures, while there are so many thousands in want of the common necessities of life.—*T.* But, pray, sir, have you no more particulars to tell me about these Greenlanders; for I think it is the most curious account I ever

heard in my life?—*Mr. B.* There is another very curious particular indeed to be mentioned of these countries; in these seas is found the largest animal in the world, which is called the *whale*.—*T.* Oh, dear! I have heard of that extraordinary creature. And pray, sir, do the Greenlanders ever catch the whales?—*Mr. B.* The whale is of such a prodigious size, that he sometimes reaches seventy or eighty, or even more than a hundred feet in length. He is from ten to above twenty feet in height, and every way large in proportion. When he swims along the seas, he appears rather like a large vessel floating upon the waters than a living creature. He has two holes in his head, through which he blows out water to a great height in the air, immense fins, and a tail with which he almost raises a tempest when he lashes the sea with it. Would you not suppose such an animal to be the most dreadful of the whole brute creation?—*T.* Indeed, sir, I should. I should think that it would upset ships, and devour the sailors.—*Mr. B.* Far from it; it is one of the most innocent in respect to man that the ocean produces; nor does he ever do him the least hurt, unless by accidentally overturning vessels with his enormous bulk. The food he lives upon is chiefly small fish, and particularly herrings. These are bred in such prodigious shoals, amidst the ice of those northern climates, that the sea is absolutely covered with them for miles together. Then it is that the hungry whale pursues them, and thins their numbers by swallowing thousands of them in their course.—*H.* What numbers, indeed, must such a prodigious creature devour of fish so small as herrings!—*Mr. B.* The whale, in his turn, falls a prey to the cruelty and avarice of man. Some, indeed, are caught by the Greenlanders, who have a sufficient excuse for persecuting him with continual attacks, in their total want of vegetables, and every species of food which the earth affords. But the Europeans, who are too nice and squeamish to eat his flesh, send out great numbers of ships every year to destroy the poor whale, merely for the sake of

the oil which his body contains, and the elastic bones, which are known by the name of whale bone, and applied to several purposes. When those that go upon this dangerous expedition discern a whale floating at a distance, they instantly send out a large boat to pursue him. Some of the men row along as gently as possible, while the person that is appointed to attack the creature stands upon the fore-part of the boat, holding in his hand a sharp harpoon, with which he is prepared to wound his prey. This is fastened to a long cord that lies ready coiled up in the boat, so that they may let it out in an instant when the whale is struck ; for such is his pro-



digious force, that, should the least impediment occur to stop the rope in its passage, he would instantly draw the boat after him down to the bottom of the sea. To prevent these dangerous accidents, a man stands constantly ready to divide the rope with a hatchet, in case it should happen to entangle ; and another is continually pouring water over it, for fear the swiftness of the motion should cause it to take fire. The poor whale being thus wounded, darts away with inconceivable rapidity, and generally plunges to the bottom of the sea. The men have a prodigious quantity of cord ready to let out, and when their store is exhausted, there are generally other boats ready to supply more. Thus

is the poor animal overpowered and killed, in spite of his immense bulk and irresistible strength ; for, gradually wearied with his own efforts and the loss of blood, he soon relaxes in his speed, and rises again to the top of the water. Then it is that the fishers, who have pursued him all the time with the hopes of such an opportunity, approach him anew, and attack him with fresh harpoons, till, in the end, his strength is entirely exhausted, the waves themselves are tinged with blood-colour from his innumerable wounds, and he writhes about in strong convulsions and unutterable pain. Then the conflict is soon at an end ; in a short time he breathes his last, and, turning upon his back, floats like some large vessel upon the surface of the sea. The fishers then approach, and cut off the fins and other valuable parts, which they stow on board their ships ; the fat or blubber, as it is often called, is received into large hogsheads, and when boiled, to purify it, composes the common oil which is applied to so many useful purposes. The remains of this vast body are left a prey to various fish, and to the Greenlanders, who carefully collect every fragment they can find, and apply it to their own use. Sometimes they go in pursuit of the whale themselves ; but when they do, it is in large numbers ; and they attack him nearly in the same manner as the Europeans, only, as they are not so well supplied with cord, they fix the skins of seals, which they have inflated with air, to the end of the thongs that are tied to their harpoons ; and this serves both to weary out the prey, who drags them with him under the water, and to discover him the instant he approaches to the surface.—*II.* I cannot help pitying the poor whale that is thus persecuted for the sake of his spoils. Why cannot man let this poor animal live unmolested in the midst of the snows and ice in which he was born?—*Mr. B.* You ought to know enough of the world to be sensible that the desire of gain will tempt men upon every expedition. However, in this case, you must consider that the whale himself is continually supported

by murdering thousands of herrings and other small fish ; so that, were they possessed of reason, the fish would welcome the Europeans, who come to destroy their enemies, as friends and benefactors.—*T.* But pray, sir, how do the little boys amuse themselves in such a dismal country? Do their fathers take them out a-fishing with them? *Mr. B.* When the men come home, all covered with wet and icicles, and sit down comfortably in their huts to feast upon their prey, their common conversation is about the dangers and accidents they have met with in their expedition. A Greenlander relates how he bounded over the waves to surprise the monstrous seal ; how he pierced the animal with his harpoon, who had nearly dragged the boat with him under the water ; how he attacked him again in closer combat ; how the beast, enraged with his wounds, rushed upon him in order to destroy him with his teeth ; and how in the end, by courage and perseverance, he triumphed over his adversary, and brought him safely to land. All this will he relate with the vehemence and interest which people naturally feel for things which concern them nearly : he stands in the midst of his countrymen, and describes every minute circumstance of his adventures ; the little children gather round, and greedily catch the relation ; they feel themselves interested in every circumstance ; they hear, and wish to share in, the toils and glory of their fathers. When they are a little bigger, they exercise themselves in small skiffs, with which they learn to overcome the waves. Nothing can be more dangerous, or require greater dexterity, than the management of a Greenlander's boat. The least thing will upset it, and then the man, who cannot disengage himself from the boat, which is fastened to his middle, sinks down below the waves, and is inevitably drowned, if he cannot regain his balance. The only hope of doing this is placed in the proper application of his oar ; and therefore, the dexterous management of this implement forms the early study of the young Greenlanders. In their sportive

parties, they row about in a thousand different manners ; they dive under their boats, and then set them to rights with their paddle ; they learn to glide over the roughest billows, and face the greatest dangers with intrepidity ; till, in the end, they acquire sufficient strength and address to fish for themselves, and to be admitted into the class of men.—*H.* Pray, sir, is this the country where men travel about upon sledges that are drawn by dogs ?—*T.* Upon sledges drawn by dogs ! That must be droll in-



deed ; I had no idea that dogs could ever draw carriages.—*Mr. B.* The country you are speaking of is called Kamtschatka ; it is, indeed, a cold and dreary country, but very distant from Greenland. The inhabitants there train up large dogs, which they harness to a sledge, upon which the master sits, and so performs his journey along the snow and ice. All the summer, the Kamtschatkans turn their dogs loose to shift for themselves, and prey upon the remains of fish, which they find upon the shore or the banks of the rivers (for fish is the common food of all the inhabitants) ; in the winter they assemble their dogs, and use them for the purposes I have mentioned. They have no reins to govern the dogs, or stop them in their course ; but the driver sits upon his sledge, and keeps himself as steady as he is able, holding in his hand a short stick, which he throws at the dogs if they displease him, and catches again, with great dexterity, as he passes. This mode of travelling is not without danger ; for the temper of the dogs is such, that, when they descend hills and slippery places, and pass through woods where the driver is exposed, to wound himself with the branches and

stumps, they always quicken their pace. The same is observed in case their master should fall off, which they instantly discover by the sudden lightness of the carriage : for then they set off at such a rate, that it is difficult to overtake them. The only remedy the Kamtschatkan finds, is to throw himself at his length upon the ground, and lay hold of the empty sledge, suffering himself to be thus dragged along the earth, till the dogs, through weariness, abate their speed. Frequently in their journeys these travellers are surprised by unexpected storms of wind and snow, which renders it impracticable to proceed farther. How ill would a European fare, to be thus abandoned, at the distance, perhaps, of a hundred miles, or more, from any habitable place ; exposed, without shelter, in the midst of extensive plains, and unable to procure either food or fire. But the hardy native of these cold climates, inured from his infancy to support difficulties, and almost superior to the elements, seeks the shelter of the first forest he can find ; then, wrapping himself round in his warm fur garment, he sits with his legs under him, and, thus bundled up, suffers himself to be covered around with snow, except a small hole which he leaves for the conveniency of breathing. In this manner he lies, with his dogs around him, who assist in keeping him warm, sometimes for several days, till the storm is past, and the roads again become passable, so that he may be able to pursue his journey again.—*T.* I could not have conceived it possible that men should be able to struggle with so many hardships. But do not the poor people who inhabit these cold climates quit them, whenever they can find an opportunity, and come to settle in those that are warmer?—*Mr. B.* Not in the least. When they hear that there are no seals to be caught in other countries, they say that they must be wretched indeed, and much inferior to their own. Besides, they have in general so great a contempt for all the Europeans, that they have no inclination to visit the countries which they inhabit.—*T.* How can that be? How can a parcel of wretched,

ignorant savages despise men that are so much superior to themselves?—*Mr. B.* This is not what they are quite so well convinced of. The Greenlanders, for instance, see that the Europeans who visit them are much inferior to themselves in the art of managing a boat or catching seals; in short, in everything which they find most useful to support life. For this reason, they regard them all with great contempt, and look upon them as little better than barbarians.—*T.* That is very impertinent indeed, and I should like to convince them of their folly.—*Mr. B.* Why, do not you look upon yourself as much superior to your black servants; and have I not often heard you express great contempt for them?—*T.* I do not despise them now so much as I used to do. Besides, sir, I think myself something better only because I have been brought up like a gentleman.—*Mr. B.* A gentleman! I have never exactly understood what a gentleman is, according to your notions.—*T.* Why, sir, when a person is not brought up to work, and has several people to wait upon him, like my father and mother, then he is a gentleman.—*Mr. B.* And then he has a right to despise others, has he?—*T.* I do not say that, sir, neither. But he is, however, superior to them.—*Mr. B.* Superior in what? In the art of cultivating the ground to raise food, and making clothes or houses?—*T.* No, sir, not that; for gentlemen never plough the ground nor build houses.—*Mr. B.* Is he, then, superior in knowledge? Were you, who have been brought up a gentleman, superior to all the rest of the world, when you came here?—*T.* To be sure, sir, when I came here, I did not know so much as I do now.—*Mr. B.* If, then, you, when you knew nothing, and could do nothing, thought yourself superior to the rest of the world, why should you wonder that men, who really excel others in those things which they see absolutely necessary, should have the same good opinion of themselves? Were you to be in Greenland, for instance, how would you prove your own superiority and importance?—*T.*

I would tell them that I had always been well brought up at home.—*Mr. B.* That they would not believe; they would say, that they saw you were totally unable to do anything useful; to guide a boat; to swim the seas; to procure yourself the least sustenance: so that you would perish with hunger, if they did not charitably afford you now and then a bit of whale or seal. And, as to your being a gentleman, they would not understand the word; nor would they comprehend, why one man, who is naturally as good as his fellow-creature, should submit to the caprice of another, and obey him.—*T.* Indeed, sir, I begin to think that I am not so much better than others, as I used to do.—*Mr. B.* The more you encourage that thought, the more likely you are to acquire real superiority and excellence; for, great and generous minds are less exposed to such ridiculous vanity than weak and childish ones.

A few evenings after this conversation, when the night was remarkably clear, Mr. Barlow called his two pupils into the garden, where there was a long hollow tube suspended upon a frame. Mr. Barlow then placed Tommy upon a



chair, and bade him look through it; which he had scarcely done when he cried out, "What an extraordinary sight is this!"—"What is the matter?" said Mr. Barlow. "I see," replied Tommy, "what I should take for the moon, were it not a great many times larger; and so near to me, that I seem as though

I could almost touch it."—"What you see," answered Mr. Barlow, smiling, "is the moon itself. This glass has, indeed, the power of making it appear to your eye as it would do

could you approach a great deal nearer ; but still it is only the moon. From this single experiment you may judge of the different size which the sun, and all the other heavenly bodies, would appear to have, if you could advance a great deal nearer to them."

Tommy was delighted with this new spectacle : the moon, he said, viewed in this manner, was the most glorious sight he had ever seen in his life. "And I protest," added he, "it seems to be shaded in such a manner, that it almost resembles land and water."—"What you say," answered Mr. Barlow, "is by no means unreasonable ; the moon is a very large body, and may be, for aught we know, inhabited like the earth."

Tommy was more and more astonished at the introduction of all these new ideas ; but what he was particularly inquisitive about was, to know the reason of this extraordinary change in the appearance of objects, only by looking through a hollow tube with a bit of glass fixed into it. "All this," replied Mr. Barlow, "I will, if you desire it, one day explain to you ; but it is rather too long and difficult to undertake it at the present moment : when you are a little further advanced in some of the things which you are now studying, you will comprehend me better. However, before we retire to-night, I will show you something more, which will perhaps equally surprise you."

They then returned to the house ; and Mr. Barlow, who had prepared everything for this intended exhibition, led Tommy into a room, where he observed nothing but a lantern upon the floor, and a white sheet hung up against the wall. Tommy laughed, and said he did not see anything very curious in all that. "Well," said Mr. Barlow, "perhaps I may surprise you yet before I have done ; let us, at least, light up the lantern, that you may see a little clearer."

Mr. Barlow then lighted a lamp, which was within the lantern, and extinguished all the candles ; and Tommy was

instantly struck with astonishment to see a gigantic figure of a man leading along a large bear, appear upon the wall, and glide slowly along the sheet. As he was admiring this wonderful sight, a large monkey, dressed up in the habit of a man, appeared, and followed the bear; after him came an old woman, trundling a barrow of fruit; and then two boys (who, however, were as big as men), that seemed to be fighting as they passed.

Tommy could hardly find words to express his pleasure and admiration; and he entreated Mr. Barlow, in the most earnest manner, to explain to him the reason of all these wonderful sights. "At present," said Mr. Barlow, "you are not sufficiently advanced to comprehend the explanation. However, thus much I will inform you, that both the wonderful tube which showed you the moon so much larger than you ever saw it before, and this curious exhibition of to-night, and a variety of others, which I will hereafter show you, if you desire it, depend entirely upon such a little bit of glass as this." Mr. Barlow then put into his hand a small circular piece of glass, convex, or partly globular, on both sides: "It is by looking through such pieces of glass as this," said he, "and by arranging them in a particular manner, that we are enabled to display all these wonders."—"Well," said Tommy, "I never could have believed that simply looking through a piece of glass could have made such a difference in the appearance of things."—"And yet," said Mr. Barlow, "looking at a thing through water alone is capable of producing an extraordinary change, as I will immediately prove to you." Mr. Barlow then took a small earthen basin, and, putting a half-crown at the bottom, desired Tommy gradually to go back, still looking at the basin, till he could distinguish the piece of money no longer. Tommy accordingly retired, and presently cried out, that "he had totally lost sight of the money."—"Then," said Mr. Barlow, "I will enable you to see it, merely by putting water into the basin." So he gradually poured water into

it, till, to the new astonishment of Tommy, he found that he could plainly see the half-crown, which was before invisible.

Tommy was wonderfully delighted with all these experiments, and declared, that from that day forward, he would never rest till he had made himself acquainted with everything curious in every branch of knowledge.

"I remember reading a story," said Mr. Barlow, "where a telescope (for that is the name of the glass which brings distant objects so much nearer to the eye) was employed to a very excellent purpose indeed."—"Pray how was that?" said Tommy.

"In some part of Africa," said Mr. Barlow, "there was a prince, who was attacked by one of his most powerful neighbours, and almost driven out of his dominions. He had done everything he could to defend himself with the utmost bravery; but was overpowered by the numbers of his enemy, and defeated in several battles. At length he was reduced to a very small number of brave men, who still accompanied him, and had taken possession of a steep and difficult hill, which he determined to defend to the last extremity; while the enemy was in possession of all the country around. While he lay with his little army in this distressing situation, he was visited by a European, whom he had formerly received and treated with great kindness. To this man the unfortunate prince made his complaints, telling him that he was exposed every instant to be attacked by his stronger foe; and though he had taken his resolution, he expected nothing but to be cut off with all his army.

"The European happened to have with him one of these curious glasses, which had not long been invented in Europe, and was totally unknown in that part of the world; and he told the prince, his friend, that he would soon inform him of what his enemy was doing; and then he might take his own measures with the greater confidence. So he produced his glass, and after having adjusted it, turned it towards the enemy's camp, which he observed some time with great atten-

tion. He then assured his friend, that he might be easy, at least for the present ; for the enemy's general was at that instant thinking only of a great feast, which he was giving to the officers of his army. 'How is it possible,' replied the prince, 'that you can pretend to discover so accurately what is done in yonder camp? My eyes, I think, are at least as good as yours ; and yet the distance is so great, that I can discover nothing distinctly.' The European then desired his friend to look through the telescope ; which he had no sooner done, than he rose in great trepidation, and was going to



mount his horse ; for the spectacle was so new to him, that he imagined the enemy was close to him, and that nothing remained but to stand upon his defence. The European could not help smiling at this mistake ; and after he had with some difficulty removed his panic, by explaining the wonderful powers of the glass, he prevailed upon him to be quiet.

"But the unexpected terror this telescope had excited inspired him with a sudden thought, which he determined to improve to the advantage of the besieged prince. Acquaint-

ing him, therefore, with his intention, he desired him to draw out all his men in their military array, and to let them descend the mountain slowly, clashing their arms and waving their swords as they marched. He then mounted a horse, and rode to the enemy's camp ; where he no sooner arrived, than he desired to be instantly introduced to the general. He found him sitting in his tent, carousing in the midst of his officers, and thinking of nothing less than an engagement. When he approached, he thus accosted him : ' I am come, great warrior, as a friend, to acquaint you with a circumstance that is absolutely necessary to the safety of yourself and army.'—'What is that?' said the general, with some surprise. 'At this instant,' replied the European, 'while you are indulging yourself in festivity, the enemy, who has lately been reinforced with a large body of his most valiant troops, is advancing to attack you ; and even now has almost penetrated to your camp. I have here,' added he, 'a wonderful glass, the composition of which is only known in Europe ; and if you will condescend to look through it for a moment, it will convince you that all I say is truth.' Saying this, he directed his eye to the telescope, which the general had no sooner looked into, than he was struck with consternation and affright. He saw the prince, whom he had long considered as lying at his mercy, advancing with his army in excellent order, and, as he imagined, close to his camp. He could even discern the menacing air of the soldiers, and the brandishing of their swords as they moved. His officers, who thronged around him to know the cause of his sudden alarm, had no sooner peeped into the wonderful glass, than they were all affected in the same manner. Their heads had been already disturbed by their intemperance ; and therefore, without waiting to consult, they rushed in a panic out of their tents, mounted their swiftest horses, and fled away, without staying to see the consequences. The rest of the army, who had witnessed the consternation of their leaders, and had heard that the enemy was advancing to destroy

them, were struck with an equal panic, and instantly followed the example ; so that the whole plain was covered with men and horses, that made all possible haste towards their own country, without thinking of resistance. Thus was an immense army dispersed in an instant, and the besieged prince delivered from his danger, by the address and superior knowledge of a single person.

“ Thus, you see,” added Mr. Barlow, “ of how much use a superiority of knowledge is frequently capable of making individuals. But a still more famous instance is that of Archimedes, one of the most celebrated mathematicians of his time. He, when the city of Syracuse was besieged by the Romans, defended it for a long time, by the surprising machines he invented, in such a manner, that the enemy began to despair of taking it.”—“ Do, pray,” said Tommy, “ tell me that story.”—“ No,” answered Mr. Barlow, “ it is now time to retire ; and you may at any time read the particulars of this extraordinary siege in Plutarch’s *Life of Marcellus*.”

And now the time approached, when Mr. Barlow was accustomed to invite the greater part of the poor of his parish to an annual dinner. He had a large hall, which was almost filled with men, women, and children ; a cheerful fire blazed in the chimney ; and a prodigious table was placed in the middle for the company to dine upon. Mr. Barlow himself received his guests, and conversed with them about the state of their families and their affairs. Those that were industrious and brought their children up to labour, instructing them in the knowledge of their duty, and preserving them from bad impressions, were sure to meet with his encouragement and commendations. Those that had been ill, he assisted with such little necessities as tended to alleviate their pains, and diffuse a gleam of cheerfulness over their sufferings. “ How hard,” he would say, “ is the lot of the poor when they are afflicted with sickness ! How intolerable do *we* find the least bodily disorder, even though

we possess every convenience that can mitigate its violence ! Not all the dainties that can be collected from all the elements, the warmth of downy beds and silken couches, the attendance of obsequious dependents, are capable of making us bear with common patience the most common disease : now pitiable, then, must be the state of a fellow-creature who is at once tortured by bodily suffering, and destitute of every comfort by which it might be alleviated ; who sees around him a family that are not only incapable of assisting their parents, but destined to want the common necessities of life, the moment he intermits his daily labours ! How indispensable, then, is the obligation that should constantly impel the rich to exert themselves in assisting their fellow-creatures, and rendering that condition of life, which we all avoid, less dreadful to those by whom it must be at all times supported."

Acting from such principles as these, Mr. Barlow was the common friend of all his species. Whatever his fortune would allow him to perform, he never refused to any who stood in need of his assistance. But there is yet a duty, which he thought of more importance than the mere distribution of property to the needy,—the encouragement of industry and virtue among the poor, and giving them juster notions of morals and religion. "If we have a dog," he would say, "we spare neither pains nor expense to train him up to hunting ; if we have a horse, we send him to an experienced rider to be bitted ; but our own species seem to be the only creatures that are entirely exempted from our care." When he rode about the country, he used to consider with admiration the splendid stables which the great construct for the reception of their horses, their ice-houses, temples, hermitages, grottoes, and all the apparatus of modern vanity. "All this," he would say, "is an unequivocal proof that the owner loves himself, and grudges no expense that can gratify his vanity ; but I would now wish to see what he has done for his fellow-creatures ; what are the proofs that

he has given of public spirit or humanity ; the wrong which he has redressed ; the miseries he has alleviated, the abuses which he has endeavoured to remove."

When he was told of the stubbornness and ingratitude of the poor, he used to say, "that he believed it without difficulty ; for they were men, in common with their superiors, and therefore must share in some of their vices ; but if the interests of humanity were half so dear to us as the smallest article that pleases our palate or flatters our vanity, we should not so easily abandon them in disgust."

Mr. Barlow happened once to be in company with a lady, with whom he was upon a footing of intimacy, who was talking in this manner. "Nobody (she said) had greater feeling than herself, or was more desirous of assisting her fellow-creatures. When she first came into the country, she had endeavoured to relieve all the misery she heard of ; she had given food to one, physic to a second, and clothes to a third ; but she had met with so much ill-behaviour and ingratitude in return, that she had long been obliged to relinquish all her charitable intentions, and abandon the poor to their fate." All the company assented to a doctrine that was so very comfortable to their own practice and inclinations ; and agreed that nothing could be more injudicious than any attempts to be charitable.

Some little time after this conversation, cards were produced, and the lady, who had been so eloquent against the poor, sat down to whist ; at which she played for several hours with equal ignorance and ill-fortune. When the party was over, she was complaining to Mr. Barlow of her losses, and added, that she scarcely ever in her life had sat down to cards with better success. "I wonder, madam," replied Mr. Barlow, "you do not then give up entirely."—"Alas !" answered the lady, "I have often made this resolution ; but I have never had the courage to keep it."—"Indeed, madam," said Mr. Barlow, "it is impossible you can be deficient in courage ; and therefore you wrong your

own character.”—“You do me too much honour,” said the lady, “by your good opinion; but whoever has given you this information is deceived.”—“I had it only from yourself, madam.”—“From me, sir? When did I ever give you such a character of myself?”—“Just now, madam, when you declared that, upon the bad success of half a dozen experiments, you had resolved never more to be charitable, and had kept the resolution ever since. I can hardly conceive that your love of cards is so much greater than that of your duty and religion; and therefore, my dear madam, I must repeat it, that you certainly undervalue your own fortitude.”

Such were the opinions of Mr. Barlow in respect to the poor; and therefore instead of widening the distance which fortune has placed between one part of mankind and another, he was unceasingly intent upon bringing the two classes nearer together. Poverty has in itself so many hardships and disagreeable circumstances, that we need not increase their number by unnecessary pride and insolence. The distinctions of rank may, indeed, be necessary to the government of a populous country; but it is for the good of the whole, not of individuals, that they can have any just claim to be admitted; and therefore a good man will insist upon them no more than is absolutely necessary for that purpose. On the contrary, whatever may be his rank or importance, he will plainly prove, by the courtesy and benevolence of his manners, that he laments the necessity of his own elevation, and instead of wishing to mount still higher, would willingly descend nearer to an equality with his fellow-creatures.

Tommy was very much diverted with the ceremonies of this festival day. He had lost a great part of his West-Indian pride during his residence with Mr. Barlow, and had contracted many acquaintances among the families of the poor. After the example of Mr. Barlow, he condescended to go about from one to the other, and make inquiries respecting their

families ; nor was he a little gratified with the high respect with which he found himself treated, both on the account of Mr. Barlow and the reputation of his own liberality.

Thus did the morning pass away in the most agreeable and auspicious manner ; but, after dinner, an unexpected incident occurred, which clouded all the merriment of the unfortunate Tommy Merton.

Mr. Barlow happened to have a large Newfoundland dog, equally famous for his good-nature and his love of the water. With this dog Tommy had long been forming an acquaintance ; and he used to divert himself with throwing sticks into the water, which Cæsar would instantly bring out in his mouth, howsoever great might be the distance. Tommy had been fired with the description of the Kamtschatkan dogs, and



their method of drawing sledges, and meditated an enterprise of this nature upon Cæsar. This very day, finding himself unusually at leisure, he chose for the execution of his project. He there-

fore furnished himself with some rope and a kitchen chair, which he destined for his vehicle instead of a sledge. He then enticed Cæsar into a large yard behind the house, and extending the chair flat upon the ground, fastened him to it with great care and ingenuity. Cæsar, who did not understand the new purpose to which he was about to be applied, suffered himself to be harnessed without opposition ; and Tommy mounted triumphantly his seat, with a whip in his hand, and commenced his operations. A crowd of little boys, the sons of the labourers within, now gathered

round the young gentleman, and by their admiration very much increased his ardour to distinguish himself. Tommy began to use the common expressions which he had heard coachmen practise to their horses, and smacked his whip with all the confidence of an experienced charioteer. Cæsar, meanwhile, who did not comprehend this language, began to be a little impatient, and expressed his uneasiness by making several bounds, and rearing up like a restive horse. This added very much to the amusement of the spectators ; and Tommy, who considered his honour as materially concerned in achieving the adventure, began to grow a little more warm. Proceeding from one experiment to another, he at length applied a pretty severe lash to the hinder part of his steed. This Cæsar resented so much, that he instantly set off at three-quarters speed, and dragged the chair, with the driver upon it, at a prodigious rate. Tommy now looked round with an infinite air of triumph, and kept his seat with surprising address and firmness.

Unfortunately, there happened to be at no great distance a large horse-pond, which went shelving down to the depth of three or four feet. Hither, by a kind of natural instinct, the affrighted Cæsar ran, when he found that he could not disengage himself from his tormentor, while Tommy, who now began to repent of his success, endeavoured to pacify and restrain him. But all his expostulations were vain, for Cæsar precipitately rushed into the pond, and, in an instant, plunged into the middle, with his charioteer behind him. The crowd of spectators had now a fresh subject of diversion, and all their respect for Master Tommy could not hinder them from bursting into shouts of derision. The unfortunate hero was equally discomposed at the unmannerly exultation of his attendants, and at his own ticklish position. But he did not long wait for the catastrophe of his adventure, for, after a little floundering about in the pond, Cæsar, by a vigorous exertion, overturned the chair, and Tommy was thrown roughly into the water. To add to his misfortune,

the pond was at that time neither ice nor water, for a sudden thaw had commenced the day before, accompanied with a copious fall of snow. Tommy, therefore, as soon as he had recovered his footing, floundered on through mud and water, and pieces of floating ice, like some amphibious animal, towards the shore. Sometimes his feet slipped, and down he tumbled ; then he struggled up again, shaking the water from his hair and clothes ; now his feet stuck fast in the mud, and now by a desperate effort he disengaged himself with the loss of both his shoes ; thus labouring on with infinite pain and difficulty, he reached the land. The whole troop of spectators were now incapable of stifling their laughter, which broke forth in such redoubled peals that the unfortunate hero was irritated to an extreme of rage, so that, forgetting his own sufferings and necessities, as soon as he had struggled to the shore, he fell upon them in a fury, and dealt his blows so liberally on every side, that he put the whole company to flight. Tommy was now in the situation of a warrior that pursues a routed army. Dismay and terror scattered all his little associates a hundred different ways, while passion and revenge animated him to the pursuit, and made him forgetful of the wetness of his clothes, and the uncomfortableness of his situation. Whatever unfortunate boy came within his reach was sure to be unmercifully cuffed and pummelled, for, in the fury with which he felt himself inspired, he did not wait to consider the exact rules of justice.

While Tommy was thus revenging the affronts he imagined he had received, and chasing the vanquished about the court, the unusual noise and uproar which ensued reached the ears of Mr. Barlow, and brought him to the door. He could hardly help laughing at the rueful figure of his friend, with the water dropping from every part of his body in copious streams, and at the rage which seemed to animate him in spite of his disaster. It was with some difficulty that Tommy could compose himself enough to give Mr.

Barlow an account of his misfortunes, which, when he had heard, he immediately led him into the house, and advised him to undress and go to bed. He then brought him some warm diluting drinks, by which means he avoided all the bad effects that might otherwise have arisen from so complete a drenching.

The next day, Mr. Barlow laughed at Tommy in his usual good-natured manner, and asked him if he intended to ride out in the Kamtschatkan manner? adding, however, that he should be afraid to attend him, as he had the habit of beating his companions. Tommy was a little confounded at this insinuation, but replied, "that he should not have been so provoked, if they had not laughed at his misfortunes, and he thought it very hard to be wetted and ridiculed both."—"But," replied Mr. Barlow, "did their noise or laughter do you any great damage, that you endeavoured to return it so roughly?" Tommy answered, "that he must own it did not do him any injury, or give him any actual pain."—"Why, then," said Mr. Barlow, "I do not see the justice of your returning it in that manner."—"But," said Tommy, "it is so provoking to be laughed at."—"There are two ways of remedying that," replied Mr. Barlow, "either by not doing such things as will expose you to ridicule, or by learning to bear it with a little more patience."—"But," said Tommy, "I do not think that anybody could bear such treatment with patience."—"All the world," said Mr. Barlow, "are not quite so passionate as you are. It is not long ago that you were speaking of the poor Greenlanders with great contempt, and fancying them much inferior to yourself; yet those poor *barbarians*, as you called them, that live upon fish, and are not brought up like gentlemen's sons, are capable of giving you a lesson that would be of the greatest service if you would observe it."—"What is that, sir?" inquired Tommy. "They are brought up to so much moderation and self-command," said Mr. Barlow, "that they never give way to

those sudden impulses of passion that are common among the Europeans; and when they observe their violent gestures, their angry words, their countenances inflamed with wrath, they feel for them the utmost contempt, and say, they must have been very badly educated. As to themselves, if any person think himself ill-used by another, he, without putting himself into any passion upon the occasion, challenges his foe to meet him at a particular time before all their mutual acquaintance."—*Tommy*. But, then, I suppose, they fight; and that is being as passionate as I was.—*Mr. Barlow*. I am sorry that you, who pretend to have been so well brought up, should have recourse to the example of the Greenlanders, in order to justify your own conduct. In this case, however, you are mistaken, for the barbarians are a great deal wiser than young gentlemen. The person who considers himself injured does indeed challenge his antagonist, but it is to a very different sort of combat from what you imagine. Both parties appear at the appointed time, and each is surrounded with a company of his particular friends. The place where they assemble is generally the middle of one of their large huts, that all the persons of their society may be impartial spectators of their contest. When they are thus convened, the champion, who by agreement is, to commence, steps forward into the middle of the circle, and entertains them with a song or speech, which he has before meditated. In this performance, he generally contrives to throw all the ridicule he is able upon his antagonist, and his satire is applauded by his own party, and excites universal merriment among the audience. When he has sung or declaimed himself out of breath, it is the turn of his rival to begin, who goes on in the same manner, answering all the satire that has been thrown upon him, and endeavouring to win the laughs over to his own side. In this manner do the combatants go on, alternately reciting their compositions against each other, till the memory or invention of one of them fails, and he is obliged to yield the vic-

tory to his rival. After this public specimen of their ingenuity, the two champions generally forget all their animosities, and are cordially reconciled. This (added Mr. Barlow) appears to me to be a much better method of answering ridicule than by giving way to passion and resentment, and beating those that displease us; and one of these honest Greenlanders would be as much ashamed of such a sudden transport of anger, as a Kamtschatkan traveller would be of managing his dogs as ill as you managed Cæsar yesterday.

And now the time arrived when Tommy was by appointment to go home and spend some time with his parents. Mr. Barlow had been long afraid of this visit, as he knew he would meet a great deal of company there, who would give him impressions of a very different nature from those which he had with so much assiduity been labouring to produce. However, the visit was unavoidable; and Mr. Merton sent so pressing an invitation for Harry to accompany his friend, after having obtained the consent of his father, that Mr. Barlow with much regret took leave of both his pupils. Harry, from the experience he had formerly acquired of polite life, had no great inclination for the expedition; however, his temper was too easy and obliging to raise any objections, and the real affection he now entertained for Master Merton rendered him less averse than he would otherwise have been.

When they arrived at Mr. Merton's, they were introduced into a crowded drawing-room full of the most elegant company which that part of the country afforded; among whom were several young gentlemen and ladies of different ages, who had been purposely invited to spend their holidays with Master Merton. As soon as Master Merton entered, every tongue was let loose in his praise; "he was grown, he was improved, he was such a charming boy!" his eyes, his hair, his teeth, his every feature, was the admiration of all the ladies. Thrice did he make the circle, in order to receive

the congratulations of the company, and to be introduced to the young ladies.

As to Harry, he had the good fortune to be taken notice of by nobody except Mr. Merton, who received him with great cordiality. A lady, however, who sat by Mrs. Merton, asked her in a whisper loud enough to be heard all over the room, whether that were the little *plough-boy* whom she had heard Mr. Barlow was attempting to bring up like a gentleman? Mrs. Merton answered it was. "I protest," said the lady, "I should have thought so, by his plebeian look and vulgar air. But I wonder, my dear madam, that you will suffer your son, who, without flattery, is one of the most accomplished children I ever saw in my life, with quite the air of fashion, to keep such company. Are you not afraid that Master Merton should insensibly contract bad habits, and a grovelling way of thinking? For my own part, as I think a good education is a thing of the utmost consequence in life, I have spared no pains to give my dear Matilda every possible advantage."—"Indeed," replied Mrs. Merton, "one may see the excellence of her education in everything that Miss Matilda does. She plays most divinely upon the piano-forte, talks French even better than she does English, and draws in the style of a master. Indeed, I think that last *figure* of the *naked Gladiator* the finest thing I ever saw in my life."

While this conversation was going on in one part of the room, a young lady, observing that nobody seemed to take the least notice of Harry, advanced towards him with the utmost affability, and began to converse with him. This young lady's name was Simmons. Her father and mother had been two of the most respectable people in the country, according to the old style of English gentry; but having lost her father while she was young, the care of her had devolved upon an uncle, who was a man of sense and benevolence, but a great humorist. This gentleman had such peculiar notions of female character, that he waged war with most of the polite modern accomplishments. As

one of the first blessings of life, according to his idea, was health, he endeavoured to prevent that sickly delicacy, which is considered as so great an ornament in fashionable life, by a more robust and hardy education. His niece was accustomed from her earliest years to plunge into the cold bath at every season of the year, to rise by candle-light in winter, to ride a dozen miles upon a trotting horse, or to walk as many, even with the hazard of being splashed, or of soiling her clothes. By this mode of education, Miss



Sukey (for so she had the misfortune to be named) acquired an excellent character, accompanied, however, with some dispositions which disqualified her almost as much as Harry for fashionable life. She was acquainted with all the best authors in our own language, nor was she ignorant of those in French, although she could not speak a word of the language. Her uncle, who was a man of sense and knowledge, had besides instructed her in several parts of knowledge which rarely fall to the lot of ladies—such as the established laws of nature, and the rudiments of geometry. She was, also, thoroughly initiated in every sort of household employment, which is now exploded by ladies in every rank and station as mean and vulgar, and taught to believe that domestic economy is a point of the utmost consequence to every woman who intends to be a wife or mother. As to music, though Miss Simmons had a very agreeable voice, and could sing several simple songs in a very pleasing manner, she was entirely unacquainted with it. Her uncle used to say, that human life is not long enough to throw

away so much time upon the science of *making a noise*. Nor would he permit her to learn French, although he understood it himself; women, he thought, are not birds of passage, that are to be eternally changing their place of abode. "I have never seen any good," would he say, "from the importation of foreign manners; every virtue may be learned and practised at home; and it is only because we do not choose to have either virtue or religion among us, that so many adventurers are yearly sent out to smuggle foreign graces. As to various languages, I do not see the necessity of them for a woman. My niece is to marry an Englishman, and to live in England. To what purpose, then, should I labour to take off the difficulty of conversing with foreigners, and to promote her intercourse with barbers, valets, dancing-masters, and adventurers of every description, that are continually doing us the honour to come among us? As to the French nation, I know and esteem it on many accounts; but I am very doubtful whether the English will ever gain much by adopting either their manners or their government; and when respectable foreigners choose to visit us, I see no reason why they should not take the trouble of learning the language of the country."

Such had been the education of Miss Simmons, who was the only one of all the fine company at Mr. Merton's that thought Harry deserving the least attention. This young lady, who possessed an uncommon degree of natural benevolence of character, came up to him, and addressed him in a manner that put him perfectly at his ease. Harry was destitute of the artificial graces of society; but he possessed that natural politeness and good-nature, without which all such acquirements are offensive rather than agreeable. Harry had an understanding naturally strong; and Mr. Barlow, while he had, with the utmost care, preserved him from all false impressions, had taken great pains in cultivating the faculties of his mind. Harry, indeed, never

said any of those brilliant things that render a boy the darling of the ladies ; he had not that vivacity, or rather impertinence, which frequently passes for wit with superficial people ; but he paid the utmost attention to what was said to him, and made the most judicious observations upon subjects he understood. For this reason, Miss Simmons, although much older and more improved, received great satisfaction from conversing with him, and thought little Harry infinitely more agreeable and judicious, than any of the smart young gentlemen she had hitherto seen at Mr. Merton's.

But now the company was summoned to the important business of dinner. Harry could not help sighing, when he reflected on what he had to undergo. However, he deter-



mined to bear it with all imaginable fortitude for the sake of his friend Tommy. The dinner indeed was, if possible, more dreadful than anything he had before undergone ; so many fine gentlemen and fine ladies, so many powdered servants to stand behind their chairs ; such an apparatus of dishes which Harry had never tasted before, and which almost made him sick when he did taste ; so many removes ; such pomp and solemnity about what seemed the easiest thing in the world—that Harry could not help envying the condition of his father's labourers, who, when they are

hungry, can sit at their ease under a hedge, and make a dinner without plates, table-cloths, or compliments ! ▼

In the meantime, his friend Tommy was received amidst the circle of the ladies, and attended to as a prodigy of wit and ingenuity. Harry could not help being surprised at this : his affection for his friend was totally unmixed with the meanness of jealousy, and he received the sincerest pleasure from every improvement which Tommy had made ; but he had never discovered in him any of those surprising talents ; and when he could catch anything that Tommy said, it seemed to him rather inferior to his usual manner of conversation. However, as so many fine ladies were of a different opinion, he took it for granted that he must be in error.

But if Harry's opinion of his friend's abilities were not much improved by this exhibition, it was not so with Tommy. The repeated assurance which he received that he was indeed a little *prodigy*, began to convince him that he really was so. When he considered the company he came from, he found that infinite injustice had been done to his merit ; for at Mr. Barlow's he was frequently contradicted, and obliged to give a reason for what he said ; but here, in order to be admired, he had nothing to do but talk ; whether he had any meaning or not, his auditors always found either wit or sense, or a most entertaining sprightliness, in all he said. Nor was Mrs. Merton herself deficient in bestowing marks of admiration upon her son. To see him before, improved in health, in understanding, in virtue, had afforded her a pleasurable sensation, for she was by no means destitute of right or good feeling ; but to see him shine with such transcendant brightness, before such excellent judges, and in so polite a company, inspired her with raptures she had never before experienced. Indeed, in consequence of this success, the young gentleman's volubility increased so much, that, before dinner was over, he seemed disposed to engross the whole conversation to himself ; and Mr. Merton, who did not quite enjoy the

sallics of his son so much as his wife, was once or twice obliged to interpose and check him in his career. This Mrs. Merton thought very hard ; and all the ladies, after they had retired into the drawing-room, agreed that his father would certainly spoil his temper by such improper contradiction.

As for little Harry, he had not the good fortune to please the greater number of the ladies ; they observed that he was awkward and ungenteel, and had a heavy, clownish look ; he was also silent and reserved, and had not said a single agreeable thing : if Mr. Barlow chose to keep a school for carters and threshers, nobody would hinder him ; but it was not proper to introduce such vulgar people to the sons of persons of fashion. It was therefore agreed, that Mr. Barlow ought either to send little Harry home to his friends, or to be no more honoured with the company of Master Merton. Indeed, one of the ladies hinted, that Mr. Barlow himself was but “an odd kind of man, who never went to assemblies, and played upon no description of instrument.”

“Why,” answered Mrs. Merton, “to tell the truth, I was not over fond of the scheme : Mr. Barlow, to be sure, though a very good, is a very odd kind of man ; however, as he is so disinterested, and would never receive the least present from us, I doubt whether we could, with propriety, insist upon his turning little Sandford out of the house.”—“If that be the case, madam,” answered Mrs. Compton (for that was the name of the lady), “I think it would be infinitely better to remove Master Merton, and place him in some polite seminary, where he might acquire a knowledge of the world, and make genteel connections. This will be always of the utmost advantage to a young gentleman, and will prove of the most essential service to him in life. For, though a person may have all the merit in the world, without such acquaintance it will never push him forward, or enable him to make a figure. This is the plan which I have always pursued with Augustus and Matilda : I think I may say, not

entirely without success ; for they have both the good fortune to have formed the most brilliant connections. As to Augustus, he is so intimate with young Lord Squander, who, you know, is possessed of the first parliamentary interest, that I think his fortune is as good as made."

Miss Simmons, who was present at this refined and intelligent conversation, could not help looking with so much significance at this mention of Lord Squander, that Mrs. Compton coloured a little, and asked, with some warmth, whether she knew anything of that young nobleman ?

"Why, madam," answered the young lady, "what I know is very little ; but if you desire me to inform you, it is my duty to speak the truth."—"Oh ! to be sure, miss," replied Mrs. Compton, a little angrily ; "we all know that your *judgment* and *knowledge* of the world are superior to what anybody else can boast ; and therefore I shall be infinitely obliged to you for any *information* you may be pleased to give."—"Indeed, madam," answered the young lady, "I have very little of either judgment or knowledge of the world to boast ; nor am I personally acquainted with the nobleman you are speaking of ; but I have a cousin, a very good boy, who is at the same public school with his lordship ; and he has given me such a character of him as does not much prepossess me in his favour."—"And what may this *wise* cousin of yours have said of his lordship ?"—"*Only*, madam, that he is one of the worst boys in the whole school ; that he has neither genius, nor application for anything that becomes his rank and situation ; that he has no taste for anything but gaming, horse-racing, and the most contemptible amusements ; that though his allowance is large, he is incessantly running in debt with everybody that will trust him ; and that he has broken his word so often, that nobody has the least confidence in what he says. Added to this, I have heard that he is so haughty, tyrannical, and overbearing, that nobody can long preserve his friendship, without the meanest flattery and subservience to all

his vicious inclinations ; and, to finish all, that he is of so ungrateful a temper, that he was never known to do an act of kindness to any one, or to care about any person or thing but himself.'

Here Miss Matilda could not help interposing with warmth : she said, "that his lordship had nothing in his character or manners that did not perfectly become a nobleman of the most elevated soul. Little, grovelling minds, indeed, which are always envious of their superiors, might give a disagreeable turn to the generous openness of this young nobleman's temper. That, as to gaming and running in debt, they were so essential to a man of fashion, that nobody who was not born in the city, and oppressed by city prejudices, would think of making the least objection to them." She then pronounced a panegyric upon his lordship's person, his elegant taste in dress, his new phaeton, his entertaining conversation, his extraordinary performances upon the violin ; and concluded, that, with such abilities and accomplishments, she did not doubt of one day seeing him at the head of the nation.

Miss Simmons had no desire to push the conversation any farther, and the rest of the company coming in to tea, the disquisition about Lord Squander finished.

After tea, several of the young ladies were requested to amuse the company with music and singing ; among the rest, Miss Simmons sang a little Scotch song, called Lochaber, in so artless, but sweet and pathetic a manner, that little Harry listened almost with tears in his eyes ; though several of the young ladies, by their significant looks and gestures, treated it with ineffable contempt.

After this, Miss Matilda, who was allowed to be a perfect mistress of music, played and sang several celebrated Italian airs ; but as these were in a language totally unintelligible to Harry, he received very little pleasure, though all the rest of the company were in raptures. She then proceeded to play several pieces of music, which were allowed by all con-

noisseurs to require infinite skill to execute. The audience seemed all delighted, and either felt, or pretended to feel, inexpressible pleasure; even Tommy himself, who did not know one note from another, had caught so much of the general enthusiasm, that he applauded as loudly as the rest of the company. But Harry, whose temper was not quite so pliable, could not conceal the intolerable weariness that overpowered his senses during this long exhibition. He gaped, he yawned, he stretched, he even pinched himself, in order to keep his attention alive; but all in vain; the more Miss Matilda exercised her skill in performing pieces of the most difficult execution, the more did Harry's propensity to drowsiness increase. At length, the lateness of the hour, which much exceeded Harry's time of going to bed, conspiring with the opiate charms of music, he could resist no longer, but insensibly fell back upon his chair, fast



asleep. This unfortunate accident was soon remarked by the rest of the company, and confirmed them very much in the opinion they had conceived of Harry's vulgarity; while he, in the meantime, enjoyed the most placid slumber, which was not dissipated till Miss Matilda had desisted from playing.

Thus was the first day passed at Mr. Merton's, very little to the satisfaction of Harry, the next, and the next after, furnished only repetitions of the same scene. The little gentry, whose tastes and manners were totally diffe-

rent from his, had now imbibed a perfect contempt for Harry; and it was with great difficulty that they would condescend to treat him even with common civility. In this *laudable*

behaviour they were very much confirmed by Master Compton and Master Mash. Master Compton was reckoned a very genteel boy ; though all his gentility consisted in a ridiculously exaggerated style of fashion in his dress ; in a slender, emaciated figure, and a look of consummate impudence. He had almost finished his education at a public school, where he had learned every vice and folly that are usually taught at such places, without the least improvement of either his character or his understanding. Master Mash was the son of a neighbouring gentleman, who had considerably impaired his fortune by an inordinate love of horse-racing. Having been, from his infancy, accustomed to no other conversation than about winning and losing money, he had acquired the idea that to bet successfully was the summit of all human ambition. He had been almost brought up in the stable, and therefore had imbibed the liveliest interest about horses ; not from any real affection for those noble creatures, but merely because he considered them as instruments for the winning of money. He, too, was now improving his talents by a public education, and longed impatiently for the time when he should be set free from all restraint, and allowed to display the superiority of his genius at Ascot and Newmarket.

These two young gentlemen had conceived the most violent dislike to Harry, and lost no occasion of saying or doing everything in their power to mortify him. To Tommy they were in the contrary extreme, and omitted no opportunity of rendering themselves agreeable. Nor was it long before their forward, vivacious manners, accompanied with a knowledge of many of those gay scenes which acted forcibly upon Tommy's imagination, began to render their conversation highly agreeable. They talked to him about public diversions, about celebrated actresses, about parties of pleasure, and parties of mischief. Tommy began to feel himself introduced to a new train of ideas, and a wider range of conduct, he began to long for the time when he

should share in the glories of robbing orchards, or insulting passengers, with impunity. But when he heard that little boys, scarcely bigger than himself, had often joined in the glorious project of forming open rebellions against their masters, or of disturbing a whole audience at a playhouse, he panted for the time when he might have a chance of sharing in the fame of such achievements. By degrees he lost all regard for Mr. Barlow, and all affection for his friend Harry; at first, indeed, he was shocked at hearing Mr. Barlow mentioned with disrespect; but becoming by degrees more callous to every good impression, he at last took infinite pleasure in seeing Mash (who, though destitute of either wit or genius, had a great taste for mimicry) take off the *parson* in the middle of his *sermon*.

Harry perceived and lamented this change in the manners of his friend. He sometimes took the liberty of remonstrating with him upon the subject, but was answered only with a contemptuous sneer; and Master Mash, who happened once to be present, told him that he was a *monstrous bore*.



It happened that while Harry was at Mr. Merton's, there was a company of itinerant actors at a neighbouring town. In order to divert the young gentry, Mr. Merton contrived that they should make a party to see a play. They went accordingly, and Harry with the rest. Tommy, who now no longer condescended to take any notice of his friend Harry, was seated between his two new acquaintances,

who had become his inseparable companions. These young gentlemen first began to give specimens of their *politeness* by

throwing nuts and orange-peel upon the stage; and Tommy, who was resolved to profit by such an *excellent* example, threw nuts and orange-peel with infinite satisfaction.

As soon as the curtain drew up, and the actors appeared, all the rest of the audience observed a decent silence; but Mash and Compton, who were now determined to prove the *superiority* of their manners, began to talk so loud, and make so much noise, that it was impossible for any one near them to hear a word of the play. This also seemed amazingly *fine* to Tommy; and he, too, talked and laughed as loudly as the rest.

The subject of their conversation was the audience and the performers; neither of whom these polite young gentlemen found bearable. The *company* was chiefly composed of the tradesmen of the town, and the inhabitants of the neighbouring country: this was a sufficient reason for these refined young gentlemen to speak of them with supreme contempt. Every circumstance of their dress and appearance was criticised with such a minuteness of attention, that Harry, who sat near, and very much against his inclination, was witness to all that passed, began to imagine that his companions, instead of being brought up like the sons of gentlemen, had studied only under barbers and tailors; such amazing knowledge did they display in the history of waist-coats, trousers, and the curling of hair. As to the poor *performers*, they found them totally undeserving of mercy; they were so shockingly awkward, so ill-dressed, so low-lived, and such detestable creatures, that it was impossible to bear them with any patience.

Master Mash, who prided himself upon being a young gentleman of great spirit, was of opinion that they should *kick up a row*, and demolish all the scenery. Tommy, indeed, did not very well understand what the expression meant; but he was so intimately persuaded of the merit and genius of his companions, that he agreed that it would be the

properest thing in the world ; and the proposal was accordingly made to the rest of the young gentlemen.

But Harry, who had been silent all the time, could not help remonstrating at what appeared to him the greatest cruelty and injustice. "These poor people," said he, "are doing all they can to entertain us ; is it not very unkind to treat them, in return, with scorn and contempt ? If they could act better, even as well as those fine people you talk of in London, would they not willingly do it ? and therefore, why should we be angry with them for what they cannot help ? And as to cutting the scenes to pieces, or doing the house any damage, have we any more right to attempt it, than they would have to come into your father's dining-room and break the dishes to pieces, because they did not like the dinner ? While we are here, let us behave with good manners : and if we do not like their acting, it is our own faults if ever we come to see them again."

This method of reasoning was not much relished by those to whom it was addressed ; and it is uncertain how far they might have proceeded, had not a decent, plain-looking man, who had been long disturbed with the noise of these young gentry, at length taken the liberty of expostulating with them upon the subject. This freedom, or *impertinence*, as it was termed by Master Mash, was answered by him with so much rudeness, that the man, who was a neighbouring farmer, was obliged to reply in a higher strain. Thus did the altercation increase every minute, till Master Mash, who thought it an unpardonable affront, that any one in an inferior station should presume to think or feel for himself, so far lost all command of his temper as to call the man a *blackguard*, and strike him upon the face. But the farmer, who possessed great strength and equal resolution, very deliberately laid hold of the young gentleman who had offered him the insult, and without the slightest exertion, laid him sprawling upon the floor, at his full length, under the benches, and setting his feet upon his body, told him,

that "since he did not know how to *sit* quiet at a play, he would have the honour of teaching him to *lie*; and that, if he offered to stir, he would trample him to pieces;" a threat which it was very evident he could find no difficulty in executing.

This unexpected incident struck a universal damp over the spirits of the little gentry; and even Master Mash himself so far forgot his dignity, as to supplicate in a very submissive manner for a release: in this he was joined by all his companions, and Harry among the rest.



"Well," said the farmer, "I should never have thought that a parcel of young gentlemen, as you call yourselves, would come into public to behave with so much rudeness; I am sure that there is ne'er a ploughboy at my house but what would have shown more sense and manners: but since you are sorry for what has happened, I am very willing to make an end of the affair; more especially for the sake of this little master here, who has behaved with so much propriety, that I am sure he is a better gentleman than any of you, though he is not dressed so much like a monkey or a barber." With these words he suffered the crestfallen Mash to rise; who crept from his place of confinement with looks infinitely more expressive of mildness than he had brought with him. Nor was the lesson lost upon the others, for they behaved with perfect decorum during the remainder of the performance.

However, Master Mash's courage began to rise as he went home, and found himself farther from his formidable farmer; for he assured his companions, "that were he not

so vulgar a fellow, he would certainly call him out and pistol him."

The next day, at dinner, Mr. Merton and the ladies, who had not accompanied the young gentlemen to the play, nor had yet heard of the misfortune which had occurred, were very inquisitive about the preceding night's entertainment. The young people agreed that the performers were detestable; but that the play was a charming piece, full of wit and sentiment, and extremely improving. This production was called *The Marriage of Figaro*; and Master Compton had informed them that it was amazingly admired by all the people of fashion in London.

But Mr. Merton, who had observed that Harry was totally silent, at length desired to hear his opinion upon the subject. "Why, sir," answered Harry, "I am very little judge of these matters; for I never saw a play before in my life, and therefore I cannot tell whether it were acted well or ill; but as to the play itself, it seemed to me to be full of nothing but cheating and dissimulation; and the people that came in and out did nothing but impose upon each other, and lie, and trick, and deceive. Were you or any gentleman to have such a parcel of servants, you would think them fit for nothing in the world; and therefore I could not help wondering, while the play was acting, that people would throw away so much of their time upon sights that can do them no good, and send their children and their relations to learn fraud and insincerity." Mr. Merton smiled at the honest bluntness of Harry; but several of the ladies, who had just been expressing an extravagant admiration of this piece, seemed to be not a little mortified. However, as they could not contradict the charges which Harry had brought against it, they thought it prudent to be silent.

In the evening, it was proposed that all the little gentry should divert themselves with cards; and they accordingly sat down to a game called Commerce. Harry, who was totally ignorant of this accomplishment, desired to be

excused ; but his friend, Miss Simmons, offered to teach him the game, which she assured him was so easy, that in three minutes he would be able to play as well as the rest. Harry, however, still declined ; and he at length confessed to Miss Simmons, that he had expended all his money the day before, and therefore was unable to furnish the stake which the rest deposited. "Do not let that disturb you," said she ; "I will put down for you with a great deal of pleasure."—"Madam," answered Harry, "I am very much obliged to you, I am sure ; but Mr. Barlow has always forbidden me either to receive or borrow money of anybody ; for fear, in the one case, I should become mercenary, or in the other, dishonest ; and therefore though there is nobody here whom I esteem more than yourself, I am obliged to decline your offer."—"Well," replied Miss Simmons, "that need not disturb you ; for you shall play upon my account, and that you may do without any violation of your principles."

Thus was Harry, though with some reluctance, induced to sit down to cards with the rest. The game, indeed, he found no difficulty in learning ; but he could not help remarking, with wonder, the extreme solicitude which appeared in the faces of all the players at every change of fortune. Even the young ladies, all but Miss Simmons, seemed to be equally sensible of the passion of gaining money with the rest ; and some of them behaved with a degree of asperity which quite astonished him. After several changes of fortune, it happened that Miss Simmons and Harry were the only remaining players ; all the rest, by the laws of the game, had forfeited all pretensions to the stake, the property of which was clearly vested in these two, and one more deal was wanting to decide it. But Harry, with great politeness, rose from the table, and told Miss Simmons that, as he only played upon her account, he was now no longer wanted ; and that the whole undoubtedly belonged to her. Miss Simmons refused to take it ; and when she found that Harry was not to be induced to play

any more, she at last proposed to him to divide what was left. This also Harry declined; alleging that he had not the least title to any part. But Miss Simmons, who began to be uneasy at the remarks which this extraordinary contest occasioned, told Harry, that he would very much oblige her by taking his share of the money, and laying it out in any manner for her that he judged best. "On this condition," answered Harry, "I will take it; and I think I know a method of laying it out which you will not entirely disapprove."

The next day, as soon as breakfast was over, Harry disappeared; nor had he come back when the company were assembled at dinner. At length he came in, with a glow of health and exercise upon his face, and that disorder of dress which is produced by a long journey. The young ladies eyed him with much contempt, which seemed a little to disconcert him; but Mr. Merton speaking to him with great good-humour, and making room for him to sit down, Harry soon recovered from his confusion.

In the evening, after a long conversation among the young people, about public diversions, and plays, and actors, and dancers, they happened to mention the name of a celebrated performer, who at that time engaged the whole attention of the town. Master Compton, after expatiating with great enthusiasm upon the subject, added, "that nothing was so fashionable as to make great presents to this person, in order to show the taste and elegance of the giver." He then proposed, that, as so many young gentlemen and ladies were here assembled, they should set an example, which would do them infinite honour and probably be followed throughout the kingdom, of making a little collection among themselves to buy a piece of plate, or a gold snuff-box, or some other trifle, to be presented in their name. He added, "that, though he could ill spare the money (having just laid out six guineas upon a new watch-guard), he would contribute a guinea to so excellent a purpose; and that Masters Mash and Merton would do the same."

This proposal was universally approved, and all but Harry promised to contribute in proportion to their finances. This, Master Mash observing, said, "Well, farmer, and what will you subscribe?" Harry answered, "that on this occasion he must beg to be excused, for he had nothing to give."—"Here is a pretty fellow!" answered Mash; "last night we saw him pocket thirty shillings of our money, which he cheated us out of at Commerce; and now the little stingy wretch will not contribute half a crown, while we are giving away whole guineas." Upon this Miss Matilda said, in an ironical manner, "that Master Harry had always an excellent reason to give for his conduct; and she did not doubt but he could prove to the satisfaction of them all, that it was more liberal to keep his money in his pocket than to give it away."

•Harry, who was a little nettled at these reflections, answered, that, "though he was not bound to give any reason, he thought he had a very good one to give; and that was, that he saw no generosity in thus bestowing money. According to your own account," added he, "the person you have been talking of gains more than fifty poor families in the country have to maintain themselves; and therefore if I had any money to give away, I should certainly give it to those that want it most."

•With these words, Harry went out of the room, and the rest of the gentry, after abusing him very liberally, sat down to cards. •But Miss Simmons who imagined that there was more in Harry's conduct than he had explained, excused herself from cards, and took an opportunity of talking to him upon the subject. After speaking to him with great good-nature, she asked him, whether it might not have been better to have contributed something along with the rest, than to have offended them by so free an exposition of his sentiments; even though he did not entirely approve of the scheme? "Indeed, madam," said Harry, "this is what I would gladly have done; but it was totally out of my power."—"How can that be, Harry? did you not, the other night, win nearly thirty shillings?"—"That, madam, all belonged

to you ; and I have already disposed of it, in your name, in a manner that I hope you will not disapprove.”—“How is that?” inquired the young lady, with some surprise.

“Madam,” said Harry, “there was a young woman who lived with my father as a servant, and always behaved with the greatest honesty and carefulness. This young woman had an aged father and mother, who for a great while were able to maintain themselves by their own labour ; but at last the poor old man became too weak to do a day’s work, and his wife was afflicted with a disease they call the palsy. Now, when this good young woman saw that her parents were in such severe distress, she left her place and went to live with them, on purpose to take care of them ; and she works very hard, whenever she can get work, and fares very hard, in order to maintain her parents ; and though we assist them all we can, I know that sometimes they can hardly get food and clothes. Therefore, madam, as you were so kind to say, that I should dispose of this money for you, I ran over this morning to these poor people, and gave them all the money in your name ; and I hope you will not be displeased at the use I have put it to.”—“Indeed,” answered the young lady, “I am much obliged to you for the good opinion you have of me ; and the application of it does me a great deal of honour : I am only sorry you did not give it in your own name.”—“That,” replied Harry, “I had not any right to do ; it would have been attributing to myself what did not belong to me, and equally inconsistent with truth and honesty.”

In this manner did the time pass away at Mr. Merton’s ; while Harry received very little satisfaction from his visit, except in conversing with Miss Simmons. Her affability and good sense had entirely gained his confidence. While all the other young ladies were continually intent upon displaying their talents and importance, she alone was simple and unaffected. But what disgusted Harry more than ever was, that his refined companions seemed to consider themselves, and a few of their acquaintance, as the only beings of

any consequence in the world. The most trifling inconvenience, the being a little too hot, a little too cold, the walking a few hundred yards, the waiting a few minutes for their dinner, the having a trifling cold or a little headache, were misfortunes so feelingly lamented, that he would have imagined they were the most tender of the human species, had he not observed that they considered the sufferings of all below them with a profound indifference. If the misfortunes of the poor were mentioned, he heard of nothing but the insolence and ingratitude of that class of people, which seemed to be a sufficient excuse for the want of common humanity. "Surely," said Harry to himself, "there cannot be so much difference between one human being and another, or if there be, I should think that part of them the most valuable, who cultivate the ground and provide necessaries for all the rest; not those who understand nothing but dress, walking with their toes out, staring modest people out of countenance, and jabbering a few words of a foreign language."

But now the attention of all the younger part of the company was fixed upon making preparations for a ball, which Mrs. Merton had determined to give in honour of Master Tommy's return: the whole house was full of milliners, dressmakers, and dancing-masters; and all the young ladies were employed in giving directions about their clothes, or in practising the steps of different dances. Harry now, for the first time, began to comprehend the infinite importance of dress; even the elderly ladies seemed to be as much interested about the affair as their daughters; and instead of the lessons of conduct and wisdom which he expected to hear, nothing seemed to employ their attention a moment but French trimmings, gauzes, and flowers. Miss Simmons alone appeared to consider the approaching solemnity with perfect indifference. Harry had never heard a single word drop from her that expressed either interest or impatience; but he had for some days observed her em-

ployed in her room, with more than common assiduity. At length on the very day that was destined for this important exhibition, she came to him with a benevolent smile, and spoke to him thus: "I was so much pleased with the



account you gave me the other day, of that poor young woman's duty and affection towards her parents, that I have for some time employed myself in preparing for them a little present, which I shall be obliged to you, Master Harry, to convey to them. I have, unfortunately, never learned either to embroider, or to paint artificial flowers; but my good uncle has taught me that the best use I

can make of my hands, is to assist those who cannot assist themselves." Saying this, she put into his hands a parcel that contained some linen and other necessaries for the poor old people; and bade him tell them not to forget to call upon her uncle, when she should have returned home; as he was always happy to assist the deserving and industrious poor. Harry received her present with gratitude, and almost with tears of joy; and looking up in her face, imagined that he saw the features of one of those angels which he had read of in the Scriptures: so much does real disinterested benevolence improve the expression of the human countenance.*

But all the rest of the young gentry were employed in cares of a very different nature,—the curling of their hair and adorning their persons. Tommy himself had now completely resumed his natural character, and thrown aside all

that he had learned during his residence with Mr. Barlow ; he had contracted an infinite fondness for all those scenes of dissipation which his new friends daily described to him ; and he began to be convinced that one of the most important things in life is a fashionable dress. In this *most rational* sentiment he had been confirmed by almost all the young ladies with whom he had conversed since his return home. The distinctions of character, relative to virtue and understanding, which had been with so much pains inculcated upon his mind, seemed here to be entirely unheeded. No one took the trouble of examining the real principles or motives from which any human being acted, while the most minute attention was invariably given to what regarded merely the outside. He observed that the omission of every duty towards our fellow-creatures was not only excused, but even, to a certain degree, admired, provided it were united with a certain fashionable appearance ; while the most perfect probity, or integrity, was mentioned with coldness or contempt, and frequently with open ridicule, if unconnected with a brilliant appearance. As to all the common virtues of life, such as industry, economy, a punctuality in discharging our obligations, or keeping our word, these were qualities which were treated as fit for none but the vulgar. Mr. Barlow, he found, had been utterly mistaken in all the principles which he had ever inculcated. "The human species," Mr. Barlow used to say, "can be supplied with food and necessities, only by a constant assiduity in cultivating the earth, and providing for their mutual wants. It is by labour that everything is produced : without labour, these fertile fields, which are now adorned with all the luxuriance of plenty, would be converted into barren heaths or impenetrable thickets ; these meadows, now the support of a thousand herds of cattle, would be covered with stagnated waters, that would not only render them uninhabitable by beasts, but corrupt the air with pestilential vapours ; and even these innumerable flocks of sheep that feed along the hills, would

disappear immediately on the cessation of that cultivation, which can alone support them, and secure their existence. For this reason, labour is the first and most indispensable duty of the human species, from which no one can have a right entirely to withdraw himself."

But, however true might be these principles, they were so totally inconsistent with the conduct and opinion of Tommy's new friends, that it was not possible for him long to remember their force. He had been nearly a month with a few young gentlemen and ladies of his own rank; and instead of their having been brought up to produce anything useful, he found that the great object of all their knowledge and education was only to waste, to consume, to destroy, to dissipate, what was produced by others: he even found that this inability to assist either themselves or others, seemed to be a *merit* upon which every one valued himself extremely; so that an individual who could not exist without having two attendants to wait upon him was superior to him that had only one; but was obliged, in turn, to yield to another who required four. And indeed this new system seemed much more easy than the old one; for instead of giving himself any trouble about his manners or understanding, he might with safety indulge all his caprices; give way to all his passions; be humorsome, haughty, unjust, and selfish to the extreme; he might be ungrateful to his friends, disobedient to his parents, a glutton, an ignorant blockhead; in short, everything which to plain sense appears most frivolous or contemptible, without incurring the least imputation, provided his hair hung fashionably about his ears, his dress in the most exquisite style, and his politeness to the ladies unimpeached.

Once indeed Harry had thrown him into a disagreeable train of thinking, by asking him, with great simplicity, what sort of a figure these young gentlemen would have made in the army of Leonidas; or these young ladies upon a desert island, where they would have been obliged to shift for

themselves? But Tommy had lately learned that nothing spoils the face more than intense reflection; and therefore as he could not easily resolve the question, he wisely determined to forget it.

And now the important evening of the ball approached; the largest room in the house was lighted up for the dancers, and all the little company assembled. Tommy was that day dressed in an unusual style of elegance; every article of his attire was of the most exquisite cut; every ornament that fashion permitted to decorate the person was his; not a point was omitted that could tend to render his toilet perfect!

Several minuets were first danced, to the great admiration of the company; and, among the rest, Tommy, who had been practising ever since he had been at home, had the honour of exhibiting with Miss Matilda. He indeed began with a certain degree of diffidence, but was soon inspired with a proper amount of confidence by the applauses which resounded on every side. "What an elegant little creature!" cried one lady. "What a shape is there!" said a second: "I protest he puts me in mind of Vestris himself."—"Indeed," said a third, "Mrs. Merton is a most happy mother to be possessed of such a son, who wants nothing but an introduction to the world to be one of the most elegant youths in England, and the most accomplished."

As soon as Tommy had finished his dance, he led his partner to her seat, with a grace that surprised all the company anew; and then, with the sweetest condescension imaginable, he went from one lady to another, to receive the praises which they liberally poured out, as though it were the most brilliant achievement in the



world to draw one foot behind another, and to walk on tiptoe.

Harry, in the meantime, had shrouded himself in the most obscure part of the room, and was silently gazing upon the scene that passed. He knew that his company would give no pleasure among the elegant figures that engrossed the foremost seats, and felt not the least inclination for such an honour. In this situation, he was observed by Master Compton, who, at the same instant, formed a scheme of mortifying Miss Simmons, whom he did not like, and of exposing Harry to general ridicule. He therefore proposed it to Mash, who had partly officiated as master of the ceremonies, and who, with all the readiness of officious malice, agreed to assist him. Master Mash, therefore, went up to Miss Simmons, and with all the solemnity of respect, invited her out to dance ; which she, although indifferent about the matter, accepted without hesitation. In the meantime, Master Compton went up to Harry with the same hypocritical civility, and, in Miss Simmon's name, invited him to dance a minuet. It was in vain that Harry assured him he knew nothing about the matter ; his perfidious friend told him that it was an indispensable duty for him to stand up ; that Miss Simmons would never forgive him, if he should refuse ; that it would be sufficient if he could just describe the figure, without embarrassing himself about the steps. In the meantime, he pointed out Miss Simmons, who was advancing towards the upper end of the room, and taking advantage of his confusion and embarrassment, led him forward, and placed him by the young lady's side. Harry was not yet acquainted with the sublime science of imposing upon unwary simplicity, and therefore never doubted that the message had come from his friend ; and as nothing could be more repugnant to his character than the want of compliance, he thought it necessary at least to go and expostulate with her upon the subject. This was his intention, when he suffered himself to be led up the

room ; but his tormentors did not give him time, for they placed him by the side of the young lady, and instantly called to the music to begin. Miss Simmons, in her turn, was equally surprised at the partner which was provided for her ; she had never imagined minuet-dancing to be one of Harry's accomplishments ; and therefore instantly suspected that it was a concerted scheme to mortify her. However, in this she was determined they should be disappointed, as she was destitute of all pride, and had the sincerest regard for Harry. As soon, therefore, as the music struck up, the young lady began her reverence ; which Harry, who found he was now completely caught, and had no time for explanation, imitated as well as he was able, but in such a manner as set the whole room in a titter. Harry, however, arming himself with all the fortitude he possessed, performed his part as well as could be expected from a person that had never learned a single step of dancing. By keeping his eye fixed upon his partner, he made a shift at least to preserve something of the figure, although he was terribly deficient in the steps and graces of the dance. But his partner, who was scarcely less embarrassed than himself, and wished to shorten the exhibition, after crossing once, presented him with her hand. Harry had unfortunately not remarked the nature of this manœuvre with perfect accuracy ; and therefore imagining that one hand was just as good as the other, he offered the young lady his left, instead of his right hand. At this incident a universal peal of merriment, which they no longer laboured to conceal, burst from almost all the company ; and Miss Simmons, wishing at any rate to close the scene, presented her partner with both her hands, and abruptly finished the dance.

The unfortunate couple then retreated to the lower end of the room, amidst the jests and sneers of their companions, particularly Mash and Compton, who assumed unusual importance upon the credit of such a brilliant invention.

When they were seated, Miss Simmons could not help

asking Harry, with some displeasure, why he had thus exposed himself and her, by attempting what he was totally ignorant of? and added, "that though there was no disgrace in not being able to dance, it was very great folly to attempt it, without having learned a single step."—"Indeed, madam," answered Harry, "I never should have thought of trying to do what I knew I was totally ignorant of; but Master Compton came to me, and told me that you particularly desired me to dance with you, and led me to the other end of the room; and I came only to speak to you, and to inform you that I knew nothing about the matter, for fear you should think me uncivil; and then the music began to play, and you to dance; so that I had no opportunity of speaking; and I thought it better to do the best I could, than to stand still, or leave you there." Miss Simmons instantly recovered her former good-humour, and said, "Well, Harry, we are not the first, nor shall be the last, by hundreds, who have made a ridiculous figure in a ball-room, without so good an excuse. But I am sorry to see so malicious a disposition in these young gentlemen; and that all their knowledge of polite life has not taught them a little better manners."

"Why, madam," answered Harry, "since you are so good as to converse with me upon the subject, I must confess that I have been very much surprised at many things I have seen at Mr. Merton's. All these young gentlemen and ladies are continually talking about genteel life and manners; and yet they are frequently doing things which astonish me. Mr. Barlow has always told me that politeness consisted in a disposition to oblige everybody around us, and to say or do nothing that can give others disagreeable impressions. Yet I continually see these young gentlemen striving to do and say things, for no other reason than to cause pain. For, not to go any farther than the present instance, what motive can Masters Compton and Mash have had, but to mortify you by giving you such a

partner ; you, madam, too, who are so kind and good to everybody, that I should think it impossible not to love you?"

"Harry," answered the young lady, "what you say about politeness is perfectly just ; I have heard my uncle and many sensible people say the same ; but in order to acquire this species of it, both goodness of heart and a just way of thinking are required ; and therefore many people content themselves with aping what they can pick up in the dress, or gestures, or cant expressions of the higher classes ; just like the poor ass, which, dressed in the skin of a lion, was taken for the lion himself, till his unfortunate braying exposed the cheat."—"Pray, madam, what is that story?" said Harry.

"It is a trifling one that I have read," answered Miss Simmons, "of somebody who, having procured a lion's skin, fastened it round the body of an ass, and then turned him loose, to the great affright of the neighbourhood. They who saw him first, imagined that a monstrous lion had invaded the country, and fled with precipitation. Even the very cattle caught the panic, and were scattered by hundreds over the plains. In the meantime, the victorious ass pranced and capered along the fields, and diverted himself with running after the fugitives. But at length in the gaiety of his heart, he broke into such a discordant braying, as surprised those that were nearest, and expected to hear a very different noise from under the terrible skin. At length a resolute fellow ventured by degrees nearer to this object of their terror, and discovering the cheat that had been practised upon them, divested the poor ass of all his borrowed spoils, and drove him away with his cudgel.

"This story," continued Miss Simmons, "is continually coming into my mind, when I see anybody imagine himself of great importance, because he has adopted some particular mode of dress, or the grimaces of those that call themselves fashionable people. Nor do I ever see Master Mash or Master Compton without thinking of the lion's skin, and expecting every moment to hear him bray."

Harry laughed heartily at this story. But now their attention was called towards the company, who had ranged themselves by pairs for country-dancing. Miss Simmons, who was very fond of this exercise, then asked Harry if he had never practised any of these dances? Harry said, "It had happened to him three or four times at home, and that he believed he should not be puzzled about any of the figures."—"Well, then," said the young lady, "to show how little I regard their intended mortification, I will stand up, and you shall be my partner." So they arose, and placed themselves at the bottom of the room, according to the laws of dancing, which appoint that station for those who come last.

And now the music began to strike up in a more joyous strain; the little dancers exerted themselves with all their activity, and the exercise diffused a glow of health and cheerfulness over the faces of the most pale and languid. Harry exerted himself here with much better success than he had lately done in the minuet. He had great command over all his limbs, and was very well versed in every play that gives address to the body, so that he found no difficulty in practising all the varied figures of the dances, particularly with the assistance of Miss Simmons, who explained to him everything that appeared embarrassing.

But now, by the continuance of the dance, all who were at first at the upper end had descended to the bottom, where, by the laws of the diversion, they ought to have waited quietly till their companions, becoming in their turn uppermost, had danced down to their former places. But when Miss Simmons and Harry expected to have their just share of the exercise, they found that almost all their companions had deserted them, and retired to their seats. Harry could not help wondering at this behaviour; but Miss Simmons said, with a smile, it was only of a piece with the rest, and that she had often remarked it at country assemblies, where all the gentry of a county had been gathered together. "This is frequently the way," added she, "that those who

think themselves superior to the rest of the world choose to show their importance.”—“It is a very bad way, indeed,” replied Harry; “people may choose whether they will dance or practise any particular diversion; but, if they do, they ought to submit to the laws of it without repining; and I have always observed, among the little boys whom I am acquainted with, that wherever this disposition prevails, it is the greatest proof of a bad and contemptible temper.”—“I am afraid,” replied Miss Simmons, “that your observations will hold universally true; and that those who expect so much for themselves, without being willing to consider their fellow-creatures in turn, in whatever station they are found, are always the most mean, ignorant, and despicable of the species.”

“I remember,” said Harry, “reading a story of a great man called Sir Philip Sydney. This gentleman was reckoned not only the bravest but the politest person in England. It happened that he was sent over the sea to assist some of our allies against their enemies. After having distinguished himself so as to gain the love and esteem of all the army, this excellent man one day received a shot which broke his thigh, as he was bravely fighting at the head of his men. Sir Philip Sydney felt that he was mortally wounded, and was obliged to turn his horse’s head, and retire to his tent, that he might have his wound examined. By the time that he had reached his tent, he not only felt great agonies from his wound, but the heat of the weather, and the fever which the pain produced, had excited an intolerable thirst, so that he prayed his attendants to fetch him a little water. With infinite difficulty some water was procured, and brought to him; but just as he was raising the cup to his lips, he chanced to see a poor English soldier, who had been mortally wounded in the same engagement, and lay upon the ground faint and bleeding, and ready to expire. The poor man was suffering, like his general, from the torture of a consuming thirst; and therefore, though respect prevented him from asking for any, he turned his dying eyes upon the

water with an eagerness which sufficiently explained his sufferings. Upon this, the excellent and noble Sir Philip took the cup, which he had not yet tasted, from his lips, and gave it to his attendants, ordering them to carry it to the wounded soldier, and only saying, 'This poor man wants it still more than I do.'

"This story," added Harry, "was always a particular favourite with Mr. Barlow; and he has often directed my attention to it, as an example not only of the greatest virtue and humanity, but also of that elevated mode of thinking which constitutes the true gentleman. 'For what is it' (I



have heard him say) 'that gives a superiority of manners, but the inclination to sacrifice our own pleasures and interests to the well-being of others?' An ordinary person might have pitied the poor soldier, or even have assisted him, when he had first taken care of himself; but who, in such a dreadful extremity as the brave Sydney was reduced to, would be capable of even forgetting his own sufferings to relieve another, who had not acquired the generous habit of always disregarding his own gratifications for the sake of his fellow-creatures?"

As Harry was conversing in this manner, the little company had left off dancing, and were refreshing themselves with a

variety of cakes and agreeable liquors, which had been provided for the occasion. Tommy Merton and the other young gentlemen were now distinguishing themselves by their attendance upon the ladies, whom they were supplying with everything they chose to have ; but no one thought it worth his while to wait upon Miss Simmons. When Harry observed this, he ran to the table, and upon a large waiter brought her cakes and lemonade, which he presented, if not with a better grace, with a more sincere desire to oblige than any of the rest. But as he was bending to offer her the choice, Master Mash unluckily passed that way, and elated by the success of his late piece of ill-nature, determined to attempt a second still more brutal than the first. With this intention, just as Miss Simmons was helping herself to some wine and water, Mash, pretending to stumble, pushed Harry in such a manner, that the greater part of the contents of the glasses was discharged full into her bosom. The young lady coloured at the insult ; and Harry, who instantly perceived that it had been done on purpose, being no longer able to contain his indignation, seized a glass that was only half emptied, and discharged the contents full into the face of the aggressor. Mash, who was a boy of violent passion, exasperated at this retaliation, which he so well deserved, instantly caught up a drinking-glass, and flung it forcibly at the head of Harry. Happy was it for him that it only grazed his head, without taking the full effect ; it produced, however, a considerable gash, and Harry was in an instant covered with his own blood, the sight of which provoked him the more, and made him forget both the place and the company where he was ; so that, flying upon Mash with all the fury of just revenge, a fierce combat ensued, which threw the whole room into consternation.

But Mr. Merton soon appeared, and with some difficulty separated the enraged combatants. He then inquired into the subject of the contest, which Master Mash endeavoured

to explain away as an accident. But Harry persisted in his account with so much firmness, in which he was corroborated by the testimony of Miss Simmons, that Mr. Merton readily perceived the truth. Mash, however, apologised for himself in the best manner that he was able, by saying that he only meant to play Master Harry an innocent trick, but that he had undesignedly injured Miss Simmons.

Whatever Mr. Merton felt, he did not say much. He endeavoured, however, to pacify the enraged lads, and ordered assistance to Harry, to bind up his wound, and free him from the blood which had now disfigured him from head to foot.

Mrs. Merton, in the meantime, who was sitting at the upper end of the room amidst the other ladies, had seen the affray, and been informed that it was owing to Harry's throwing a glass of lemonade in Master Mash's face. This gave Mrs. Compton an opportunity of indulging herself again in long invectives against Harry, his breeding, family, and manners. "She never," she said, "had liked the boy, and now he had justified all her forebodings upon the subject. Such a little vulgar wretch could never have been witness to anything but scenes of riot and ill manners; and now he was brawling and fighting in a gentleman's house, just as he would at one of the public-houses to which he was accustomed to go with his father."

While she was in the midst of this eloquent harangue, Mr. Merton came up, and gave a more unprejudiced narrative of the affair: he acquitted Harry of all blame, and said that it was impossible, even for the mildest temper in the world, to have acted otherwise upon such unmerited provocation. This account seemed wonderfully to turn the scale in Harry's favour. Miss Simmons was no great favourite with the young ladies, yet the spirit and gallantry which he had discovered in her cause began to act very forcibly upon their minds. One of them observed, "that if Master Harry were better dressed, he would certainly be a very pretty boy;" another said, "she had always thought he had a look above

his station ;” and a third remarked, “that, considering he had never learned to dance, he had by no means a vulgar look.”

This untoward accident having thus been settled, the diversions of the evening went forward. But Harry, who had now lost all taste for genteel company, took the first opportunity of retiring to bed. There he soon fell asleep and forgot the mortification as well as the bruises he had received. In the meantime the little company below found means to entertain themselves till past midnight, and then retired to their chambers.

The next morning they rose later than usual ; and as several of the young gentlemen who had been invited to the preceding evening’s diversion, were not to return till after dinner, they agreed to take a walk into the country. Harry went with them, as usual, though Master Mash, by his misrepresentations, had prejudiced Tommy and all the rest against him. But Harry, who was conscious of his own innocence, and began to feel the pride of injured friendship, disdained to offer an explanation of his behaviour, since his friend was not sufficiently interested about the matter to ask for one.

While they were walking slowly along the common, they discovered at a distance a prodigious crowd of people, all moving forward in the same direction. This attracted the curiosity of the little troop ; and on inquiry they found that a bull-baiting was on the point of taking place. Instantly an eager desire seized upon all the little gentry to see the diversion. One obstacle alone presented itself, which was, that their parents, and particularly Mrs. Merton, had made them promise that they would avoid every sort of danger. This objection was, however, removed by Master Billy Lyddal, who remarked, “that there could be no danger in the sight, as the bull was to be tied fast, and could therefore do them no harm. Besides,” added he, smiling, “what occasion have they to know that we have been at all? I hope we are not such simpletons as to accuse ourselves, or

such tell-tales as to inform against one another?"—"No! no! no!" was the universal exclamation from all but Harry, who had remained profoundly silent on the occasion. "Master Harry has not said a word," said one of the little folk; "sure he will not tell of us?"—"Indeed," said Harry, "I do not wish to tell of you; but if I am asked where we have been, how can I help telling?"—"What!" answered Master Lyddal, "cannot you say that we have been walking along the road, or across the common, without mentioning anything farther?"—"No," said Harry, "that would not be speaking truth; besides, bull-baiting is a very cruel and dangerous diversion, and therefore none of us should go to see it; particularly Master Merton, whose mother loves him so much, and is so careful about him."

This speech was not received with much approbation by those to whom it was addressed. "A pretty fellow," said one, "to give himself these airs, and pretend to be wiser than every one else!"—"What!" said Master Compton, "does this beggar's brat think that he is to govern gentlemen's sons, because Master Merton is so good as to keep company with him?"—"If I were Master Merton," said a third, "I'd soon send the little impertinent jackanapes home to his own blackguard family." And Master Mash, who was the biggest and strongest boy in the whole company, came up to Harry, and grinning in his face, said, "So all the return that you make to Master Merton for his goodness to you, is to be a spy and an informer, is it, you little dirty blackguard?"

Harry, who had long perceived and lamented the coolness of Master Merton towards him, was now much more grieved to see that his friend was not only silent, but seemed to take an ill-natured pleasure in these insults, than at the insults themselves which were offered to him. However, as soon as the crowd of tormentors which surrounded him would give him leave to speak, he coolly answered, "that he was as little a spy and informer as any of them; and as to begging,

he thanked God, he wanted as little of them as they did of him : besides," added he, "were I even reduced so low as that, I should know better how to employ my time than to ask charity of any one here."

This sarcastic answer, and the reflections that were made upon it, had such an effect upon the too irritable temper of Master Merton, that, in an instant, forgetting his former obligations and affection to Harry, he strutted up to him, and clenching his fist, asked him whether he meant to insult him? "Well done, Master Merton!" echoed through the whole society; "thrash him heartily for his impudence."—"No, Master Tommy," answered Harry, "it is you and your friends here that insult me."—"What!" answered Tommy, "are you a person of such consequence, that you must not be spoken to? You are a prodigiously fine gentleman, indeed."—"I always thought you one, till now," answered Harry. "How, you rascal!" said Tommy, "do you say that I am not a gentleman? Take that;"—and immediately struck Harry upon the face with his fist. His fortitude was not proof against this treatment; he turned his face away, and only said in a low tone of voice, "Master Tommy, Master Tommy, I never should have thought it possible you could have treated me in this unworthy manner;" then, covering his face with both his hands, he burst into an agony of crying.

But the little troop of gentlemen, who were vastly delighted with the mortification which Harry had received, and had formed a very indifferent opinion of his prowess from the patience which he had hitherto exerted, began to gather round and repeat their persecutions. *Coward*, and *blackguard*, and *tell-tale*, echoed in a chorus through the circle; and some, more forward than the rest, seized him by the hair in order that he might hold up his head, and show his *pretty face*.

But Harry, who now began to recollect himself, wiped his tears with his hand, and, looking up, asked them with a firm tone of voice, and a steady countenance, why they meddled

with him? then, swinging round, he disengaged himself at once from all who had taken hold of him. The greater part of the company fell back at this question, and seemed disposed to leave him unmolested; but Master Mash, who was the most quarrelsome and impertinent boy present, advanced, and looking at Harry with a contemptuous sneer, said, "This is the way we always treat such little blackguards as you; and if you have not had enough to satisfy you, we'll willingly give you some more."—"As to all your nicknames and nonsense," answered Harry, "I don't think it worth my while to resent them; but though I have suffered Master Merton to strike me, there is not another in the company shall do it; or, if he choose to try, he shall soon find whether or not I am a coward."

Master Mash made no answer to this, but by a slap of the face, which Harry returned by a punch of his fist, which had almost upset his antagonist, in spite of his superiority of size and strength. This unexpected check from a boy so much less than himself might probably have cooled the courage of Mash, had he not been ashamed of yielding to one whom he had treated with so much unmerited contempt. Summoning, therefore, all his resolution, he flew at Harry like a fury; and as he had often been engaged in quarrels like this, he struck him with so much force, that with the first blow he aimed he felled him to the ground. Harry, foiled in this manner, but not dismayed, rose in an instant, and attacked his adversary with redoubled vigour, at the very moment when he thought himself sure of the victory. A second time did Mash, after a short but severe contest, close with his undaunted enemy, and by dint of superior strength roughly hurled him to the ground.

The little troop of spectators, who had mistaken Harry's patient fortitude for cowardice, began now to entertain the sincerest respect for his courage, and gathered round the combatants in silence. A second time did Harry rise and attack his stronger adversary, with the cool intrepidity of a

veteran antagonist. The battle now began to grow more dreadful and more violent. Mash had superior strength and dexterity, and greater habitude of fighting; his blows were aimed with equal skill and force; and each appeared sufficient to crush an enemy so much inferior in size, in strength, in years. But Harry possessed a body hardened to support pain and hardship; a greater degree of activity; a cool, unyielding courage, which nothing could disturb or daunt. Four times had he been now thrown down by the irresistible strength of his foe; four times had he risen, stronger from his fall, covered with dirt and blood, and panting with fatigue, but still unconquered. At length, from the duration of the combat, and his own violent exertions, the strength of Mash began to fail; enraged and disappointed at the obstinate resistance he had met with, he began to lose all command of his temper and to strike at random; his breath grew short, his efforts were more laborious, and his knees seemed scarcely able to sustain his weight. But impelled

by rage and shame, he rushed with all his might upon Harry, as though determined to crush him with one last effort. Harry prudently stepped back, and contented himself with parrying the blows that were aimed at him; till, seeing that his antagonist was almost ex-



hausted by his own impetuosity, he darted at him with all his force, and by one successful blow levelled him with the earth.

An involuntary shout of triumph now burst from the little assembly of spectators; for such is the temper of human

beings, that they are more inclined to consider superiority of force than justice ; and the very same boys who had just before been loading Harry with taunts and outrages, were now ready to congratulate him upon his victory. He, however, when he found his antagonist no longer capable of resistance, kindly assisted him to rise, and told him "he was very sorry for what had happened ;" but Mash, oppressed at once with the pain of his bruises and the disgrace of his defeat, observed an obstinate silence.

Just at this moment, their attention was engaged by a new and sudden spectacle. A bull of the largest size and greatest beauty was led across the plain, adorned with ribands of various colours. The majestic animal suffered himself to be led along, an unresisting prey, till he arrived at the spot which was destined for the theatre of his persecution. Here he was fastened to an iron ring, which had been strongly let into the ground, and whose force they imagined would be sufficient to restrain him, even in the midst of his most violent exertions. An innumerable crowd of men, of women, of children, then surrounded the place, waiting with eager curiosity for the inhuman sport they expected. The little party which had accompanied Master Merton were now no longer to be restrained : their friends, their parents, admonition, duty, promises, were all forgotten in an instant, and solely intent upon gratifying their curiosity, they mingled with the surrounding multitude.

Harry, although reluctantly, followed them at a distance ; neither the ill-usage he had received, nor the pain of his wounds, could make him unmindful of Master Merton, or careless of his safety. He knew too well the dreadful accidents which frequently attend these barbarous sports, to be able to quit his friend, till he had once more seen him in a place of safety.

And now the noble animal, that was to be thus wantonly tormented, was fastened to the ring by a strongly-twisted cord, which, though it confined and cramped his exertions,

did not entirely restrain them. Although possessed of almost irresistible strength, he seemed unwilling to exert it ; and looked around upon the infinite multitude of his enemies with a gentleness that ought to have disarmed their animosity.

Presently a dog of the largest size and most ferocious courage was let loose ; who, as soon as he beheld the bull, uttered a savage yell, and rushed upon him with all the rage of inveterate animosity. With the coolness of deliberate courage, the bull suffered him to approach ; but just as the dog was springing up to seize him, he rushed forward to meet his foe, and putting his head to the ground, canted him into the air several yards ; and had not the spectators run and caught him upon their backs and hands, he would have been crushed to death in the fall. The same fate attended another, and another dog, which were let loose successively ; the one was killed upon the spot, while the other, who had a leg broken in the fall, crawled howling and limping away. The bull, in the meantime, behaved with all the calmness and intrepidity of an experienced warrior ; without violence, without passion, he awaited every attack of his enemies, and then severely punished them for their rashness.

While this was transacting, to the diversion not only of the rude and illiterate populace, but to that of the little gentry with Master Merton, a poor half-naked Negro came up, and humbly implored their charity. He had served, he told them, on board an English vessel ; and even showed them the scars of several wounds he had received ; but now he was discharged ; and without friends, without assistance, he could hardly find food to support his wretched life, or clothes to cover him from the wintry wind.

Some of the young gentry, who, from a bad education, had been little taught to feel or pity the distress of others, were base enough to attempt to jest upon his dusky colour and foreign accent ; but Master Merton, who, though lately much corrupted and changed from what he had been with

Mr. Barlow, preserved a great degree of generosity, put his hand into his pocket in order to relieve him, but unfortunately found nothing to give : the foolish profusion which he had lately learned from the young gentlemen at his father's house, had made him waste in cards, in playthings, in trifles, all his stock of money ; and now he found himself unable to relieve that distress which he pitied.

Thus repulsed on every side, and unassisted, the unfortunate Black approached the place where Harry stood, holding out the tattered remains of his hat, and imploring charity. Harry had not much to give ; but he took sixpence out of his pocket, which was all his riches, and gave it with the kindest look of compassion, saying, " Here, poor man, this is all I have ; if I had more, it should be at your service." He had no time to add more ; for at that instant three fierce dogs rushed upon the bull at once, and by their joint attacks rendered him almost mad. The calm, deliberate courage which he had hitherto shown was now changed into rage and desperation : he roared with pain and fury ; flashes of fire seemed to come from his angry eyes, and his mouth was covered with foam and blood. He hurried around the stake with incessant toil and rage, first aiming at one, then at another, of the persecuting dogs, that harassed him on every side, growling and baying incessantly, and biting him in every part. At length, with a furious effort, he trampled one of his foes beneath his feet, and gored a second to that degree, that his bowels came through the wound ; and at the same moment the cord which had hitherto confined him snapped asunder, and let him loose upon the affrighted multitude.

It is impossible to conceive the terror and dismay which instantly seized the crowd of spectators. They who before had been hallooing with joy, and encouraging the fury of the dogs with shouts and acclamations, were now scattered over the plain, and they fled from the fury of the animal whom they had been so basely tormenting. The enraged

bull meanwhile rushed like lightning across the field, trampling some, goring others, and taking ample vengeance for the injuries he had received. Presently he rushed, with headlong fury, towards the spot where Master Merton and his associates stood: all fled with wild affright, but with a speed that was not equal to that of the pursuer. Shrieks, and outcries, and lamentations were heard on every side; and they who a few minutes before had despised the good advice of Harry, would now have given the world to be safe in the houses of their parents. Harry alone seemed to pre-



serve his presence of mind; he neither cried out nor ran; but when the terrific animal approached, leaped nimbly aside, and the bull passed on, without embarrassing himself about his escape.

Not so fortunate was Master Merton; he happened to be the last of the little troop of fugitives, and full in the way which the bull had taken. And now his destruction appeared certain; for, as he ran, whether through fear, or the inequality of the ground, his foot slipped, and down he tumbled, in the very path of the enraged pursuing animal. All who saw imagined his fate inevitable; and it would certainly have proved so, had not Harry, with a courage and presence of mind above his years, suddenly seized a prong which one of the runaway boys had dropped, and at the very moment

when the bull was stooping to gore his defenceless friend, advanced and wounded him in the flank. The bull, in an instant, turned short, and with redoubled rage made at his new assailant; and it is probable that, notwithstanding his intrepidity, Harry would have paid the price of his assistance to his friend with his own life, had not an unexpected succour arrived:—for, in that instant, the grateful Negro rushed on like lightning to assist him, and assailing the bull with a weighty stick that he held in his hand, compelled him to turn his rage upon a new object. The bull indeed attacked him with all the impetuosity of revenge; but the Black jumped nimbly aside, and eluded his fury. Not contented with this, he wheeled round his fierce antagonist, and seizing him by the tail, began to batter his sides with an unexpected storm of blows. In vain did the enraged animal bellow and writhe himself about in all the convulsions of madness; his intrepid foe, without ever quitting his hold, suffered himself to be dragged about the field, still continuing his discipline, till the creature was almost exhausted with the fatigue of his own violent agitations. And now, some of the boldest of the spectators, taking courage, approached to his assistance; and throwing a well-twisted rope over the bull's head, they at length, by the dint of superior numbers, completely mastered him, and bound him to a tree.

In the meantime several of Mr. Merton's servants, who had been sent out after the young gentlemen, approached, and took up their young master, who though without a wound, was almost dead with fear and agitation. But Harry, after seeing that his friend was perfectly safe, and in the hands of his own family, invited the Negro to accompany him, and instead of returning to Mr. Merton's, took the way which led to his father's house.

While these scenes were passing, Mrs. Merton, though ignorant of the danger of her son, was not undisturbed at home. Some accounts had been brought of Harry's combat,

which served to make her uneasy, and to influence her still more against him. Mrs. Compton, too, and Miss Matilda, who had conceived a violent dislike to Harry, were busy to inflame her by their malicious representations.

While she was in this disposition, Mr. Merton happened to enter, and was at once attacked by all the ladies upon the subject of this improper connection. He endeavoured, for a long time, to remove their prejudices by reason; but, when he found that to be impossible, he contented himself with telling his wife that a little time would perhaps decide which were the most proper companions for their son; and that, till Harry had done something to render himself unworthy of their notice, he never could consent to their treating him with coldness or neglect.

• At this moment a female servant burst into the room, with all the wildness of affright, and cried out with a voice that was scarcely articulate, "Oh! madam, madam! such an accident—poor, dear Master Tommy"—

"What of him, for God's sake?" cried out Mrs. Merton, with an impatience and concern that sufficiently marked her feelings. "Nay, madam," answered the servant, "he is not much hurt, they say; but little Sandford has taken him to a bull-baiting, and the bull has gored him; and William and John are bringing him home in their arms."

These words were scarcely delivered, when Mrs. Merton uttered a violent shriek, and was instantly seized with an hysteric fit; and, while the ladies were all employed in assisting her, and restoring her senses, Mr. Merton, who, though much alarmed, was more composed, went precipitately out to learn the truth of this imperfect narration.

He had not proceeded far before he met the crowd of children and servants, one of whom carried Tommy Merton in his arms. As soon as he was convinced that his son had received no other damage than a violent fright, he began to inquire into the circumstances of the affair; but before he had time to receive any information, Mrs. Merton, who had

recovered from her fainting, came running wildly from the house. When she saw that her son was safe, she caught him in her arms, and began to utter all the incoherent expressions of a mother's fondness. It was with difficulty that her husband could prevail upon her to moderate her transports till they were within. Then she gave loose to her feelings in all their violence; and, for a considerable time, was incapable of attending to anything but the joy of his miraculous preservation.

At length, however, she became more composed, and, observing that all the company were present except Harry Sandford, she exclaimed, with sudden indignation, "So, I see that little abominable wretch has not had the impudence to follow you in; and I almost wish that the bull had gored him as he deserved."—"What little wretch do you mean, mamma?" said Tommy. "Whom can I mean," cried Mrs. Merton, "but that vile Harry Sandford, whom your father is so fond of, and who had nearly cost you your life, by leading you into this danger?"—"He! mamma," said Tommy, "he lead me into danger? He did all he could to persuade me not to go; and I was a very naughty boy indeed not to take his advice."

Mrs. Merton stood amazed at this information; for her prejudices had operated so powerfully upon her mind, that she had implicitly believed the guilt of Harry upon the imperfect evidence of the maid. "Who was it, then," said Mr. Merton, "could be so imprudent?"—"Indeed, papa," answered Tommy, "we were all to blame, all but Harry, who advised and begged us not to go, and particularly me, because he said it would give you so much uneasiness when you knew it, and that it was so dangerous a diversion."

Mrs. Merton looked confused at her mistake; but Mrs. Compton observed, that she supposed "Harry was afraid of the danger, and therefore had wisely kept out of the way."—"Oh! no, indeed, madam," answered one of the little boys, "Harry is no coward, though, we thought him so at first,

when he let Master Tommy strike him ; but he fought Master Mash in the bravest manner I ever saw ; and though Master Mash fought very well, yet Harry had the advantage ; and I saw him follow us at a little distance, and keep his eye upon Master Merton all the time, till the bull broke loose ; and then I was so frightened that I do not know what became of him.”—“ So, this is the little boy,” said Mr. Merton, “ whom you were for driving from the society of your children ! But let us hear more of this story ; for, as yet, I know neither the particulars of his danger, nor of his escape.” Upon this, one of the servants, who from some little distance had seen the whole affair, was called in and examined. He gave them an exact account of all ; of Tommy’s misfortune ; of Harry’s bravery ; of the unexpected succour of the poor Black ; and filled the whole room with admiration, that such an action, so noble, so intrepid, so fortunate, should have been achieved by such a child.

Mrs. Merton was now silent with shame at reflecting upon her own unjust prejudices, and the ease with which she had become the enemy of a boy who had saved the life of her darling son ; and who appeared as much superior in character to all the young gentlemen at her house, as they exceeded him in rank and fortune. The young ladies now forgot their former objections to his person and manners ; and, such is the effect of genuine virtue, all the company united in extolling the conduct of Harry to the skies.

But Mr. Merton, who had appeared more delighted than all the rest with the relation of Harry’s intrepidity, now cast his eyes around the room, and seemed to be looking for his little friend. When he could not find him, he said, with some concern, “ Where can be our little deliverer ? Sure he can have met with no accident, that he has not returned with the rest ! ”—“ No,” said one of the servants ; “ as to that, Harry Sandford is safe enough, for I saw him go towards his own home in company with the Black.”—“ Alas ! ” answered Mr. Merton, “ surely he must have received some unworthy treat-

ment, that could make him thus abruptly desert us all. And now I recollect I heard one of the young gentlemen mention a blow that Harry had received ; surely, Tommy, you could not have been so basely ungrateful as to strike the best and noblest of your friends !” Tommy, at this, hung down his head ; his face was covered with a burning blush, and the tears began silently to trickle down his cheeks.

Mrs. Merton remarked the anguish and confusion of her child, and, catching him in her arms, was going to clasp him to her bosom with the most endearing expressions ; but Mr. Merton, hastily interrupting her, said, “ It is not now a time to give way to fondness for a child, who, I fear, has acted the basest and vilest part that can disgrace a human being ; and who, if what I suspect be true, can be only a dishonour to his parents.” At this, Tommy could no longer contain himself, but burst into such a violent transport of crying, that Mrs. Merton, who seemed to feel the severity of Mr. Merton’s conduct with still more poignancy than her son, caught her darling up in her arms, and carried him abruptly out of the room, accompanied by most of the ladies, who pitied Tommy’s abasement, and agreed, that there was no crime he could have been guilty of, which was not amply atoned for by such a charming sensibility.

But Mr. Merton, who now felt all the painful interest of a tender father, and considered this as the critical moment which was to give his son the impression of worth or baseness for life, was determined to examine this affair to the utmost. He therefore took the first opportunity of drawing the little boy aside who had mentioned Master Merton’s striking Harry, and questioned him on the subject. The boy, having no particular interest in disguising the truth, related the circumstances nearly as they had happened ; and, though he a little softened the matter in Tommy’s favour, yet, without intending it, he held up such a picture of his violence and injustice, as wounded his father to the soul.

While Mr. Merton was occupied by these uneasy feelings,

he was agreeably surprised by a visit from Mr. Barlow, who came accidentally to see him, with a perfect ignorance of all the painful events which had so recently happened.

Mr. Merton received this worthy man with the sincerest cordiality ; but there

was such a gloom diffused over his manner, that Mr. Barlow began to suspect that all was not right with Tommy ; and therefore purposely inquired after him, to give his father an opportunity of speaking. This Mr. Merton did not fail to do ; and, taking Mr. Barlow affectionately by the hand, he said, "Oh ! my dear sir, I begin to fear



that all my hopes are at an end in that boy, and all your kind endeavours thrown away. He has just behaved in a manner that shows him to be radically corrupted, and insensible of every principle but pride." He then related to Mr. Barlow every incident of Tommy's behaviour ; making the severest reflections upon his insolence and ingratitude, and blaming his own supineness, that had not earlier checked these boisterous passions that now burst forth with a degree of fury that threatened ruin to his hopes.

"Indeed," answered Mr. Barlow, "I am very sorry to hear this account of my little friend ; yet I do not see it in quite so serious a light as it appears to you ; and, though I cannot deny the dangers that may arise from a character so susceptible of false impressions, and so violent at the same

when the bull was stooping to gore his defenceless friend, advanced and wounded him in the flank. The bull, in an instant, turned short, and with redoubled rage made at his new assailant ; and it is probable that, notwithstanding his intrepidity, Harry would have paid the price of his assistance to his friend with his own life, had not an unexpected succour arrived :—for, in that instant, the grateful Negro rushed on like lightning to assist him, and assailing the bull with a weighty stick that he held in his hand, compelled him to turn his rage upon a new object. The bull indeed attacked him with all the impetuosity of revenge ; but the Black jumped nimbly aside, and eluded his fury. Not contented with this, he wheeled round his fierce antagonist, and seizing him by the tail, began to batter his sides with an unexpected storm of blows. In vain did the enraged animal bellow and writhe himself about in all the convulsions of madness ; his intrepid foe, without ever quitting his hold, suffered himself to be dragged about the field, still continuing his discipline, till the creature was almost exhausted with the fatigue of his own violent agitations. And now, some of the boldest of the spectators, taking courage, approached to his assistance ; and throwing a well-twisted rope over the bull's head, they at length, by the dint of superior numbers, completely mastered him, and bound him to a tree.

In the meantime several of Mr. Merton's servants, who had been sent out after the young gentlemen, approached, and took up their young master, who though without a wound, was almost dead with fear and agitation. But Harry, after seeing that his friend was perfectly safe, and in the hands of his own family, invited the Negro to accompany him, and instead of returning to Mr. Merton's, took the way which led to his father's house.

While these scenes were passing, Mrs. Merton, though ignorant of the danger of her son, was not undisturbed at home. Some accounts had been brought of Harry's combat,

which served to make her uneasy, and to influence her still more against him. Mrs. Compton, too, and Miss Matilda, who had conceived a violent dislike to Harry, were busy to inflame her by their malicious representations.

While she was in this disposition, Mr. Merton happened to enter, and was at once attacked by all the ladies upon the subject of this improper connection. He endeavoured, for a long time, to remove their prejudices by reason; but, when he found that to be impossible, he contented himself with telling his wife that a little time would perhaps decide which were the most proper companions for their son; and that, till Harry had done something to render himself unworthy of their notice, he never could consent to their treating him with coldness or neglect.

• At this moment a female servant burst into the room, with all the wildness of affright, and cried out with a voice that was scarcely articulate, "Oh! madam, madam! such an accident—poor, dear Master Tommy"—

"What of him, for God's sake?" cried out Mrs. Merton, with an impatience and concern that sufficiently marked her feelings. "Nay, madam," answered the servant, "he is not much hurt, they say; but little Sandford has taken him to a bull-baiting, and the bull has gored him; and William and John are bringing him home in their arms."

These words were scarcely delivered, when Mrs. Merton uttered a violent shriek, and was instantly seized with an hysteric fit; and, while the ladies were all employed in assisting her, and restoring her senses, Mr. Merton, who, though much alarmed, was more composed, went precipitately out to learn the truth of this imperfect narration.

He had not proceeded far before he met the crowd of children and servants, one of whom carried Tommy Merton in his arms. As soon as he was convinced that his son had received no other damage than a violent fright, he began to inquire into the circumstances of the affair; but before he had time to receive any information, Mrs. Merton, who had

recovered from her fainting, came running wildly from the house. When she saw that her son was safe, she caught him in her arms, and began to utter all the incoherent expressions of a mother's fondness. It was with difficulty that her husband could prevail upon her to moderate her transports till they were within. Then she gave loose to her feelings in all their violence; and, for a considerable time, was incapable of attending to anything but the joy of his miraculous preservation.

At length, however, she became more composed, and, observing that all the company were present except Harry Sandford, she exclaimed, with sudden indignation, "So, I see that little abominable wretch has not had the impudence to follow you in; and I almost wish that the bull had gored him as he deserved."—"What little wretch do you mean, mamma?" said Tommy. "Whom can I mean," cried Mrs. Merton, "but that vile Harry Sandford, whom your father is so fond of, and who had nearly cost you your life, by leading you into this danger?"—"He! mamma," said Tommy, "he lead me into danger? He did all he could to persuade me not to go; and I was a very naughty boy indeed not to take his advice."

Mrs. Merton stood amazed at this information; for her prejudices had operated so powerfully upon her mind, that she had implicitly believed the guilt of Harry upon the imperfect evidence of the maid. "Who was it, then," said Mr. Merton, "could be so imprudent?"—"Indeed, papa," answered Tommy, "we were all to blame, all but Harry, who advised and begged us not to go, and particularly me, because he said it would give you so much uneasiness when you knew it, and that it was so dangerous a diversion."

Mrs. Merton looked confused at her mistake; but Mrs. Compton observed, that she supposed "Harry was afraid of the danger, and therefore had wisely kept out of the way."—"Oh! no, indeed, madam," answered one of the little boys, "Harry is no coward, though we thought him so at first,

when he let Master Tommy strike him; but he fought Master Mash in the bravest manner I ever saw; and though Master Mash fought very well, yet Harry had the advantage; and I saw him follow us at a little distance, and keep his eye upon Master Merton all the time, till the bull broke loose; and then I was so frightened that I do not know what became of him.”—“So, this is the little boy,” said Mr. Merton, “whom you were for driving from the society of your children! But let us hear more of this story; for, as yet, I know neither the particulars of his danger, nor of his escape.” Upon this, one of the servants, who from some little distance had seen the whole affair, was called in and examined. He gave them an exact account of all; of Tommy’s misfortune; of Harry’s bravery; of the unexpected succour of the poor Black; and filled the whole room with admiration, that such an action, so noble, so intrepid, so fortunate, should have been achieved by such a child.

Mrs. Merton was now silent with shame at reflecting upon her own unjust prejudices, and the ease with which she had become the enemy of a boy who had saved the life of her darling son; and who appeared as much superior in character to all the young gentlemen at her house, as they exceeded him in rank and fortune. The young ladies now forgot their former objections to his person and manners; and, such is the effect of genuine virtue, all the company united in extolling the conduct of Harry to the skies.

But Mr. Merton, who had appeared more delighted than all the rest with the relation of Harry’s intrepidity, now cast his eyes around the room, and seemed to be looking for his little friend. When he could not find him, he said, with some concern, “Where can be our little deliverer? Sure he can have met, with no accident, that he has not returned with the rest!”—“No,” said one of the servants; “as to that, Harry Sandford is safe enough, for I saw him go towards his own home in company with the Black.”—“Alas!” answered Mr. Merton, “surely he must have received some unworthy treat-

ment, that could make him thus abruptly desert us all. And now I recollect I heard one of the young gentlemen mention a blow that Harry had received ; surely, Tommy, you could not have been so basely ungrateful as to strike the best and noblest of your friends !” Tommy, at this, hung down his head ; his face was covered with a burning blush, and the tears began silently to trickle down his cheeks.

Mrs. Merton remarked the anguish and confusion of her child, and, catching him in her arms, was going to clasp him to her bosom with the most endearing expressions ; but Mr. Merton, hastily interrupting her, said, “ It is not now a time to give way to fondness for a child, who, I fear, has acted the basest and vilest part that can disgrace a human being ; and who, if what I suspect be true, can be only a dishonour to his parents.” At this, Tommy could no longer contain himself, but burst into such a violent transport of crying, that Mrs. Merton, who seemed to feel the severity of Mr. Merton’s conduct with still more poignancy than her son, caught her darling up in her arms, and carried him abruptly out of the room, accompanied by most of the ladies, who pitied Tommy’s abasement, and agreed, that there was no crime he could have been guilty of, which was not amply atoned for by such a charming sensibility.

But Mr. Merton, who now felt all the painful interest of a tender father, and considered this as the critical moment which was to give his son the impression of worth or baseness for life, was determined to examine this affair to the utmost. He therefore took the first opportunity of drawing the little boy aside who had mentioned Master Merton’s striking Harry, and questioned him on the subject. The boy, having no particular interest in disguising the truth, related the circumstances nearly as they had happened ; and, though he a little softened the matter in Tommy’s favour, yet, without intending it, he held up such a picture of his violence and injustice, as wounded his father to the soul.

While Mr. Merton was occupied by these uneasy feelings,

he was agreeably surprised by a visit from Mr. Barlow, who came accidentally to see him, with a perfect ignorance of all the painful events which had so recently happened.

Mr. Merton received this worthy man with the sincerest cordiality ; but there was such a gloom diffused over his manner, that Mr. Barlow began to suspect that all was not right with Tommy ; and therefore purposely inquired after him, to give his father an opportunity of speaking. This Mr. Merton did not fail to do ; and, taking Mr. Barlow affectionately by the hand, he said, " Oh ! my dear sir, I begin to fear



that all my hopes are at an end in that boy, and all your kind endeavours thrown away. He has just behaved in a manner that shows him to be radically corrupted, and insensible of every principle but pride." He then related to Mr. Barlow every incident of Tommy's behaviour ; making the severest reflections upon his insolence and ingratitude, and blaming his own supineness, that had not earlier checked these boisterous passions that now burst forth with a degree of fury that threatened ruin to his hopes.

" Indeed," answered Mr. Barlow, " I am very sorry to hear this account of my little friend ; yet I do not see it in quite so serious a light as it appears to you ; and, though I cannot deny the dangers that may arise from a character so susceptible of false impressions, and so violent at the same

time, yet I do not think the corruption either so great or so general as you seem to suspect. Do we not see, even in the most trivial habits of body or speech, that a long and continual attention is required, if we would wish to change them? And yet our perseverance is, in the end, generally successful; why, then, should we imagine that habits of the mind are less obstinate, or subject to different laws? Or, why should we rashly abandon ourselves to despair, from the first experiments that do not succeed according to our wishes?"

"Indeed," answered Mr. Merton, "what you say is perfectly consistent with the general benevolence of your character, and most consolatory to the tenderness of a father. Yet, I know too well the general weakness of parents in respect to the faults of their children, not to be upon my guard against the delusions of my own mind. And when I consider the abrupt transition of my son into everything that is most inconsistent with goodness, how lightly, how instantaneously he seems to have forgotten everything he had learned with you, I cannot help forming the most painful and melancholy presages of the future."

"Alas! sir," answered Mr. Barlow, "what is the general malady of human nature, but this very instability which now appears in your son? Do you imagine that half the vices of men arise from real depravity of heart? On the contrary, I am convinced that human nature is infinitely more weak than wicked; and that the greater part of all bad conduct springs rather from want of firmness, than from any settled propensity to evil."

"Indeed," replied Mr. Merton, "what you say is highly reasonable; nor did I ever expect that a boy so long indulged and spoiled should be exempt from failings. But what particularly hurts me is, to see him proceed to such reprehensible extremities without any adequate temptation; extremities that, I fear, imply a defect of goodness and generosity, virtues which I always thought he had possessed in a very great degree."

"Neither," answered Mr. Barlow, "am I at all convinced that your son is deficient in either. But you are to consider the prevalence of example, and the circle to which you have lately introduced him. If it be so difficult even for persons of more mature age and experience to resist the impressions of those with whom they constantly associate, how can you expect it from your son? To be armed against the prejudices of the world, and to distinguish real merit from the splendid vices which pass current in what is called society, is one of the most difficult of human sciences. Nor do I know a single character, howsoever excellent, that would not candidly confess he has often made an erroneous election, and paid that homage to a brilliant outside, which is due only to real merit."

"You comfort me very much," said Mr. Merton; "but such ungovernable passion! such violence and impetuosity"——

"Are, indeed, very formidable," replied Mr. Barlow; "yet, when they are properly directed, frequently produce the noblest effects; and history, as well as private observation, may inform us, that, if they sometimes lead their possessor astray, they are equally capable of bringing him back to the right path, provided they are properly acted upon. You have, I doubt not, read the story of Polemo, who, from a debauched young man, became a celebrated philosopher, and a model of virtue, only by attending a single moral lecture."

"Indeed," said Mr. Merton, "I am ashamed to confess, that the various employments and amusements, in which I have passed the greater part of my life, have not afforded me so much leisure for reading as I could wish. You will therefore oblige me very much by repeating the story you allude to."

THE STORY OF POLEMO.

Polemo (said Mr. Barlow) was a young man of Athens, so distinguished by his excesses, that he was the aversion of all the more discreet part of the city. He led a life of unceas-

ing intemperance and dissipation ; his days were given up to feasting and amusements, his nights to riot and intoxication ; he was constantly surrounded by a set of loose young men, who imitated and encouraged his vices ; and, when they had totally drowned the little reason they possessed in copious draughts of wine, they were accustomed to sally out, and practise every species of absurd and licentious frolic.

One morning, after having spent the night as usual, they were thus wandering about, when they beheld a great concourse of people that were listening to the discourses of a celebrated philosopher named Xenocrates. The greater part of the young men, who still retained some sense of shame, were so struck with this spectacle, that they turned out of the way ; but Polemo, more daring and abandoned than the rest, pressed forward into the midst of the audience. His figure was too remarkable not to attract universal notice ; for his head was crowned with flowers, his robe hung negligently about him, and his whole person was reeking with perfumes : besides, his look and manners were such as very little qualified him for such a company. Many of the audience were so displeased at this interruption, that they were ready to treat the young man with great severity ; but the venerable philosopher prevailed upon them not to molest the intruder, and calmly continued his discourse, which happened to be upon the dignity and advantage of temperance.

As this sage proceeded in his oration, he descanted upon this subject with so much force and eloquence, that the young man became more composed and attentive, as it were in spite of himself. Presently, the philosopher grew still more animated in his representation of the shameful slavery which attends the giving way to our passions, and the sublime happiness of reducing them all to order ; and then the countenance of Polemo began to change, and the expression of it to be softened ; he cast his eyes in mournful silence upon the ground, as though in deep repentance for his own con-

temptible conduct. Still the aged speaker increased in vehemence; he seemed to be animated with the sacred genius of the art which he professed, and to exercise an irresistible power over the minds of his hearers: he drew the portrait of an ingenuous and modest young man, who had been bred up to virtuous toils and manly hardiness; he painted him triumphant over all his passions, and trampling upon human fears and weakness. "Should his country be invaded, you see him fly to its defence, and ready to pour forth all his blood: calm and composed he appears, with a terrible beauty, in the front of danger; the ornament and bulwark of his country; the thickest squadrons are penetrated by his resistless valour, and he points the paths of victory to his admiring followers. Should he fall in battle, how glorious is his lot; to be cut off in the honourable discharge of his duty, to be wept by all the brave and virtuous, and to survive in the eternal records of fame!"

While Xenocrates was thus discoursing, Polemo seemed to be transported with a sacred enthusiasm; his eyes flashed fire, his countenance glowed with martial indignation, and the whole expression of his person was changed. Presently, the philosopher, who had remarked the effects of his discourse, painted, in no less glowing colours, the life and manners of an effeminate young man. "Unhappy youth," said he, "what words shall I find equal to thy abasement? Thou art the reproach of thy parents, the disgrace of thy country, the scorn or pity of every generous mind. How is Nature dishonoured in thy person, how are all her choicest gifts abortive! That strength, which would have rendered thee the glory of thy city, and the terror of her foes, is basely thrown away on luxury and intemperance; thy youth and beauty are wasted in riot, and prematurely blasted by disease. Instead of the eye of fire, the port of intrepidity, the step of modest firmness, a squalid paleness sits upon thy face, a bloated corpulency enfeebles thy limbs, and presents a picture of human nature in its most abject state. But, hark! the trumpet sounds; a savage band of unrelenting enemies have sur-

ing intemperance and dissipation ; his days were given up to feasting and amusements, his nights to riot and intoxication ; he was constantly surrounded by a set of loose young men, who imitated and encouraged his vices ; and, when they had totally drowned the little reason they possessed in copious draughts of wine, they were accustomed to sally out, and practise every species of absurd and licentious frolic.

One morning, after having spent the night as usual, they were thus wandering about, when they beheld a great concourse of people that were listening to the discourses of a celebrated philosopher named Xenocrates. The greater part of the young men, who still retained some sense of shame, were so struck with this spectacle, that they turned out of the way ; but Polemo, more daring and abandoned than the rest, pressed forward into the midst of the audience. His figure was too remarkable not to attract universal notice ; for his head was crowned with flowers, his robe hung negligently about him, and his whole person was reeking with perfumes : besides, his look and manners were such as very little qualified him for such a company. Many of the audience were so displeased at this interruption, that they were ready to treat the young man with great severity ; but the venerable philosopher prevailed upon them not to molest the intruder, and calmly continued his discourse, which happened to be upon the dignity and advantage of temperance.

As this sage proceeded in his oration, he descanted upon this subject with so much force and eloquence, that the young man became more composed and attentive, as it were in spite of himself. Presently, the philosopher grew still more animated in his representation of the shameful slavery which attends the giving way to our passions, and the sublime happiness of reducing them all to order ; and then the countenance of Polemo began to change, and the expression of it to be softened ; he cast his eyes in mournful silence upon the ground, as though in deep repentance for his own con-

temptible conduct. Still the aged speaker increased in vehemence ; he seemed to be animated with the sacred genius of the art which he professed, and to exercise an irresistible power over the minds of his hearers : he drew the portrait of an ingenuous and modest young man, who had been bred up to virtuous toils and manly hardiness ; he painted him triumphant over all his passions, and trampling upon human fears and weakness. "Should his country be invaded, you see him fly to its defence, and ready to pour forth all his blood : calm and composed he appears, with a terrible beauty, in the front of danger ; the ornament and bulwark of his country ; the thickest squadrons are penetrated by his resistless valour, and he points the paths of victory to his admiring followers. Should he fall in battle, how glorious is his lot ; to be cut off in the honourable discharge of his duty, to be wept by all the brave and virtuous, and to survive in the eternal records of fame !"

While Xenocrates was thus discoursing, Polemo seemed to be transported with a sacred enthusiasm ; his eyes flashed fire, his countenance glowed with martial indignation, and the whole expression of his person was changed. Presently, the philosopher, who had remarked the effects of his discourse, painted, in no less glowing colours, the life and manners of an effeminate young man. "Unhappy youth," said he, "what words shall I find equal to thy abasement ? Thou art the reproach of thy parents, the disgrace of thy country, the scorn or pity of every generous mind. How is Nature dishonoured in thy person, how are all her choicest gifts abortive ! That strength, which would have rendered thee the glory of thy city, and the terror of her foes, is basely thrown away on luxury and intemperance ; thy youth and beauty are wasted in riot, and prematurely blasted by disease. Instead of the eye of fire, the port of intrepidity, the step of modest firmness, a squalid paleness sits upon thy face, a bloated corpulency enfeebles thy limbs, and presents a picture of human nature in its most abject state. But, hark ! the trumpet sounds ; a savage band of unrelenting enemies have sur-

rounded the city, and are prepared to scatter flames and ruin through the whole ! The virtuous youth that have been educated to nobler cares, arm, with generous emulation, and fly to its defence. How lovely do they appear, dressed in resplendent arms, and moving slowly on in a close, impenetrable phalanx ! They are animated by every motive that can give energy to a human breast, and lift it up to the sublimest achievements. Their hoary sires, their venerable magistrates, the beauteous forms of trembling virgins, attend them to the war, with prayers and acclamations. Go forth, ye generous bands, secure to meet the rewards of victory, or the repose of honourable death. Go forth, ye generous bands, but unaccompanied by the wretch I have described ! His feeble arm refuses to bear the ponderous shield ; the pointed spear sinks feebly from his grasp ; he trembles at the noise and tumult of war, and flees, like the hunted hart, to lurk in shades and darkness. Behold him roused from his midnight orgies, reeking with wine and odours, and crowned with flowers, the only trophies of his warfare ; he hurries with trembling steps across the city ; his voice, his gait, his whole deportment, proclaim the abject slave of intemperance, and stamp indelible infamy upon his name."

When Xenocrates was thus discoursing, Polemo listened with fixed attention ; the former animation of his countenance gave way to a visible dejection ; presently his lips trembled, and his cheeks grew pale ; he was lost in melancholy recollection, and a silent tear was observed to trickle down. But when the philosopher described a character so like his own, shame seemed to take entire possession of his soul, and arousing, as from a long and painful lethargy, he softly raised his hand to his head, and tore away the chaplets of flowers, the monuments of his effeminacy and disgrace : he seemed intent to compose his dress into a more decent form, and wrapped his robe about him, which before hung loosely waving with an air of studied effeminacy. But when Xenocrates had finished his discourse, Polemo approached him with all the humility of conscious guilt, and begged to become

his disciple ; telling him, that he had that day gained the most glorious conquest that had ever been achieved by reason and philosophy, by inspiring with the love of virtue a mind that had been hitherto plunged in folly and sensuality. Xenocrates embraced the young man, encouraged him in such a laudable design, and admitted him among his disciples. Nor had he ever reason to repent of his facility ; for Polemo from that hour abandoned all his former companions and vices, and by his uncommon ardour for improvement, very soon became as celebrated for virtue and wisdom, as he had before been for every contrary quality.



“ Thus,” added Mr. Barlow, “ you see how little reason there is to despair of youth, even under the most disadvantageous circumstances. It has been justly observed, that few know all they are capable of : the seeds of different qualities frequently lie concealed in the character, and only wait for an opportunity of exerting themselves ; and it is the great business of education, to apply such motives to the imagination, as may stimulate it to laudable exertions. For thus the same activity of mind, the same impetuosity of temper, which, by being improperly applied, would form only a wild ungovernable character, may produce the steadiest

virtue, and prove a blessing both to the individual and his country."

"I am infinitely obliged to you for this story," said Mr. Merton; "and as my son will certainly find a *Xenocrates* in you, I wish that you may have reason to think him in some degree a *Polemo*. But, since you are so kind as to present me these agreeable hopes, do not leave the work unfinished, but tell me what you think the best method of treating him in his present critical situation."—"That," said Mr. Barlow, "must depend, I think, upon the workings of his own mind. He has always appeared to me generous and humane, and to have a fund of natural goodness amidst all the faults which spring up too luxuriantly in his character. It is impossible that he should not be at present possessed with the keenest shame for his own behaviour. It will be your first part to take advantage of these sentiments, and, instead of a fleeting and transitory sensation, to change them into fixed and active principles. Do not at present say much to him upon the subject. Let us both be attentive to the silent workings of his mind, and regulate our proceedings accordingly."

This conversation being finished, Mr. Merton introduced Mr. Barlow to the company in the other room. Mrs. Merton, who now began to be a little staggered in some of the opinions she had been most fond of, received him with unusual civility, and all the rest of the company treated him with the utmost respect. But Tommy, who had lately been the oracle and the admiration of all this brilliant circle, appeared to have lost all his vivacity; he indeed advanced to meet Mr. Barlow with a look of tenderness and gratitude, and made the most respectful answers to all his inquiries; but his eyes were involuntarily turned to the ground, and silent melancholy and dejection were visible in his face.

Mr. Barlow remarked with the sincerest pleasure these signs of humility and contrition, and pointed them out to Mr. Merton the first time he had an opportunity of speaking to him without being overheard; adding, "that unless he were much deceived, Tommy would soon give ample proofs

of the natural goodness of his character, and reconcile himself to all his friends." Mr. Merton heard this observation with the utmost satisfaction, and now began to entertain some hopes of seeing it accomplished.

After the dinner was over, most of the young gentlemen went away to their respective homes. Tommy seemed to have lost much of the enthusiasm which he had lately felt for his polite and accomplished friends: he even appeared to feel a secret joy at their departure, and answered with a visible coldness at professions of regard and repeated invitations. Even Mrs. Compton herself and Miss Matilda, who were also departing, found him as insensible as the rest: though they did not spare the most extravagant praises and the warmest professions of regard.

• And now the ceremonies of taking leave being over, and most of the visitors departed, a sudden solitude seemed to have taken possession of the house, so lately the seat of noise, and bustle, and festivity. Mr. and Mrs. Merton and Mr. Barlow were left alone with Miss Simmons and Tommy, and one or two others of the smaller gentry, who had not yet returned to their friends.

As Mr. Barlow was not fond of cards, Mr. Merton proposed, after the tea-table was removed, that Miss Simmons, who was famous for reading well, should entertain the company with some little tale or history, adapted to the comprehension even of the youngest. Miss Simmons excused herself with the utmost modesty; but, on Mrs. Merton's joining in the request, she instantly complied, and fetching down a book, read the following story of

SOPHRON AND TIGRANES.

Sophon and Tigranes were the children of two neighbouring shepherds, who fed their flocks in that part of Asia which borders upon Mount Lebanon. They had been accustomed to each other from their earliest infancy; and the constant habit of conversing, at length produced a tender and intimate friendship.

Sophron was the larger and more robust of the two ; his look was firm but modest, his countenance placid, and his eyes were such as inspired confidence and attachment. He excelled most of the youth of the neighbourhood in every sort of violent exercise, such as wrestling, boxing, and whirling heavy weights ; but his triumphs were constantly mixed with so much humanity and courtesy, that even those who found themselves vanquished could feel no envy towards their conqueror.

On the contrary, Tigranes was of a character totally different. His body was less strong than that of Sophron, but excellently proportioned, and adapted to every sort of fatigue ; his countenance was full of fire, but displeased by an excess of confidence ; and his eyes sparkled with sense and meaning, but bore too strong an expression of uncontrolled fierceness.

Nor were these two youths less different in the application of their faculties, than in the nature of them ; for Tigranes seemed to be possessed by a restless spirit of commanding all his equals ; while Sophron, contented with the enjoyment of tranquillity, desired nothing more than to avoid oppression.

Still, as they assisted their parents in leading every morning their flocks to pasture, they entertained each other with rural sports, or, while reposing under the shade of arching rocks during the heat of the day, conversed with all the ease of childish friendship. Their observations were not many : they were chiefly drawn from the objects of nature which surrounded them, or from the simple modes of life to which they had been witness ; but even here the diversity of their characters was sufficiently expressed.

“ See,” said Tigranes, one day, as he cast his eye upwards to the cliffs of a neighbouring rock, “ that eagle which rises into the immense regions of air, till he absolutely soars beyond the reach of sight : were I a bird, I should choose to resemble him, that I might traverse the clouds with the rapidity of a whirlwind, and dart like lightning upon my

prey.”—“That eagle,” answered Sophron, “is the emblem of violence and injustice ; he is the enemy of every bird, and even of every beast that is weaker than himself : were I to choose, I should prefer the life of yonder swan, that moves so smoothly and inoffensively along the river : he is strong enough to defend himself from injury, without oppressing others ; and, therefore, he is neither feared nor insulted.”

While Sophron was yet speaking, the eagle, who had been hovering in the air, darted suddenly down at some distance, and, seizing a lamb, was bearing it away in his cruel talons ; when, almost in the same instant, the shepherd, who had been watching all his motions from a neighbouring hill, let fly an arrow with so unerring an aim, that it pierced the body of the bird, and brought him headlong to the ground, writhing in the agonies of death.

“This,” said Sophron, “I have often heard, is the fate of ambitious people ; while they are endeavouring to mount beyond their fellows, they are stopped by some unforeseen misfortune.”—“For my part,” said Tigranes, “I had rather perish in the sky, than enjoy an age of life, basely chained down, and grovelling upon the surface of the earth.”—“What we either may enjoy,” answered Sophron, “is in the hand of Heaven ; but may I rather creep during life, than mount to commit injustice and oppress the innocent !”

In this manner passed the early years of the two friends. As they grew up to manhood, the difference of their tempers became more apparent, and gradually alienated them from each other. Tigranes began to despise the uniform labours of a shepherd, and the humble occupations of the country ; his sheep were neglected, and they frequently wandered over the plains without a leader to guard them in the day or bring them back at night. The greater part of his time was employed in climbing rocks, or traversing the forest, to seek for eagle’s nests, or in piercing with his arrows the different wild animals which inhabit the woods. If he heard the horn of the hunter, or the cry of the hound, it was impos-

sible to restrain his eagerness ; he regarded neither the summer's sun, nor the winter's frost, while he was pursuing his game ; the thickest woods, the steepest mountains, the deepest rivers, were unable to stop him in his career ; and he triumphed over every danger and difficulty with such invincible courage, as made him at once an object of terror and admiration to all the youth in the neighbourhood. His friend Sophron alone beheld his exploits with neither terror nor admiration. Of all his comrades, Sophron was the only one whom Tigranes still continued to respect ; for he knew that, with a gentleness of temper which scarcely anything could exasperate, he possessed the firmest courage, and a degree of bodily strength which rendered that courage invincible. He affected, indeed, to despise the virtuous moderation of his friend, and ridiculed it with some of his looser comrades as an abject pusillanimity ; but he felt himself humbled whenever he was in his company, as before a superior being, and therefore gradually estranged himself from his society.

Sophron, on the contrary, entertained the sincerest regard for his friend ; but he knew his defects, and trembled for the consequences which the violence and ambition of his character might one day produce. Whenever Tigranes abandoned his flocks, or left his rustic tasks undone, Sophron had the goodness to supply whatever he had omitted. Such was the vigour of his constitution, that he was indefatigable in every labour ; nor did he ever exert his force more willingly than in performing these voluntary duties to his absent friend. Whenever he met with Tigranes, he accosted him in the gentlest manner, and endeavoured to win him back to his former habits and manners. He represented to him the injury he did his parents, and the disquietude he occasioned in their minds, by thus abandoning the duties of his profession. He sometimes, but with the greatest mildness, hinted at the coldness with which Tigranes treated him, and reminded his friend of the pleasing intercourse of their childhood. But all his remonstrances

were in vain ; Tigranes heard him at first with coolness, then with impatience or contempt, and at last, avoided him altogether.

Sophron had a lamb which he had formerly saved from the devouring jaws of a wolf, who had already bitten him in several places, and destroyed his dam. The tenderness with which this benevolent young man had nursed and fed him during his infancy, had so attached him to his master, that he seemed to prefer his society to that of his own species. Wherever Sophron went, the faithful lamb accompanied him like his dogs, lay down beside him when he reposed, and followed close behind when he drove the rest of the flock to pasture. Sophron was equally attached to his dumb companion ; he often diverted himself with his innocent gambols, fed him with the choicest herbs out of his hands, and when he slept at night, the lamb was sure to repose by his side.

It happened about this time, that Tigranes, as he was one day exploring the woods, discovered the den of a she-wolf, in which she had left her young ones, while she went out to search for prey. By a caprice that was natural to his temper, he chose out the largest of the whelps, carried it home to his house, and brought it up as though it had been a useful or harmless



animal. While it was yet young, it was incapable of doing mischief ; but as it increased in age and strength, it

began to show signs of a bloody and untameable disposition, and made all the neighbouring shepherds tremble for the safety of their flocks. But, as the courage and fierceness of Tigranes had now rendered him formidable to all his associates, and the violence of his temper made him impatient of all opposition, they did not speak to him on the subject ; and, as to his own parents, he had long learned to treat them with indifference and contempt. Sophron alone, who was not to be awed by fear, observing the just apprehensions of the neighbourhood, undertook the task of expostulating with his friend, and endeavoured to prevail upon him to part with a beast so justly odious, and which might, in the end, prove fatal, whenever his natural rage should break out in open acts of slaughter. Tigranes heard him with a sneer of derision, and only answered, that “if a parcel of miserable rustics diverted themselves with keeping sheep, he, who had a more elevated soul, might surely entertain a nobler animal for his diversion.”—“But, should that nobler animal prove a public mischief,” coolly replied Sophron, “you must expect that he will be treated as a public enemy.”—“Woe be to the man,” answered Tigranes, brandishing his javelin, and sternly frowning, “that shall dare to meddle with anything that belongs to me !” Saying this, he turned his back upon Sophron, and left him with disdain.

It was not long before the very event took place which had been so long foreseen. The wolf of Tigranes, either impelled by the accidental taste of blood, or by the natural fierceness of his own disposition, fell one day upon the sheep with such an unexpected degree of fury, that he slaughtered thirty of them before it was possible to prevent him. Sophron happened at that time to be within view ; he ran with amazing swiftness to the place, and found the savage bathed in blood, tearing the carcass of a lamb he had just slain. At the approach of the daring youth, the wolf began to utter a dismal cry, and, quitting his prey, seemed to prepare himself for a slaughter of another kind. Sophron was entirely unarmed, and the size and fury of the

beast, which rushed forward to attack him, might well have excused him, had he declined the combat. But he, consulting only his native courage, wrapped his shepherd's cloak around his left arm, to resist the first onset of his enemy, and, with a determined look and quick pace, advanced towards his threatening adversary. In an instant, the wolf sprang upon him with a horrid yell ; but Sophron nimbly eluded his attack, and, suddenly throwing his vigorous arms about the body of his adversary, compelled him to struggle for his own safety. It was then that he uttered cries more dreadful than before ; and, as he writhed about in all the agitations of pain and madness, he gnashed his terrible teeth with impotent attempts to bite, while the blood and foam which issued from his jaws rendered his figure still more horrible than before. But Sophron, with undaunted courage, still maintained his hold, and, grasping him with irresistible strength, prevented him from using either his teeth or claws in his own defence. It was not long before the struggles and violence of the wolf grew perceptibly weaker from fatigue, and he seemed to wish to decline a further combat with so formidable a foe, could he have found means to escape. Sophron then collected all his strength, and, seizing his fainting adversary by the neck and throat, grasped him still tighter in his terrible hands, till the beast, incapable of either disengaging himself or breathing, yielded up the contest and his life together.

It was almost in this moment that Tigranes passed that way, and unexpectedly was witness to the triumph of Sophron, and the miserable end of his favourite. Inflamed with pride and indignation, Tigranes uttered dreadful imprecations against his friend, who, in vain attempted to explain the transaction ; and, rushing upon him with all the madness of inveterate hate, Tigranes aimed a javelin at his bosom. Sophron was calm as he was brave ; he saw the necessity of defending his own life against the attacks of a perfidious friend, and, with an agile spring, at once eluded the weapon, and closed with his antagonist. The combat was then more

equal, for each was reduced to depend upon his own strength and activity. They struggled for some time with all the efforts which disappointed rage could inspire on the one side and a virtuous indignation on the other. At length, the fortune, or, rather, the force and coolness of Sophron, prevailed over the blind impetuous fury of Tigranes; he at once exerted his whole remaining strength with such success, that he hurled his adversary to the ground, where he lay bleeding, vanquished, and unable to rise. "Thou scarcely," said Sophron, "deservest thy life from my hands, who couldest so wantonly and unjustly attempt to deprive me of mine; however, I will rather remember thy early merits than my recent injuries."—"No," replied the raging Tigranes, "load me not with thy odious benefits, but rather rid me of a life which I abhor, since thou hast robbed me of my honour."—"I will never hurt thee," replied Sophron, "but in my own just defence; live to make a better use of life, and to have juster ideas of honour." Saying this, he assisted Tigranes to rise, but, finding his temper full of implacable resentment, he turned another way, and left him to go home alone.

It was not long after this event, that a company of soldiers marched across the plains where Sophron was feeding his flock, and halted to refresh themselves under the shade of some spreading trees. The officer who commanded them was struck with the comely figure and expressive countenance of Sophron. He called the young man to him, and endeavoured to inflame him with a military ardour, by setting before him the glory which might be acquired by arms, and ridiculing the obscurity of a country life. When he thought he had sufficiently excited his admiration, he proposed to him that he should enrol himself in his company; and promised him every encouragement which he thought most likely to engage the passions of a young man. Sophron thanked him with humility for his offers; but told him, that he had an aged father who had become incapable of maintaining himself; and therefore, that he could accept of no offers, howsoever advantageous they might appear, which

would interfere with the discharge of this duty. The officer replied, and ridiculed the scruples of the young man ; but, finding him inflexible in his resolution, he at last turned from him with an air of contempt, and called his men to follow him, muttering, as he went, reflections upon the stupidity and cowardice of Sophron. ✓

The party had not proceeded far, before, by ill-fortune, they came to the place where Sophron's favourite lamb was feeding ; and, as the animal had not yet learned to dread the cruelty of the human species, it advanced towards them with all the confidence of unsuspicious innocence. "This is a lucky accident," cried one of the soldiers with a brutal satisfaction : "fortune was not willing we should go without a supper, and has therefore sent us a present."—"A happy exchange," answered a second ; "a fat sheep instead of a lubberly shepherd ; and the coward will no doubt think himself happy to sleep in a whole skin at so small an expense." Saying this, he took the lamb, and bore it away in triumph ; uttering a thousand threats and execrations against the master, should he dare to reclaim it.

Sophron was not so far removed as to escape the sight of the indignity that was offered him. He followed the troop with so much swiftness, that it was not long before he overtook the soldier who was bearing away his friend, and from his load, marched rather behind the rest. When Sophron approached him, he accosted him in the gentlest manner, and besought him, in words that might have touched any one but a savage, to restore his favourite : he even offered, when he found that nothing else would avail, to purchase back his own property with something of greater value ; but the barbarous soldier, inured to scenes of misery, and little accustomed to yield to human entreaties, only laughed at his complaints, and loaded him with additional insults. At length he began to feel annoyed by his importunities, and drawing his sword, and waving it before the eyes of Sophron, threatened that if he did not depart immediately, he would use him as he intended to do the lamb. "And do you

think," answered Sophron, "that while I have an arm to lift, or a drop of blood in my veins, I will suffer you, or any man, to rob me of what I value more than life?" The soldier, exasperated at such an insolent reply, as he termed it, aimed a blow at Sophron with his sword, which he turned aside with a stick he held in his hand, so that it glanced inoffensively down; and before he could recover the use of his weapon, Sophron, who was infinitely stronger, closed in with him, wrested it out of his hands, and hurled him roughly to the ground. Some of the comrades of the vanquished soldier came in an instant to his assistance, and without inquiring into the merits of the cause, drew their swords, and began to assail the undaunted young man; but he, brandishing the weapon which he had just seized, appeared ready to defend himself with so much strength and courage, that they chose not to come too near.

While they were thus engaged, the officer who had turned back at the first noise of the affray, approached, and ordering his men to desist, inquired into the occasion of the contest. Sophron then recounted, with so much modesty and respect, the indignities and insults he had received, and the unprovoked attack of the soldier, which had obliged him to defend his own life, that the officer who had a real respect for courage, was charmed with the behaviour of the young man. He therefore reprov'd his men for their disorderly conduct, praised the intrepidity of Sophron, and ordered his lamb to be restored to him, with which he joyfully departed.

Sophron was scarcely out of sight, when Tigranes who was then by accident returning from the chase, met the same party upon their march. Their military attire and glittering arms instantly struck his mind with admiration. He stopped to gaze upon them as they passed; and the officer, who remarked the martial air and well-proportioned limbs of Tigranes, entered into conversation with him, and made him the same proposals which he had before done to Sophron. Such incentives were irresistible to a vain and ambitious mind; the young man in an instant forgot his

friends, his country, and his parents, and marched away with all the pleasure that strong presumption and aspiring hopes could raise. Nor was it long before he had an opportunity of signalling his intrepidity.

Asia was at that time overrun by numerous bands of savage warriors under different and independent chiefs. That country, which has in every age been celebrated for the mildness of the climate and the fertility of the soil, seems to be destined to groan under all the horrors of eternal servitude. Whether these effects are produced merely by fortune, or whether the natural advantages it enjoys have a necessary tendency to soften the minds of the inhabitants to sloth and effeminacy, it is certain that the people of Asia have, in general, been the unresisting prey of every invader. At this time several fierce and barbarous nations had broken in upon its territory, and after covering its fertile plains with carnage and desolation, were contending with each other for the superiority.

Under the most enterprising of these rival chiefs was Tigranes now enrolled ; and in the very first engagement at which he was present, he gave such uncommon proofs of valour, that he was distinguished by the general with marks of particular regard, and became the admiration of all his comrades. Under the banners of this adventurous warrior did Tigranes toil with various fortunes, during the space of many years ; sometimes victorious in the fight, sometimes baffled ; at one time crowned with conquest and glory, at another beset with dangers, covered with wounds, and hunted like a wild beast through rocks and forests ; yet still the native courage of his temper sustained his spirits, and kept him firm in the profession which he had chosen. At length, in a decisive battle, in which the chieftain, under whom Tigranes had enlisted, contended with the most powerful of his rivals, he had the honour of retrieving the victory, when his own party seemed totally routed ; and after having penetrated the thickest squadrons of the enemy, to kill their general with his own hand. From this moment

he seemed to be in possession of all that his ambition could desire. He was appointed general of all the troops, under the chief himself, whose repeated victories had rendered him equal in power to the most celebrated monarchs. Nor did his fortune stop even here ; for, after a number of successive battles, in which his party were generally victorious by his experience and intrepidity, he was, on the unexpected death of the chief, unanimously chosen by the whole nation to succeed him.

In the meantime, Sophron, free from envy, avarice, or ambition, pursued the natural impulse of his character, and contented himself with a life of virtuous obscurity : he passed his time in rural labours, in watching his flocks, and in attending, with all the duty of an affectionate child, upon his aged parents. Every morning he arose with the sun, and spreading his innocent arms to Heaven, thanked that Being who created all nature, for the continuance of life and health, and all the blessings he enjoyed. His piety and virtue were rewarded with everything which a temperate and rational mind can ask. All his rural labours succeeded in the most ample manner ; his flocks were the fairest, the most healthy, and numerous of the district ; he was loved and esteemed by the youth of the neighbourhood, and equally respected by the aged, who pointed him out to their families as the example of every virtue. But what was more dear than all the rest to such a mind as Sophron's, was to see himself the joy, the comfort, and support of his parents, who frequently embraced him with tears, and supplicated the Deity to reward such duty and affection with all His choicest blessings.

Nor was his humanity confined to his own species ; the innocent inhabitants of the forest were safe from the pursuit of Sophron ; and all that lived under his protection were sure to meet with distinguished tenderness. " It is enough," said Sophron, " that the innocent sheep supplies me with his fleece, to form my winter garments, and defend me from the cold ; I will not bereave him of his little life, nor stop

his harmless gambols on the green, to gratify a guilty sensuality. It is surely enough that the stately heifer affords me copious streams of pure and wholesome food ; I will not arm my hand against her innocent existence ; I will not pollute myself with her blood, nor tear her warm and panting flesh with a cruelty that we abhor even in savage beasts. More wholesome, more adapted to human life, are the spontaneous fruits which liberal nature produces for the sustenance of man, or which the earth affords to recompense his labours."

Here the interest and concern, which had been long visible in Tommy's face, could no longer be repressed, and tears began to trickle down his cheeks. "What is the matter, my darling?" said his mother ; "what is there in the account of this young man, that so deeply interests and affects you?"—"Alas ! mamma," said Tommy, "it reminds me of poor Harry Sandford ; just such another good young man will he be, when he is as old as Sophron ;—and I, and I," added he, sobbing, "am just such another worthless, ungrateful wretch as Tigranes."—"But Tigranes," said Mrs. Merton, "you see, became a great and powerful man ; while Sophron remained only a poor and ignorant shepherd."—"What does that signify, mamma?" said Tommy : "for my part, I begin to find that it is not always the greatest people that are the best or happiest ; and, as to ignorance, I cannot think that Sophron, who understood his duty so well to his parents and to God, and to all the world, could be called ignorant. And very likely he could read and write better than Tigranes, in spite of all his pomp and grandeur ; for I am sure there is not one of the young gentlemen who went home to-day can read as well as Harry Sandford, or has half his understanding." Mr. Merton could hardly help smiling at Tommy's conjecture about Sophron's reading ; but he felt much pleasure at seeing such a change in his sentiments ; and looking at him with more cordiality than he had done before, he told him that he was very happy to find him so sensible of his faults, and hoped he would be equally ready to amend them.

Miss Simmons then continued her narrative—

If Sophron ever permitted himself to shed the blood of living creatures, it was those ferocious animals that wage continual war with every other species. Amidst the mountains which he inhabited, there were rugged cliffs and inaccessible caverns, which afforded retreat to wolves, and bears, and tigers. Sometimes, amidst the storms and snows of winter, they felt themselves pinched by hunger, and fell with almost irresistible fury upon the nearest flocks and herds. Not only sheep and oxen were slaughtered in these ferocious and unexpected attacks, but even the shepherds themselves were frequently the victims of their rage. If there were time to assemble for their defence, the boldest of the youth would frequently seize their arms, and give battle to the invaders. In this warfare, which was equally just and honourable, Sophron was always foremost; his unequalled strength and courage made all the youth adopt him as their leader, and march with confidence under his command; and so successful were his expeditions, that he always returned loaded with the skins of vanquished enemies; and by his vigilance and intrepidity, he at length either killed or drove away most of the beasts from which any danger was to be feared.

It happened one day that Sophron had been chasing a wolf which had committed some depredations upon the flocks, and in the ardour of his pursuit was separated from all his companions. He was too well acquainted with the roughest parts of the neighbouring mountains, and too indifferent to danger, to be disturbed at this circumstance; he therefore followed his flying foe with so much impetuosity, that he completely lost every track and mark with which he was acquainted. As it is difficult, in a wild and uncultivated district, to find the path again when once it is lost, Sophron only wandered the farther from his home the more he endeavoured to return. He found himself bewildered and entangled in a dreary wilderness, where he was every instant stopped by torrents that tumbled from the neighbouring cliffs, or in danger of slipping down precipices of a terrific

height. He was alone in the midst of a gloomy forest, where human industry had never penetrated, nor the woodman's axe been heard, since the moment of its creation ! To add to his distress, the setting sun disappeared in the west, and the shades of night gathered gradually around, accompanied by the roar of savage beasts. Sophron found himself beset with terrors, but his soul was incapable of fear ; he poised his javelin in his hand, and forced his way through every opposition, till at length, with infinite difficulty, he disengaged himself from the forest, just as the last glimmer of light was yet visible in the skies. But it was in vain that he had thus escaped ; he cast his eyes around, but could discern only an immense tract of country, rough with rocks and overhung with forests, but destitute of every mark of cultivation or inhabitants. He, however, pursued his way along the side of a mountain till he descended into a pleasant valley, free from trees, and watered by a winding stream. Here he was about to repose for the remainder of the night, under a crag of an impending rock, when a rising gleam of light darted suddenly into the skies from a considerable distance, and attracted his curiosity. Sophron looked towards the quarter whence it came, and plainly discerned that it was a fire kindled either by some benighted traveller like himself, or by some less innocent wanderers of the dark. He determined to approach the light ; but knowing the unsettled state of all the neighbouring districts, he thought it prudent to advance with caution. He therefore made a considerable circuit, and by clambering along the higher grounds, discovered a hanging wood, under whose thick covert he approached, without being discovered, within a little distance of the fire. He then perceived that a party of soldiers were reposing round a flaming pile of wood, and carousing at their ease ; all about was strewn the plunder which they had accumulated in their march, and in the midst was seated a venerable old man, accompanied by a beautiful maiden.

Sophron easily comprehended, by the dejection of their countenances, and the tears which trickled down the maiden's

cheeks, as well as by the insolence with which they were treated, that they were prisoners. The virtuous indignation of his temper was instantly excited, and he determined to attempt their deliverance. But this, in spite of



all his intrepidity, he perceived was no easy matter to accomplish. He was alone, and weakly armed; his enemies, though not numerous, were too many for him to flatter himself with any rational hope of success by open force; and should he make a fruitless effort, he might rashly throw his life away, and only

aggravate the distresses he sought to cure. With this consideration he restrained his natural impetuosity, and at length determined to attempt by stratagem what he thought could scarcely be performed by force. He therefore silently withdrew, and skirted the side of the wood which had concealed him, carefully remarking every circumstance of the way, till he had ascended a mountain, which immediately fronted the camp of the soldiers, at no considerable distance. He happened to have by his side a sort of battle-axe, which they use in the chase of bears; with this he applied himself to lopping the branches of trees, collecting, at the same time, all the fallen ones he could find; till, in a short time, he had reared several piles of wood upon the most conspicuous part of the mountain, and full in the view of the soldiers. He then easily kindled a fire by rubbing two decayed branches together, and in an instant all the piles were blazing with so

many streams of light, that the neighbouring hills and forests were illuminated with the gleam. Sophron knew the nature of man, always prone to sudden impressions of fear and terror, more particularly amidst the obscurity of the night, and promised himself the amplest success from his stratagem.

In the meantime, he hastened back with all the speed he could apply, till he reached the very wood where he had lurked before. He then raised his voice, which was naturally loud and clear, and shouted several times successively with his utmost power. A hundred echoes from the neighbouring cliffs and caverns returned the sound, with a reverberation that made it seem like the noise of a mighty squadron. The soldiers, who had been alarmed by the sudden blaze of so many fires, which they attributed to a numerous band of troops, were now impressed with such a panic, that they fled in confusion : they imagined themselves surrounded by their enemies, who were bursting in on every side, and fled with so much precipitation, that they were dispersed in an instant, and left the prisoners to themselves.

Sophron, who saw from a little distance all their motions, did not wait for them to be undeceived, but running to the spot they had abandoned, explained in a few words to the trembling and amazed captives the nature of his stratagem, and exhorted them to fly with all the swiftness they were able to exert. Few entreaties were necessary to prevail upon them to comply : they therefore arose and followed Sophron, who led them a considerable way up into the mountains, and when he thought them out of the immediate danger of pursuit, they sheltered themselves in a rocky cavern, and determined there to wait for the light of the morning.

When they were thus in a place of safety, the venerable old man seized the hand of Sophron, and bedewing it with tears, gave way to the strong emotions of gratitude which overwhelmed his mind. "Generous youth," said he, "I know not by what extraordinary fortune you have thus been able to effect our deliverance, when we imagined ourselves

out of the reach of human succour ; but if the uniform gratitude and affection of two human beings, who perhaps are not entirely unworthy your regard, can be any recompense for such a distinguished act of virtue, you may command our lives, and employ them in your service."

"Father," answered Sophron, "you infinitely overrate the merits of the service which chance has enabled me to perform. I am but little acquainted with my fellow-creatures, having always inhabited these mountains ; but I cannot conceive that any other man, who had been witness to your distress, would have refused to attempt your rescue ; and as to all the rest, the obscurity of the night, and peculiarity of the situation, rendered it a work of little difficulty or danger." Sophron then recounted to his new friends the accident which had brought him to that unfrequented spot, and made him an unperceived witness of their captivity ; he also explained the nature of the stratagem, by which, alone and unsupported, he had been enabled to disperse their enemies. He added, "that if he appeared to have any little merit in their eyes, he should be amply recompensed by being admitted to their friendship and confidence."

With these mutual professions of esteem they thought it prudent to terminate a conversation, which, howsoever pleasant, was not entirely free from danger, as some of their late oppressors might happen to distinguish their voices, and, thus directed to their lurking-place, exact a severe revenge for the terrors they had undergone.

With the first ray of morning the three companions arose, and Sophron, leading them along the skirts of the mountains, where bushes and brushwood concealed them from observation, and still following the windings of the river as a guide, they at length came to a cultivated spot, though deserted by its inhabitants, from the fear of the party they had lately escaped. Here they made a slight and hasty repast upon some coarse provisions which they found, and instantly struck again into the woods, which they judged safer than the plain. But Sophron fortunately recollected,

that he had formerly visited this village with his father, while yet a child, and before the country had suffered the rage of barbarous invasions. It was a long day's march from home, but, by exerting all their force, they at length arrived, through rough and secret paths, at the hospitable cottage where Sophron and his parents dwelt. Here they were joyfully received, as the long absence of the young man had much alarmed his parents, and made all the hamlet anxious concerning his safety. That night they comfortably reposed in a place of safety, and the next morning, after a plentiful but coarse repast, the father of Sophron again congratulated his guests upon their fortunate escape, and entreated them to let him hear the history of their misfortunes.

"I can refuse nothing," said the venerable stranger, "to persons to whom I am under such extraordinary obligations, although the history of my life is short and simple, and contains little worthy to be recited. My name is *Chares*; and I was born in one of the maritime cities of Asia, of opulent parents, who died while I was yet a youth. The loss of my parents, to whom I was most affectionately attached, made so strong an impression upon my mind, that I determined to seek relief in travel, and for that purpose, sold my paternal estate, the price of which I converted into money and jewels, as being most portable. My father had been a man distinguished for his knowledge and abilities; and from him I imbibed an early desire of improvement, which has always been my greatest comfort and support.

"The first place, therefore, which I visited, was Egypt, a country renowned in every age for its invention of all the arts which contribute to support or adorn human life. There I resided several years, giving up my time to the study of philosophy, and to the conversation of the many eminent men who resorted thither from every part of the earth. This country is one immense plain, divided by the Nile, which is one of the noblest rivers in the world, and pours its tide along the middle of its territory. Every year, at a particular season,

the stream begins gradually to swell, with such an increase of waters, that at length it rises over its banks, and the whole extent of Egypt becomes an immense lake, where buildings, temples, and cities, appear as floating upon the inundation. Nor is this event a subject of dread to the inhabitants; on the contrary, the overflowing of their river is a day of public rejoicing to all the natives, which they celebrate with songs and dances, and every symptom of extravagant joy. Nor is this to be wondered at, when you are informed, that this inundation renders the soil which it covers the most abundant in the world. Whatever land is covered by the waters, receives such an increase of fertility, as never to disappoint the hopes of the industrious husbandman. The instant the waters have retired, the farmer returns to his fields, and commences the operations of agriculture. These labours are not very difficult in a soft and yielding slime, such as the river leaves behind it. The seeds are sown, and they vegetate with inconceivable rapidity, and in a few weeks an abundant harvest of every kind of grain covers the land. For this reason all the necessities of life are easily procured by the innumerable multitudes which inhabit the country. Nor is the climate less favourable than the soil; for here an eternal spring and summer seem to have fixed their abode: no frost, nor snow, is ever known to chill the atmosphere, which is always perfumed with the smell of aromatic plants, that grow on every side, and bring on a pleasing forgetfulness of human care. But, alas! these blessings, great as they may appear, produce the effect of curses upon the inhabitants: the ease and plenty which they enjoy enervate their manners, and destroy all vigour, both of body and mind. No one is here inflamed with the sacred love of his country, or of public liberty; no one is intured to arms, or taught to prefer his honour to his life; the great business of existence is an inglorious indolence, a lethargy of mind, and a continual suspense from all exertion. The very children receive the contagion from their parents: they are instructed in every effeminate art: to dance in soft

unmanly attitudes, to modulate their voices by musical instruments, and to adjust the floating drapery of their dress. These are the arts in which both sexes are instructed from their infancy. No one is taught to wield the arms of men, to tame the noble steeds in which the country abounds, to observe his rank in war, or to bear the indispensable hardships of a military life. Hence, this celebrated country, which has been, in every age, the admiration of mankind, is destined to the most degrading servitude. A few thousand disciplined troops are sufficient to hold the many millions it contains in bondage, under which they groan, without ever conceiving the design of vindicating their natural rights by arms."

"Unhappy people," exclaimed Sophron, "how useless to them are all the blessings of their climate! How much rather would I inhabit the stormy top of Lebanon, amidst eternal snows and barrenness, than wallow in the vile sensuality of such a country, or breathe an air infected by its vices!"

Chares was charmed with the generous indignation of Sophron, and thus continued ;—"I was of the same opinion with you, and therefore determined to leave a country, which



all its natural advantages could not render desirable, when I became acquainted with the manners of its inhabitants. But before I quitted that part of the globe, my curiosity led me to visit the neighbouring tribes of Arabia; a nation bordering upon the Egyptians, but as different, in spirit and manner, as the hardy shepherds of these mountains from the

effeminate natives of the plains. Egypt is bounded on one side by the sea ; on every other it is surrounded by immense plains, or gentle eminences, which, being beyond the fertilising inundations of the Nile, have been, beyond all memory, converted into waste and barren sands by the excessive heat of the sun. I therefore made preparations for my journey, and hired a guide, who was to furnish me with beasts of burthen, and accompany me across those dreary deserts. We accordingly began our march, mounted each upon a camel, as camels are found much more useful than horses in such a burning climate."

"Indeed," said Tommy here to Mr. Barlow, "I am sorry to interrupt the story ; but I shall be much obliged to you, sir, if you will inform me what kind of an animal a camel is?"

"The camel," answered Mr. Barlow, "is found chiefly in those burning climates which you have heard described. His height is very great, rising to fourteen or fifteen feet, reckoning to the top of his head ; his legs are long and slender, his body not large, and his neck of an amazing length. This animal is found in no part of the world that we are acquainted with, wild or free ; but the whole race is enslaved by man, and brought up to drudgery from the first moment of their existence. As soon as he is born, they seize him, and force him to recline upon the ground, with his legs doubled up under his belly. To keep him in this attitude, they extend a piece of canvas over his body, and fix it to the ground by laying heavy weights upon the edge. In this manner, he is tutored to obedience, and taught to kneel down at the orders of his master, and receive the burthens which he is destined to transport. In his temper he is gentle and tractable, and his patience in bearing thirst and hunger is superior to that of any other animal we are acquainted with. He is driven across the burning deserts, loaded with the merchandise of those countries, and frequently does not even find water to quench his thirst for several days. As to his food, it is nothing but a few herbs which are found in the least barren parts of the deserts, and

prickly bushes, upon which he browses as a delicacy. Sometimes he does not find even these for many days, yet pursues his journey with a degree of patience which is hardly credible.'

—“We mounted our camels,” continued Chares, “and soon had reached the confines of the fertile plains of Egypt. The way, as we proceeded, grew sensibly more dreary and disagreeable, yet was sometimes varied with little tufts of trees and scanty patches of herbage; but these at length entirely disappeared, and nothing was seen on every side but an immense extent of barren sands, destitute of vegetation, and parched by the continual heat of the sun. No sound was heard to interrupt the dreary silence that reigned around, no traces of inhabitants perceivable, and the gloomy uniformity of the prospect inspired the soul with melancholy. In the meantime, the sun seemed to shoot down perpendicular rays upon our heads, without a cloud to mitigate his violence. I felt a burning fever take possession of my body; my tongue was scorched with intolerable heat, and it was in vain I endeavoured to moisten my mouth with repeated draughts of water. At night we came to a little rising ground, at the foot of which we perceived some aquatic herbs, and a small quantity of muddy water, of which our camels took prodigious draughts. Here we spread our tents, and encamped for the night. With the morning we pursued our journey, but had not proceeded far, before we saw a cloud of dust that seemed to rise along the desert; and, as we approached nearer, we easily distinguished the glitter of arms that reflected the rising sun. This was a band of the Arabians that had discovered us, and came to know our intentions. As they advanced, they spurred their horses, which are the most fleet and excellent in the world, and bounded along the desert with the lightness of an antelope. At the same time, they brandished their lances, and seemed prepared alike for war or peace. But when they saw that we had neither the intention nor the power to commit hostilities, they stopped their coursers at the distance of a few paces from us; and he that appeared the chief advanced,

and with a firm but mild tone of voice, inquired into the reason of our coming. It was then that I took the liberty of addressing him in his own language, to which I had for some time applied myself before my journey. I explained to him the curiosity which led me to observe, in person, the manners of a people who are celebrated over the whole world for having preserved their native simplicity unaltered, and their liberty unviolated, amidst the revolutions which agitate all the neighbouring nations. I then offered to him the loading of my camel, which I had brought, not as being worthy his acceptance, but as a slight testimony of my regard ; and concluded with remarking, that the fidelity of the Arabians, in observing their engagements, was unimpeached in a single instance ; and, therefore, relying upon the integrity of my own intentions, I had come a painful journey, unarmed, and almost alone, to put myself into their power, and demand the sacred rights of hospitality.

“While I was thus speaking, he looked at me with a penetration that seemed to read into my very soul ; and when I had finished, he extended his arm with a smile of benevolence, and welcomed me to their tribe ; telling me, at the same time, that they admitted me as their guest, and received me with the arms of friendship ; that their method of life, like their manners, was coarse and simple, but that I might consider myself safer in their tents, and more removed from violence or treachery, than in the crowded cities which I had left. The rest of the squadron then approached, and all saluted me as a friend and brother. We then struck off across the desert, and after a few hours’ march, approached the encampment where they had left their wives and children.

“This people is the most singular, and in many respects the most admirable, of all that inhabit this globe of earth. All other nations are subject to revolutions and the various turns of fortune ; sometimes they wage successful wars—sometimes they improve in the arts of peace ; now they are great, and revered by their neighbours ; and now, insulted and despised, they suffer all the miseries of servitude. The

Arabians alone have never been known to vary, in the smallest circumstance, either of their internal policy, or external situation. They inhabit a climate which would be intolerable to the rest of the human species for its burning heat, and a soil which refuses to furnish any of the necessaries of life; hence they neither plough the earth, nor sow, nor depend upon corn for their sustenance, nor are acquainted with any of the mechanic arts; they live chiefly upon the milk of their herds and flocks, and sometimes eat their flesh. These burning deserts are stretched out to an immense extent on every side; and these they consider as their common country, without having any fixed or permanent place of abode. Arid and barren as are these wilds in general, there are various spots which are more productive than the rest: here are found supplies of water, and some appearances of vegetation; and here the Arabians encamp till they have exhausted the spontaneous products of the soil. Besides, they vary their place of residence with the different seasons of the year. When they are in perfect friendship with their neighbours, they advance to the very edges of the desert, and find more ample supplies of moisture and herbage; if they are attacked or molested, the whole tribe is in motion in an instant, and seeks a refuge in its impenetrable recesses. Other nations are involved in various pursuits of war, or government, or commerce; they have made a thousand inventions of luxury necessary to their welfare, and the enjoyment of these they call *happiness*. The Arab is ignorant of all these things, or, if acquainted with them, he despises their possession; all his wants, his passions, his desires, terminate in one object, and that object is the preservation of his liberty. For this purpose he contents himself with a bare sufficiency of the coarsest and simplest food; and the small quantity of clothing which he requires in such a climate is fabricated by the women of the tribe, who milk the cattle and prepare the food of their husbands, and require no other pleasures than the delightful interest of domestic duty. They have a breed of horses superior to any in the rest of the

globe for gentleness, patience, and unrivalled¹ swiftness : this is the particular passion and pride of the Arabian tribes. These horses are necessary to them in their warlike expeditions, and in their courses along the deserts. If they are attacked, they mount their steeds, who bear them with the rapidity of a tempest, to avenge their injuries ; or, should they be overmatched in fight, they soon transport them beyond the possibility of pursuit. For this reason the proudest monarchs and greatest conquerors have in vain attempted to subdue them. Troops accustomed to the plenty of a cultivated country are little able to pursue these winged warriors over the vast extent of their sandy wastes. Oppressed with heat, fainting for want of water, and spent with the various difficulties of the way, the most numerous armies have been destroyed in the attempt ; and they that survived the obstacles of nature were easily overcome by the repeated attacks of the valiant natives.

“ While I was in this country, I was myself witness to an embassy that was sent from a neighbouring prince, who imagined that the fame of his exploits had struck the Arabians with terror, and disposed them to submission. The ambassador was introduced to the chief of the tribe, a venerable old man, undistinguished by any mark of ostentation from the rest, who received him sitting cross-legged at the door of his tent. He then began to speak, and in a long and studied harangue, described the power of his master, the invincible courage of his armies, the vast profusion of arms, of warlike engines, and military stores ; and concluded with a demand that the Arabians should submit to acknowledge him as their lord, and pay a yearly tribute.

“ At this proud speech the younger part of the tribe began to frown with indignation, and clash their weapons in token of defiance ; but the chief himself with a calm and manly composure, made this reply, ‘ I expected, from the maturity of your age and the gravity of your countenance, to hear a rational discourse,—befitting you to propose, and us to hear. When you dwelt so long upon the power of your

master, I also imagined that he had sent to us to propose a league of friendship and alliance, such as might become equals, and bind man more closely to his fellows. In this case the Arabians, although they neither want the assistance nor fear the attacks of any king or nation, would gladly have consented : because it has been always their favourite maxim, neither to leave injuries unpunished, nor to be outdone in kindness and hospitality. But since you have come thus far to deliver a message, which must needs be offensive to the ears of free-born men, who acknowledge no superior upon earth, you may thus report the sentiments of the Arabians to him that sent you. You may tell him, that, as to the land which we inhabit, it is neither the gift of him nor of any of his forefathers : we hold it from our ancestors, who received it in turn from theirs, by the common laws of nature, which has adapted particular countries and soils, not only to man, but to all the various creatures which she has produced. If, therefore, your king imagine that he has a right to retain the country which he and his people now inhabit, by the same tenure do the Arabians hold the sovereignty of these barren sands, where the bones of our ancestors have been buried, even from the first foundation of the world. But you have described to us, in pompous language, the extraordinary power and riches of your king : according to you, he not only commands numerous and well-appointed troops of warlike men, furnished with every sort of military stores, but he also possesses immense heaps of gold, silver, and other precious commodities ; and his country affords him an inexpressible supply of corn, and oil, and wine, and all the other conveniences of life. If, therefore, this representation be false, you must appear a vain and despicable babbler, who, being induced by no sufficient reason, have come hither of your own accord to amuse us, a plain and simple race of men, with specious tales and fables ; but if your words be true, your king must be equally unjust and foolish, who, already possessing all these advantages, doth still insatiably grasp after more ; and,

enjoying so many good things, with ease and security to himself, will rather put them all to the hazard than repress the vain desires of his own intolerable avarice. As to the tribute which you have demanded, what you have already seen of the Arabians and their country affords you a sufficient answer. You see that we have neither cities, nor fields, nor rivers, nor wine, nor oil; gold and silver are equally unknown among us; and the Arabians, abandoning all these things to other men, have, at the same time, delivered themselves from the necessity of being slaves. Such is the general law by which all mortals retain their possession. We have, therefore, nothing that we can send as a tribute but the sands of these our deserts, and the arrows and lances with which we have hitherto defended them from all invaders. If these are treasures worthy of his acceptance, he may lead his conquering troops to take possession of our country. But he will find men who are not softened by luxury, or vanquished by their own vices; men who prize their liberty at a dearer rate than all other mortals do their riches or their lives, and to whom dishonour is more formidable than wounds and death. If he can vanquish such men, it will, however, become his prudence to reflect whether he can vanquish the obstacles which nature herself has opposed to his ambition. If he should attempt to pass our deserts, he will have to struggle with famine and consuming thirst, from which no enemy has hitherto escaped, even when he has failed to perish by the arrows of the Arabians'”—

“Happy and generous people,” exclaimed Sophron, “how well do they deserve the liberty they enjoy? With such sentiments, they need not fear the attacks of kings or conquerors. It is the vices of men, and not the weakness of their nature, that basely enslave them to their equals; and he that prizes liberty beyond a few contemptible pleasures of his senses, may be certain that no human force can ever bereave him of so great a good.”

“Such sentiments,” replied Chares, “convince me that I

have not made a false estimate of the inhabitants of these mountainous districts. It is for this reason that I have been so particular in the description of Egypt and Arabia. I wished to know whether the general spirit of indolence and pusillanimity had infected the hardy inhabitants of Lebanon ; but from the generous enthusiasm which animates your countenance at the recital of noble actions, as well as from what I have experienced you are capable of attempting, I trust that these solitary scenes are uninfected with the vices that have deluged the rest of Asia, and bent its inhabitants to the yoke."

Here the impatience of Tommy, which had been increasing a considerable time, could no longer be restrained, and he could not help interrupting the story, by addressing Mr. Barlow thus :—"Sir, will you give me leave to ask you a question?"—*Mr. B.* As many as you choose.—*T.* In all these stories which I have heard, it seems as though those nations that have little or nothing, are more well-disposed, and better, and braver, than those that have a great deal.—*Mr. B.* This is indeed sometimes the case.—*T.* But then, why should it not be the case here as well as in other places? Are all poor in this country better than the rich?

• "It should seem," answered Mr. Barlow, smiling, "as though you were of that opinion."—*T.* Why so, sir?—*Mr. B.* Because, whatever you want to have done, I observe that you always address yourself to the poor, and not to the rich.—*T.* Yes, sir ; but that is a different case. The poor are used to do many things which the rich never do.—*Mr. B.* Are these things useful, or not useful?—*T.* Why, to be sure, many of them are extremely useful ; for since I have acquired so much knowledge, I find they cultivate the ground, to raise corn ; and build houses ; and hammer iron, which is so necessary in making everything we use ; besides feeding cattle, and dressing our food, and washing our clothes, and in short, doing everything that is necessary to be done.—*Mr. B.* What ! do the poor do all these things?—*T.* Yes

indeed, or else they never would be done. For it would be a very ungenteel thing to labour at a forge like a blacksmith, or hold the plough like a farmer, or build a house like a bricklayer.—*Mr. B.* And did not you build a house in my garden some little time ago?—*T.* Yes, sir, but that was only for my amusement; it was not intended for anybody to live in.—*Mr. B.* So you still think it is the first qualification of a gentleman never to do anything useful; and he that does anything with that design, ceases to be a gentleman?

Tommy looked a little ashamed at this; but he said it was not so much his own opinion, as that of the young ladies and gentlemen with whom he had conversed.

“But,” replied *Mr. Barlow*, “you asked just now, which were the better, the rich or the poor? But if the poor provide food and clothing, and houses, and everything else, not only for themselves but for all the rich, while the rich do nothing at all, it must appear that the poor are better than the rich.”—*T.* Yes, sir; but then the poor do not act in that manner out of kindness, but because they are obliged to it.—*Mr. B.* That, indeed, is a better argument than you sometimes use. But tell me, which set of people would you prefer; those that are always doing useful things because they are obliged to it, or those who never do anything useful at all?—*T.* Indeed, sir, I hardly know what to say; but, when I asked the question, I did not so much mean the doing useful things. But now I think of it, the rich do a great deal of good, by buying the things of the poor, and giving them money in return.—*Mr. B.* What is money?—*T.* Money, sir; money is—I believe little pieces of silver and gold, with a head or other device upon them.—*Mr. B.* And what is the use of those little pieces of silver and gold?—*T.* Indeed, I do not exactly know; but everybody has agreed to take them; and therefore you may buy with them whatever you want.—*Mr. B.* Then, according to your last account, the goodness of the rich consists in taking from the poor houses, clothes, and food, and giving them in return

little bits of silver and gold, which are really good for nothing. —*T.* Yes, sir; but then the poor can take these pieces of money and purchase everything they want. —*Mr. B.* You mean that, if a poor man have money in his pocket, he can always exchange it for clothes, or food, or any other necessary? —*T.* Yes, sir. —*Mr. B.* But whom must he buy them of? for, according to your account, the rich never produce any of these things; therefore the poor, if they want to purchase them, can only do so of one another. —*T.* But, sir, I cannot think that is always the case; for I have been along with my mamma to shops where there were finely-dressed gentlemen and ladies that sold things to other people, and livery servants, and young ladies that played upon the pianoforte like Miss Matilda. —*Mr. B.* But, my good little friend, do you imagine that these finely-dressed gentlemen and ladies made the things which they sold? —*T.* That, sir, I cannot tell; but I should rather imagine not; for all the fine people I have ever seen are too much afraid of spoiling their clothes to work. —*Mr. B.* All that they do, then, is to employ poorer persons to work for them, while they only sell what is produced by their labour. So that still you see we reach no farther than this: the rich do nothing and produce nothing, and the poor everything that is really useful. Were there a whole nation of rich people, they would all be starved like the Spaniard in the story, because no one would condescend to produce anything; and this would happen notwithstanding all their money, unless they had neighbours who were poorer to supply them. But a nation that was poor might be industrious, and gradually supply themselves with all they wanted; and then it would be of little consequence whether they had pieces of metal with heads on them or not. But this conversation has lasted long enough at present; and as you are now going to bed, I daresay Miss Simmons will be so good as to defer the remainder of her story until to-morrow.

The next day Tommy awoke before his father and mother; and as his imagination had been forcibly acted on by the

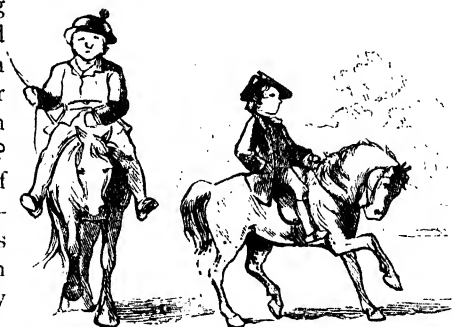
description he had heard of the Arabian horsemen, he desired his little horse might be saddled, and that William, his father's man, would attend him upon a ride. Unfortunately for Tommy, his vivacity was stronger than his reason, and his taste for imitation was continually leading him into some mischief or misfortune. He had no sooner been introduced into the acquaintance of genteel life, than he threw aside all his former habits, and longed to distinguish himself as a most accomplished young gentleman. He was now, in turn, sickened and disgusted with fashionable affectation; and his mind, open to fresh impressions, was ready to catch at the first new object which might present itself. The idea, therefore, which offered itself to his mind, as soon as he opened his eyes, was that of being an Arabian horseman. Nothing, he imagined, could equal the pleasure of guiding a fiery steed over those immense and desolate wastes which he had heard described. In the meantime, as the country where he wished to exhibit was rather at too great a distance, he thought he might excite some applause even upon the common before his father's house.

Full of this idea, he arose, put on his boots, and summoned William to attend him. William had been too much accustomed to humour all his caprices to make any difficulty of obeying him; and as he had often ridden out with his young master before, he did not foresee the least possible inconvenience. But the maternal care of Mrs. Merton had made it an indispensable condition with her son, that he should never presume to ride with spurs; and she had strictly enjoined all the servants never to supply him with those dangerous accoutrements. Tommy had long murmured in secret at this prohibition, as it seemed to imply a distrust of his abilities in horsemanship, which sensibly wounded his pride. But since he had taken it into his head to emulate the Arabs themselves, and perhaps excel them in their own art, he considered it as no longer possible to endure the restriction. However, as he was no stranger to the strict

injunction which had been laid on all the servants, he did not dare to make the experiment of soliciting their assistance.

While labouring under this embarrassment, a new expedient suddenly presented itself to his fertile genius ; and this he instantly resolved to adopt. Tommy went to his mamma's maid, and, without difficulty, obtained from her a couple of the largest-sized pins, which he thrust through the leather of his boots ; and thus accoutred he mounted his horse without suspicion or observation.

Tommy had not ridden far, before he began to give vent to his reigning passion, and asked William if he had ever seen an Arabian on horseback ? The answer of William sufficiently proved his ignorance, which Tommy kindly undertook to re-



move by giving him a detail of all the particulars he had heard the preceding night. Unfortunately, the eloquence of Tommy precipitated him into a dangerous experiment ; for just as he was describing their rapid flight across the deserts, the interest of his subject so transported him, that he closed his legs upon his little horse, and pricked him in so sensible a manner, that the pony, who was not deficient in spirit, resented the attack, and set off with him at a prodigious pace.

William, when he saw his master thus burst forth, was at a loss whether to consider it as an accident, or only an oratorical grace ; but seeing the horse hurrying along the roughest part of the canon, while Tommy tugged in vain to restrain

his efforts, he thought it necessary to endeavour to overtake him, and therefore pursued him with all the speed he could make. But the pony, whose blood seemed to be only the more inflamed by the violence of his own exertions, ran the faster when he heard the trampling of another horse behind him.

In this manner did Tommy scamper over the common, while William pursued in vain; for, just as the servant thought he had reached his master, his horse would push forward with such rapidity as left his pursuer far behind. Tommy kept his seat with infinite address; but he now began seriously to repent of his own ungovernable ambition, and would, with infinite pleasure, have exchanged his own spirited steed for the dullest ass in England.

The race had now lasted a considerable time, and seemed to be no nearer to a conclusion; when, suddenly, the pony turned short, upon an attempt of his master to stop him, and rushed precipitately into a large bog, or quagmire, which was right before him. Here he made a momentary halt, and Tommy wisely embraced the opportunity of letting himself slide off upon a soft and yielding bed of mire. The servant now came up to Tommy, and rescued him from his disagreeable situation; from which, however, he had received no other damage than that of having daubed himself all over.

William had been at first very much frightened at the danger of his master; but when he saw that he had so luckily escaped all hurt, he could not help asking him, with a smile, whether this too were a stroke of Arabian horsemanship? Tommy was a little provoked at this reflection upon his skill; but as he had now lost something of his irritability by repeated mortification he wisely repressed his anger, and desired William to catch his horse, while he returned homewards on foot to re-adjust his dress. The servant, therefore, endeavoured to approach the pony, who, as though contented with the triumph he had obtained over his rider, was quietly feeding at a little distance. But the

instant William approached, he set off again at a violent rate, and seemed disposed to lead him a second chase, not inferior to the former.

In the meantime Tommy walked pensively along the common, reflecting on the various accidents which had befallen him, and the repeated disappointments he had experienced in all his attempts to distinguish himself. While thus engaged, he overtook a poor and ragged figure, the singularity of whose appearance engaged his attention. It was a man of middle age, in a dress he had never seen before, with two poor children that seemed with difficulty to keep up with him; while he carried a third in his arms, whose pale, emaciated looks sufficiently proclaimed disease and pain. The man had upon his head a coarse blue bonnet instead of a hat; he was wrapped round by a tattered sort of garment, striped with various colours: and at his side hung down a long and formidable sword.

Tommy surveyed him with such earnestness, that at length the man noticed it; and bowing to him with the utmost civility, ventured to ask him if he had met with any accident, that he appeared in a disorder which suited so little with his quality? Tommy was not a little pleased with the discernment of the man, who could distinguish his importance notwithstanding the dirtiness of his clothes, and therefore mildly answered: "No, friend, there is not much the matter. I have a little obstinate horse that ran away with me, and after trying in vain to throw me down, he plunged into the middle of that great bog there, and so I jumped off, for fear of being swallowed up; otherwise I should soon have made him submit; for I am used to such things, and don't mind them in the least."

Here the child that the man was carrying, began to cry bitterly, and the father endeavoured to pacify him; but in vain. "Poor thing," said Tommy, "he seems to be unwell: I am heartily sorry for him!"—"Alas, master," answered the man, "he is not well, indeed; he has now a violent

ague-fit upon him, and I have not had a morsel of bread to give him, or any of the others, since yesterday noon."

Tommy was naturally generous, and now his mind was unusually softened by the remembrance of his own recent distresses ; he therefore took a shilling out of his pocket,



and gave it to the man, saying, "Here, my honest friend, here is something to buy your child some food, and I sincerely wish he may soon recover." — "God bless your sweet face!" said the man : "you are the best friend I have seen this many a day ; but for this kind assistance, we might

have been all lost." He then, with many bows and thanks, struck across the common into a different path ; and Tommy went forward, feeling a greater pleasure at this little act of humanity than he had long been acquainted with among all the fine acquaintance he had lately contracted.

But he had walked only a very little way with these reflections before he met with a new adventure. A flock of sheep was running with all the precipitation which fear could inspire, from the pursuit of a large dog ; and just as Tommy approached, the dog had overtaken a lamb, and seemed disposed to devour it. Tommy was naturally an enemy to all cruelty, and therefore, running towards the dog, with more alacrity than prudence, he endeavoured to drive him from his prey ; but the animal, who probably despised the diminutive size of his adversary, after growling a little while and showing his teeth, when he found that this

was not sufficient to deter him from intermeddling, entirely quitted the lamb ; and making a sudden spring, seized upon the skirt of Tommy's coat, which he shook with every expression of rage. Tommy behaved with more intrepidity than could have been expected ; for he neither cried out, nor attempted to run, but made his utmost efforts to disengage himself from his enemy. But as the contest was so unequal, it is probable that he would have been severely bitten, had not the honest stranger, whom he had relieved, came running up to his assistance, and seeing the danger of his benefactor, laid the dog dead at his feet by a furious stroke of his broadsword.

Tommy, thus delivered from impending danger, expressed his gratitude to the stranger in the most affectionate manner, and desired him to accompany him to his father's house ; where he and his wearied children should receive whatever refreshment they wished. He then turned his eyes to the lamb which had been the cause of the contest, and lay panting upon the ground, bleeding and wounded, but not to death, and remarked, with astonishment, upon his fleece, the well-known characters of H.S. accompanied with a cross. "As I live," said Tommy, "I believe this is the very lamb that Harry used to be so fond of, and which would sometimes follow him to Mr. Barlow's. I am the luckiest fellow in the world, to have come in time to rescue him ; and now perhaps Harry may forgive me all the ill usage he has met with." Saying this, he took the lamb up, and kissed it with the greatest tenderness ; nay, he would have even borne it home in his arms, had it not been rather too heavy for his strength. But the honest stranger, with a grateful officiousness, offered his services, and prevailed upon Tommy to let him carry it, while he delivered his child to the biggest of his brothers.

When Tommy had now arrived within a little distance of his home, he met his father and Mr. Barlow, who had left the house to enjoy the morning air before breakfast. They

were surprised to see him in such a plight, for the dirt, which had bespattered him from head to foot, had begun to dry in various places, and gave him the appearance of a farmer's clay-built wall in the act of hardening. But Tommy, without giving them time to make inquiries, ran affectionately up to Mr. Barlow, and taking him by the hand, said, "Oh, sir! here is the luckiest accident in the world! poor Harry Sandford's favourite lamb would have been killed by a great mischievous dog, if I had not happened to come by and save his life!"—"And who is this honest man," said Mr. Merton, "whom you have picked up on the common? He seems to be in distress, and his famished children are scarcely able to drag themselves along."—"Poor man!" answered Tommy, "I am very much obliged to him; for when I went to save Harry's lamb, the dog attacked me, and would have hurt me very much, if he had not come to my assistance, and killed him with his great sword. So I have brought him with me, that he might refresh himself with his poor children, one of which has a terrible ague; for I knew, papa, that though I have not behaved well of late, you would not be against my doing an act of charity."—"I am, on the contrary, very glad," said Mr. Merton, "to see you have so much gratitude in your temper. But what is the reason that I see you thus disfigured with dirt? Surely you must have been riding, and your horse has thrown you? And so it is; for here is William following with both the horses in a foam."

William at that moment appeared; and trotting up to his master, began to make excuses for his own share in the business. "Indeed, sir," said he, "I did not think there was the least harm in going out with Master Tommy; and we were riding along as quietly as possible, and master was giving me a long account of the Arabs; who, he said, lived in the finest country in the world, which does not produce anything to eat, or drink, or wear, and yet they never want or come upon the parish, but ride the most nettled horses

in the world, fit to start for any plate in England. And just as he was giving me this account, Punch took it into his head to run away, and while I was endeavouring to catch him, he jumped into a quagmire, and shot Master Tommy off in the middle of it."—"No," said Tommy, "there you mistake: I believe I could manage a much more spirited horse than Punch; but I thought it prudent to throw myself off, for fear of his plunging deeper in the mire."—"But how is this?" said Mr. Merton: "the pony used to be the quietest of horses; what can have given him this sudden impulse to run away? Surely, William, you were not so imprudent as to trust your young master with spurs?"—"No, sir," answered William, "not I; and I can take my oath he had no spurs on when we first set out."

Mr. Merton was convinced there was some mystery in this transaction, and looking at his son to find it out, he at length discovered the ingenious contrivance of Tommy to supply the place of spurs, and could hardly preserve his gravity at the sight. He, however, mildly set before him his imprudence, which might have been attended with fatal consequences, the fracture of his limbs, or even the loss of his life; and desired him for the future to be more cautious. They then returned to the house, and Mr. Merton ordered the servants to supply his guests with plenty of the most nourishing food.

After breakfast they sent for the unhappy stranger into the parlour, whose countenance now bespoke his satisfaction and gratitude; and Mr. Merton, who by his dress and accent discovered him to be an inhabitant of Scotland, desired to know by what accident he had thus wandered so far from home with these poor helpless children, and had been reduced to so much misery?

"Alas! your honour," answered the man, "I should ill deserve the favours you have shown me, if I attempted to conceal anything from such worthy benefactors. My tale, however, is simple and uninteresting, and I fear there can

be nothing in the story of my distress the least deserving of your attention."

"Surely," said Mr. Merton, with the most benevolent courtesy, "there must be something in the distress of every honest man which ought to interest his fellow-creatures; and if you will acquaint us with all the circumstances of your situation, it may perhaps be within our power, as it certainly is in our inclinations, to do your farther service."

The man then bowed to the company with an air of dignity which surprised them all; and thus began:—"I was born in that part of our island which is called the North of Scotland. The country there, partly from the barrenness of the soil and the inclemency of the seasons, and partly from other causes which I will not now enumerate, is unfavourable to the existence of its inhabitants. More than half the year our mountains are covered with snows, which prohibit the exercise of agriculture, or blast the expectations of a harvest. Yet the race of men which inhabit these dreary wilds are perhaps not more undeserving the smiles of fortune than many of their happier neighbours. Accustomed to a life of toil and hardship, their bodies are braced by the incessant difficulties they have to encounter, and their minds remain untainted by the example of their more luxurious neighbours; they are bred up from infancy with a deference and respect for their parents, and with a mutual spirit of endearment towards their equals, which I have not remarked in happier climates. These circumstances expand and elevate the mind, and attach the Highlanders to their native mountains with a warmth of affection, which is scarcely known in the midst of polished cities and cultivated countries. Every man there is more or less acquainted with the history of his clan, and the martial exploits which they have performed. In the winter season we sit around the blazing light of our fires, and commemorate the glorious actions of our ancestors; the children catch the sound, and consider themselves as interested in supporting the honour

of a nation, which is yet unsullied in the annals of the world, and resolve to transmit it equally pure to their posterity.

“With these impressions, which were the earliest I can remember, you cannot wonder, gentlemen, that I should have early imbibed a spirit of enterprise, and a love of arms. My father was, indeed, poor; but he had himself been a soldier, and therefore did not so strenuously oppose my growing inclination. He, indeed, set before me the little chance I should have of promotion, and the innumerable difficulties of my intended profession. But what were difficulties to a youth brought up to subsist upon a handful of oatmeal, to drink the waters of the stream, and to sleep, shrouded in my plaid, beneath the arch of an impending rock! I see, gentlemen (continued the Highlander), that you appear surprised to hear a man, who has so little to recommend him, express himself in rather loftier language than you are accustomed to among your peasantry here. But you should remember, that a certain degree of education is more general in Scotland than where you live, and that, wanting almost all the gifts of fortune, we cannot afford to suffer those of nature to remain uncultivated. When therefore my father saw that the determined bent of my temper was towards a military life, he thought it vain to oppose my inclinations. He even, perhaps, involuntarily cherished them, by explaining to me, during the long leisure of our dreary winter, some books which treated of military science and ancient history. From these I acquired an early love of truth and honour, which I hope has not abandoned me since; and by teaching me what brave and virtuous men have suffered in every age and country, they have, perhaps, prevented me from entirely sinking under my misfortunes.

“One night, in the autumn of the year, as we were seated around the embers of our fire, we heard a knocking at the door. My father arose; and a man of a majestic presence came in, and requested permission to pass the night in our cottage. He told us he was an English officer, who had

long been stationed in the Highlands; but now, upon the breaking out of war, he had been sent for in haste to London, whence he was to embark for America as soon as he could be joined by his regiment. 'This,' said he, 'has been the reason



of my travelling later than prudence permits, in a mountainous country with which I am imperfectly acquainted. I have unfortunately lost my way, and but for your kindness,' added he, smiling, 'I must here begin my campaign and pass the night upon a bed of heath amidst the mountains.' My father arose, and received the officer with all the courtesy he was able (for in Scotland every man thinks himself honoured by being permitted to exercise his hospitality); he told him his accommodations were

mean and poor, but what he had was heartily at his service. He then sent me to look after his visitor's horse, and set before him some milk and oaten bread, which were all the dainties we possessed: our guest, however, seemed to feed upon them with an appetite as keen as though he had been bred in the Highlands; and what I could not help remarking with astonishment, although his air and manners proved that he could be no stranger to a more delicate way of living, not a single word fell from him that intimated he had ever been accustomed to better fare.

"During the evening, our guest entertained us with various accounts of the dangers he had already escaped, and the service he had seen. He particularly described the manners of the savage tribes he was going to encounter in America,

and the nature of their warfare. All this, accompanied by the tone and look of a man familiar with great events, and who had borne a considerable share in all he related, so inflamed my military ardour, that I was no longer capable of repressing it. The stranger perceived it, and looking at me with an air of tenderness and compassion, asked if that young man were intended for the service? My colour rose, and my heart immediately swelled at the question: the look and manner of our guest had strangely interested me in his favour, and the natural grace and simplicity with which he related his own exploits, put me in mind of the great men of other times. Could I but march under the banners of such a leader, I thought nothing would be too arduous to be achieved. I saw before me a long perspective of combats, difficulties, and dangers; something, however, whispered to my mind that I should be successful in the end, and support the reputation of our name and clan. Full of these ideas, I sprang forward at the question, and told the officer that the darling passion of my life would be to bear arms under a chief like him, and that, if he would suffer me to enlist under his command, I should be ready to justify his kindness, by patiently supporting every hardship, and facing every danger. 'Young man,' replied he, with a look of kind concern, 'there is not an officer in the army that would not be proud of such a recruit; but I should ill betray the hospitality I have received from your parents, if I suffered you to be deceived in your opinion of the military profession.' He then set before me, in the strongest language, all the hardships that would be my lot—the dangers of the field, the pestilence of camps, the slow consuming languor of hospitals, the insolence of command, the mortification of subordination, and the uncertainty that the exertions of even a long life would ever lead to the least promotion. 'All this,' replied I, trembling with fear that my father should take advantage of these too just representations to refuse his consent, 'I knew before; but I feel an irresistible impulse within me which compels

me to the field. The die is cast for life or death ; and I will abide by the chance that now occurs. If you, sir, refuse me, I will, however, enlist with the first officer that will accept me ; for I will no longer wear out life amidst the solitude of these surrounding mountains, without even a chance of meriting applause, or distinguishing my name.'

"The officer then desisted from his opposition, and turning to my parents, asked them if it were with their consent that I wished to enlist? My mother burst into tears, and my sisters hung about me weeping ; my father replied, with a deep sigh, 'I have long experienced that it is vain to oppose the decrees of Providence. Could my persuasions have availed, he would have remained contented in these mountains ; but that seems now impossible, at least, till he shall have purchased wisdom at the price of his blood. If, therefore, sir, you do not despise his youth and mien, take him with you, and let him have the advantage of your example. I have been a soldier myself, and I can assure you, with truth, that I have never seen an officer under whom I would more gladly march than yourself.' Our guest made a polite reply to my father, and instantly agreed to receive me. He then took out a purse, and, offering it to my father, said, 'The common bounty of a recruit is now five guineas ; but so well am I satisfied with the appearance of your son, and the confidence you repose in me, that I must insist upon your accepting what is contained in this purse ; you will dispose of it as you please for your mutual advantage. Before I depart to-morrow, I will give such directions as may enable him to join the regiment, which is now preparing to march.' He then requested that he might retire to rest ; and my father would have resigned the only bed he had in the house to his guest, but he absolutely refused, and said, 'Would you shame me in the eyes of my new recruit? What is a soldier good for that cannot sleep without a bed? The time will soon arrive when I shall think a comfortable roof and a little straw an enviable

luxury.' I therefore raised him as convenient a couch as I was able to make with heath and straw ; and wrapping himself up in his riding-coat, he threw himself down upon it, and slept till morning. With the first dawn of day he arose and departed, having first given me the directions which were necessary to enable me to join the regiment. But, before he went, my father, who was equally charmed with his generosity and manners, pressed him to take back part of the money he had given us ; this, however, he absolutely refused, and left us, full of esteem and admiration.

"I will not, gentlemen, repeat the affecting scene I had to undergo in taking leave of my family and friends. It pierced me to the very heart ; and then, for the first time, I almost repented of being so near the accomplishment of my wishes. I was, however, engaged, and determined to fulfil my engagement ; I therefore tore myself from my family, having with difficulty prevailed upon my father to accept of part of the money I had received for my enrolment. I will not trespass upon your time to describe the various emotions which I felt from the crowd of new sensations that entered my mind during our march. I arrived without any accident in London, the splendid capital of this kingdom ; but I could not there restrain my astonishment, to see an immense people talking of wounds, of death, of battles, sieges, and conquests, in the midst of feasts, and balls, and shows, and calmly devoting thousands of their fellow-creatures to perish by famine or the sword, while they considered the loss of a dinner, or the endurance of a shower, as an exertion too great for human fortitude.

"I soon embarked, and arrived, without any other accident than a horrible sickness, at the place of our destination in America. There I joined my gallant officer, Colonel Simmons, who had performed the voyage in another ship. (Miss Simmons, who was present at this narration, seemed to be much interested at this mention of her own name ; she, however, did not express her feelings, and the stranger proceeded with his story.) The gentleman was, with justice,

the most beloved, and the most deserving to be so, of any officer I have ever known. Inflexible in everything that concerned the honour of the service, he never pardoned wilful misbehaviour, because he knew that it was incompatible with military discipline ; yet, when obliged to punish, he did it with such reluctance, that he seemed to suffer almost as much as the criminal himself. But if his reason imposed this just and necessary severity, his heart had taught him another lesson in respect to the private distresses of his men : he visited them in their sickness, relieved their miseries, and was a niggard of nothing but human blood. But I ought to correct myself in that expression, for he was rashly lavish of his own ; and to that we owe his untimely loss.

“ I had not been long in America, before the colonel, who was perfectly acquainted with the language and manners of the savage tribes that border upon the British colonies, was sent on an embassy to one of their nations, for the purpose of soliciting their alliance with Britain. It may not perhaps be uninteresting to you, gentlemen, and to this my honourable little master, to hear some account of a people, whose manners and customs are so much the reverse of what you see at home. As my worthy officer, therefore, contented with my assiduity and improvement in military knowledge, permitted me to have the honour of attending him, I will describe some of the most curious facts which I was witness to.

“ You have doubtless heard many accounts of the surprising increase of the English colonies in America : and when we reflect that it is scarcely a hundred years since some of them were established, it must be confessed that they have made rapid improvements in clearing the ground of woods, and bringing it to cultivation. Yet, much as they have already done, the country is still an immense forest, except immediately upon the coasts. The forests extend on every side, to a distance that no human sagacity or observation has been able to determine : they abound in every species of tree you see in England, to which may be added a great variety more, which are unknown with us. Under their

shade is generally found a rich luxurious herbage, which serves for pasture to a thousand herds of animals. Here are seen elks (a kind of deer of the largest size) and buffaloes (a species of wild ox) by thousands, and even horses which, having been originally brought over by the Spaniards, have escaped from their settlements, and multiplied in the woods."

"Dear!" said Tommy, "that must be a fine country, indeed, where horses run wild; why, a man might have one for nothing."—"And yet," said Mr. Merton, "it would be but of little use for a person to have a wild horse, who is not able to manage a tame one."

Tommy made no answer to his father, and the man proceeded. "But the greatest curiosity of all this country is, in my opinion, the various tribes, or nations, by which it is inhabited. Bred up from their infancy to a life of equal hardiness with the wild animals, they are almost as robust in their constitutions. These various tribes inhabit little villages, which generally are seated upon the banks of rivers; and though they cultivate small portions of land around their towns, they seek the greater part of their subsistence from the chase. In their persons they are rather tall and slender, but admirably well-proportioned and active, and their colour is a pale red, resembling copper. Thus, accustomed to roam about the woods, and brave the inclemencies of the weather, as well as continually exposed to the attacks of their enemies, they acquire a degree of courage and fortitude hardly to be conceived. It is nothing to them to pass whole days without a morsel of food, to lie whole nights upon the bare damp ground, and to swim the widest rivers in the depth of winter. Money, indeed, and the greater part of what *we* call the conveniencies of life, they are unacquainted with; nor can they conceive that one man should serve another, merely because he has a few pieces of shining metal; they imagine that the only just distinctions arise from superior courage and bodily perfections, and therefore these alone are able to engage their esteem. I shall never forget the contempt which one of their chiefs

expressed, at seeing an officer, who was rather corpulent, at the head of his men. 'What fools,' said he, 'are these Europeans, to be commanded by a man who is so unwieldy, that he can neither annoy his enemies, nor defend his friends, and who is fit only to be a scullion!' When they are at peace, they exercise the virtue of hospitality to a



degree that might shame more polished nations. If a stranger arrive at any of their towns, he enters into the first habitation he pleases, and is sure to be entertained with all that the family possess. In this manner he might journey from one end of the continent to the other, and never fail of a friendly reception.

"But if their manners are gentle in peace, they are more dreadful, when provoked, than all the wildest animals of the forest. Bred up from infancy to suffer no restraint, and to give an unbounded loose to all their passions, they know not what it is to forgive an injury. They love their tribe with a degree of affection that is totally unknown in any other country; for that they are ready to suffer every hardship and danger; wounds, and pain, and death, they despise, whenever the interest of their country is concerned: but the same attachment renders them implacable and unforgiving

to all their enemies ; in short, they seem to have all the virtues and all the vices of the ancient Spartans.

“To one of these tribes, called the Ottigamies, was Colonel Simmons sent ambassador, accompanied by a few more officers, and some private men, among whom I had the honour to be included. We pursued our march, for several days, through forests which seemed to be of equal duration with the world itself. Sometimes we were shrouded in such obscurity, from the thickness of the covert, that we could hardly see the light of heaven ; sometimes we emerged into spacious meadows, bare of trees, and covered with the most luxuriant herbage, on which were feeding immense herds of buffaloes ; these, as soon as they snuffed the approach of man, which they are capable of doing even at a considerable distance, ran with precipitation into the surrounding woods : many, however, fell beneath our attack, and served us for food during our journey. At length we came to a wide and rapid river, upon whose banks we found a party of friendly savages ; with some of whom we embarked upon canoes made of the bark of trees, to proceed to the country of the Ottigamies.

“ After three days’ incessant rowing, we entered a spacious lake, upon whose banks were encamped a considerable part of the nation we sought. As we approached the shore, they saluted us with a volley of balls from their muskets, which whistled just above our heads, without producing mischief. I, and several of the soldiers, instantly seized our arms, imagining it to be a hostile attack ; but our leader quieted our apprehensions, by informing us that this was only a friendly salute, with which a nation of warriors received and welcomed their allies. We landed, and were instantly



conducted to the assembly of the chiefs, who were sitting upon the ground, without external pomp or ceremony, with their arms beside them. But there was in their countenances and eyes an expression of ferocious grandeur which would have daunted the boldest European. Yes, gentlemen, I have seen the greatest and most powerful men in my own country ; I have seen them adorned with every external circumstance of dress, and pomp, and equipage, to inspire respect ; but never did I see anything which so completely awed the soul, as the angry scowl and fiery glance of a savage American.


“As soon as our leader entered the circle, he produced the calumet, or pipe of peace. This is the universal mark of friendship and alliance among all the barbarous nations of America ; and he that bears it is considered with so much respect, that his person is always safe. This calumet is nothing but a long and slender pipe, ornamented with the most lively and beautiful feathers, which are ingeniously fixed along the tube ; the bowl is composed of a peculiar sort of reddish marble, and filled with scented herbs and tobacco.

“Colonel Simmons lighted his pipe with great solemnity, and turning the bowl first towards the heavens, then to the earth, then in a circle around him, he began to smoke. In the meantime the whole assembly sat with mute attention, waiting to hear his proposals. For, though we call them savages, yet, in some respects, they well deserve to be imitated by more refined nations : in all their meetings and assemblies, the greatest order and regularity prevail ; whoever rises to speak is sure of being patiently heard to the end, without the least interruption.

“Our leader then began to harangue them in their own language, with which he was well acquainted. I did not understand what passed ; but it was afterwards explained to me, that he set before their eyes the injuries they had mutually received from the French and the tribes in their alliance. He told them that their great father (for so these people call the King of Britain) had taken up the hatchet of war, and was sending an innumerable band of warriors to punish the

insults of his enemies. He told them that he had ordered him to visit the Ottigamies, his dutiful children, and smoke with them the pipe of peace. He invited their young men to join the warriors that came from beyond the ocean, and who were marching to bury the bones of their brethren, who had been killed by their mutual foes. When he had concluded, he flung upon the ground a curious string of shells, which is called the belt of *Wampum*. This is a necessary circumstance in all the treaties made with these tribes. Whoever comes as an ambassador brings one with him, to present to the people whose friendship is solicited ; and if the belt be accepted, the proposed alliance is considered as established.

“ As soon as our leader had finished, a chief, of a stature superior to the common race of men, and of a most determined look, jumped into the middle of the assembly, and taking up the belt, cried out in their language : ‘ Let us march, my brethren, with the young men of our great father ! Let us dig up the hatchet of war, and revenge the bones of our countrymen ; they lie unburied, and cry to us for vengeance ! We will not be deaf to their cries ; we will shake off all delays ; we will approve ourselves worthy of our ancestors ; we will drink the blood of our enemies, and spread a feast of carnage for the fowls of the air and the wild beasts of the forest ! ’ This resolution was universally approved by the whole nation, who consented to the war with a ferocious joy. The assembly was then dissolved, and the chiefs prepared for their intended march according to the manners of their country.

“ All the savage tribes that inhabit America are accustomed to very little clothing. Inured to the inclemencies of the weather, and being in the constant exercise of all their limbs, they cannot bear the restraint and confinement of a European dress. The greater part of their bodies, therefore, is naked ; and this they paint in various fashions, to impart additional terror to their looks. 

When the chiefs were thus prepared, they came from their tents ; and the last solemnity I was witness to, was dancing

the dance of war, and singing the song of death. But what words can convey an adequate idea of the furious movements and expressions which animated them through the whole of this performance? Every man was armed with a sort of hatchet, which is their usual weapon in battle, and called a *tomahawk*. This he held in his hand, and brandished through the whole of the dreadful spectacle. As they went on, their faces kindled into an expression of anger that would have daunted the boldest spectator; their gestures seemed to be inspired by frantic rage and implacable animosity; they moved their bodies with the most violent agitation, and it was easy to see they represented all the circumstances of a real combat. They seemed to be engaged in close or distant battle, and brandished their weapons with so much fury, that you would have imagined they were going every instant to hew each other to pieces; nor would it have been possible, even for the performers themselves of this terrific dance, to have avoided mutual wounds and slaughter, had they not been endued with that extraordinary activity which is peculiar to savage nations. By intervals, they increased the horrid solemnity of the exhibition, by uttering yells that would have pierced a European ear with horror. I have seen rage and fury under various forms, and in different parts of the globe; but I must confess, that everything I have seen elsewhere is feeble and contemptible when compared with this day's spectacle. When the whole was finished, they entertained us at a public festival in their cabins; and when we departed, dismissed us with these expressive wishes;—they prayed that the Great Spirit would favour us with a prosperous voyage; that he would give us an unclouded sky and smooth waters by day, and that we might lie down at night on a beaver blanket, enjoying uninterrupted sleep and pleasant dreams; and, that we might find continual protection under the great pipe of peace. I have been thus particular (said the Highlander), in describing the circumstances of this embassy, because you have not disdained to hear the story of my adventures; and I thought

that this description of a people so totally unlike all you have been accustomed to in Europe, might not prove entirely uninteresting."

"We are much obliged to you," said Mr. Barlow, "for all these curious particulars, which are perfectly conformable to all I have heard and read upon the subject. Nor can I consider, without a certain degree of admiration, the savage grandeur of man in his most simple state. The passion for revenge, which marks the character of all uncivilised nations, is certainly to be condemned. But it is one of the constant prejudices of their education; and many of those who call themselves refined, have more to blush at, in that respect, than they are aware of. Few, I am afraid, even in the most refined state of society, have arrived at that sublime generosity which is able to forgive the injuries of his fellow-creatures, when it has the power to avenge them; and I see many around me that are disgraced by the vices of uncivilised Americans, without a claim to their virtues."

"I will not fatigue your ears," continued the Highlander, "with the recital of all the events I was engaged in during the progress of the war. The description of blood and carnage is always painful to a humane mind; and though the perversity of mankind may sometimes render war a necessary evil, the remembrance of its mischiefs is always distressing. I will mention only one event, unceasingly lamented in the annals of this country, because it is connected with the untimely fate of my noble friend and gallant leader.

"It was determined by those who governed, that we should march through the woods upon a distant expedition against the French. The conduct of this enterprise was given to a brave but rash commander, totally unacquainted with the people he had to oppose, and unskilled in the nature of a savage war. We began our march through the same trackless wilds I have described, and proceeded for several days without any other difficulties than the nature of the country itself produced, and without seeing the face of an enemy. It was in vain that officers of the greatest

experience, and particularly my worthy colonel, suggested to our commander the necessity of using every precaution against a dangerous and insidious foe.

“War is not managed, amidst the forests of America, in the same manner as it is conducted upon the plains of Europe. The temper of the people there conspires with the nature of the country to render it a continual scene of stratagems and surprise. Unencumbered with tents, or baggage, or numerous trains of artillery, the hostile warriors set out in small and chosen parties, with nothing but their arms, and are unremittingly upon the watch to deceive their enemies. Long experience has taught them a degree of sagacity in traversing the woods which to us is inconceivable. Neither the widest rivers, nor the most extensive forests, can retard them for an instant. A march for a thousand miles is scarcely to them a greater difficulty than the passage of a European army between two neighbouring towns. The woods themselves afford them a constant supply of provisions, in the various animals which they kill by the chase. When they are near their enemies, they frequently lurk all day in thickets, for fear of a discovery, and pursue their march by night. Hundreds of them sometimes pursue their course in the same line, treading only in each other's steps, and the last of the party carefully covers over the impressions which his fellows have made. When they are thus upon the point of accomplishing their purpose, the very necessities of nature are unheeded: they cease to fire upon the beasts of the forest, lest it should alarm the foe; they feed upon the roots or the bark of trees, or pass successive days in a perfect abstinence from food. All this our colonel represented to the general, and conjured him, with the strongest entreaties, not to hazard the safety of our army by an incautious progress. He advised him to send out numerous detachments to beat the bushes and examine the woods; and offered himself to secure the march of the army. But presumption is always blind: our general was unacquainted with any other than European warfare, and could

not conceive* that naked savages would dare to attack an army of two thousand disciplined troops.

"One morning, the way before us appeared more intricate and obscure than usual ; the forests did not, as was generally the case, consist of lofty trees, which afford a tolerably clear prospect between their trunks, but were composed of creeping bushes and impervious thickets. The army marched as before, with the vain ostentation of military discipline, but totally unprepared for the dreadful scene that followed. At length we entered a gloomy valley surrounded on every side by the thickest shade, and rendered swampy by the overflows of a rivulet. In this situation it was impossible to continue our march without disordering our ranks ; and part of the army extended itself beyond the rest, while another part of the line involuntarily fell behind.

"In the moment while the officers were employed in rectifying the disorder of their men, a sudden noise of musketry was heard in front, which stretched about twenty of our men upon the field. The soldiers instinctively fired towards the part whence they were attacked, and instantly fell back in disorder. But it was equally in vain to retreat or to go forward ; for it now appeared that we were completely hemmed in. On every side resounded the fatal peals of scattering fire, that thinned our ranks and extended our bravest comrades on the earth. Figure to yourself a shoal of fishes, enclosed within the net, that circle the fatal labyrinth in which they are involved ; or rather conceive, what I have myself been witness to, a herd of deer surrounded on every side by a band of active and un pitying hunters, who press and gall them on every side, and exterminate them at leisure in their flight : just such was the situation of our unfortunate countrymen. After a few unavailing discharges, which never annoyed a secret enemy that scattered death unseen, the ranks were broken, and all subordination lost. The ground was covered with gasping wretches, and stained with blood ; the woods resounded with cries and groans, and fruitless attempts of our gallant officers to rally their men, and check

the progress of the enemy. By intervals was heard, more shrill, more dreadful than all the rest, the dismal yell of the victorious savages, who now, emboldened by their success, began to leave the covert, and hew down those who fled with unrelenting cruelty. As to myself, the description which our colonel had given me of their method of attack, and the precautions to be used against it, rendered me perhaps less disturbed than I should otherwise have been. I remarked that those who stood and those who fled were exposed to equal danger; those who kept their rank, and endeavoured to repel the enemy, exposed their persons to their fire, and were successively shot down, as happened to most of our unfortunate officers; while those who fled frequently rushed headlong upon the very death they sought to avoid.

“Pierced to the heart at the sight of such a carnage of my gallant comrades, I grew indifferent to life, and abandoned myself to despair: but it was a despair that neither impaired my exertions, nor robbed me of the faculties of my mind. ‘Imitate me,’ I cried, ‘my gallant countrymen, and we shall yet be safe.’ I then directly ran to the nearest tree, and sheltered myself behind its stem; convinced that this precaution alone could secure me from the incessant volleys which darted on every side. A small number of Highlanders followed my example, and thus secured, we began to fire with more success at the enemy, who now exposed themselves with less reserve. This check seemed to astonish and confound them; and had not the panic been so general, it is possible that this successful effort might have changed the fortune of the fight; for, in another quarter, the provincial troops that accompanied us behaved with the greatest bravery, and though deserted by the European forces, effected their own retreat.”

“But it was now too late to hope for victory or even safety: the ranks were broken on every side, the greater part of our officers slain or wounded, and our unfortunate general himself had expiated with his life his fatal rashness. I cast my eyes around, and saw nothing but images of death,

and horror, and frantic rage. Yet even then the safety of my noble colonel was dearer to me than my own. I sought him for sometime in vain, amidst the various scenes of carnage which surrounded me. At length I discovered him at a distance, almost deserted by his men, yet still attempting to renew the fight, and heedless of the wounds which covered him.



“Transported with grief and passion, I immediately darted forward to offer him my feeble support; but in the very instant of my arrival, he received a straggling ball in his bosom, and tottering to a tree, supported his fainting limbs against the trunk. Just at that moment, three of our savage enemies observed his situation, and marked him for their prey; they raised their hideous yell, and darted upon him with the speed and fierceness of wolves. Fury then took possession of my soul: had I possessed a thousand lives, I should have held them cheap in the balance:—I fired with so unerring an aim, that I stretched the foremost on the earth; the second received the point of my bayonet in his breast, and fell in the pangs of death; the third, daunted with the fate of his companions, turned his steps another way.

“Just then a horse that had lost his rider was galloping along the wood; I bounded across the path, and seizing him by the bridle, instantly led him to my leader, and con-

jured him to preserve his glorious life. He thanked me in the most affectionate manner for my friendship, but bade me preserve my own life. 'As to myself,' said he, 'I do not wish to survive my country's dishonour; and even had I such a wish, the wounds I have received would render all escape impossible.'—'If that be your resolution,' said I, 'we will die together; for I swear by the eternal majesty of my Creator, that I will not leave you.' When he saw me thus resolved, he consented to avail himself of my assistance, and with infinite difficulty I seated him upon the horse, which, holding by the reins, as I was then light and active, I guided along the wood with no inconsiderable speed.

"Fortunately for me, we were not observed by any of our savage enemies; so that, flying through the thickest part of the forest, we left the danger behind, and were soon removed beyond the sight or hearing of the battle. 'Courage,' said I, 'my noble leader! you are now almost in safety; and I trust you will yet preserve a life so necessary to your friends and country.' He answered me with the kindest expressions, but with a feeble voice: 'Campbell, I have consented to fly, more for the sake of preserving your life, than from any hopes of my own; but since we are at a distance from yonder dreadful scene, permit me to alight; I have consumed my small remaining forces in the way, and now I faint from loss of blood.' He sank down at this, and would have fallen, but I received him in my arms: I bore him to the next thicket, and strewing grass and leaves upon the ground, endeavoured to prepare him a bed. He thanked me again with gratitude and tenderness, and grasped my hand as he lay in the very agonies of death; for such it was, although I believed he had only fainted, and long tried every ineffectual method to restore departed life. Thus was I deprived of the noblest officer and kindest friend that ever deserved the attachment of a soldier: twenty years have now rolled over me since that inauspicious day; yet it lives for ever in my remembrance, and never shall be blotted from my soul.

(The Highlander then turned away to hide a tear which did not misbecome his manly countenance ; the company seemed all to share his griefs, but Miss Simmons above the rest ; however, as the natural gentleness of her temper was sufficiently known, no one suspected that she had any particular interest in the relation.)

“ I sat till night (continued the stranger) supporting the breathless body of my colonel, and vainly hoping he might return to life. At length I perceived that his noble soul had fled for ever ; my own wounds grew stiff and painful ; and exhausted nature required a supply of food. I therefore arose, and finding a spring that trickled down a hill at no great distance, I refreshed myself by a copious draught, and washed the clotted blood away from the hurts I had received. I then crushed some leaves, which the inhabitants of that country imagine salutary, and bound them on with bandages which I tore from my linen. I also found a few wild fruits, which past experience had taught me were innocent, and with them I allayed the pains of hunger. I then returned to the thicket, and creeping into the thickest part, endeavoured to compose myself to rest.

“ Strange, gentlemen, as it may appear, neither the forlorn nature of my situation, nor the dangers with which I was beset, were sufficient to keep me awake : my wearied and exhausted body seemed to triumph over all the agitations of my mind ; and I sank into a sleep as deep and profound as that of death itself. I awoke next morning with the first rays of the sun ; but, more composed, I better understood the difficulties in which I was involved, and the uncertainty of my escape. I was in the midst of an immense desert, totally destitute of human assistance or support. Should I meet with any of my fellow-creatures, I could expect nothing but implacable cruelty ; and even should I escape their vigilance, what method was there of finding subsistence, or of measuring back, without a guide, the long and tedious march I had trodden ? Hope, however, and the vigour of my constitution, still supported me. I reflected

that it is the common lot of man to struggle with misfortunes; that it is cowardice to yield to evils, when present, the representation of which had not deterred me from voluntarily embracing the profession of a soldier; and that the providence of Heaven was as capable of protecting me in the forests of America, as upon my native mountains. I therefore determined to struggle to the last with the difficulties which surrounded me, and to meet my fortune like a man. Yet as I still by intervals heard the dismal cries of the enemy, and saw their fires at a distance, I lay close till night in the obscurity of my thicket. When all was dark and still, I ventured abroad, and laid in my scanty provisions of fruits and herbs, and drank again at the spring. The pain of my wounds now began to abate a little, though I suffered extremely from the cold, as I did not dare to kindle a fire, from the fear of discovering myself by its light.

“Three nights and days did I lead this solitary life, in continual dread of the savage parties which scoured all the woods in pursuit of stragglers, and often passed so near my place of retreat, that I gave myself over for lost. At length, on the fourth evening, fancying myself a little restored, and that the activity of the enemy might be abated, I ventured out, and pursued my march. I scarcely need describe the various difficulties and dangers to which I was exposed in such a journey; however, I still had with me my musket; and as my ammunition was not quite exhausted, I depended upon the woods themselves to supply me with food. I travelled the greater part of the night, involving myself still deeper in these inextricable forests; for I was afraid to pursue the direction of our former march, as I imagined the savages were dispersed along the country in pursuit of the fugitives. I therefore took a direction as nearly as I could judge parallel to the English settlements, and inclining to the south. In this manner I forced my way along the woods all night, and with the morning had reason to think that I had advanced a considerable distance.

“My wounds began now to pain me afresh with this

exertion, and compelled me to allow myself some repose. I chose out the thickest covert I could find, and shrouding myself as well as I was able, was soon overpowered by sleep. I did not wake till the sun had gained the meridian, and creeping from my retreat, beheld, with some degree of terror, an enormous rattlesnake, that was coiled up full in my way, and seemed determined to oppose my passage. This animal is frequent in the southern colonies, and is the most poisonous of all the reptiles that haunt the woods. He is in length from two to six feet, beautifully variegated with different colours; but the most remarkable circumstance attending him is a natural noise that he produces by the motion of his tail, and which, too, occasions his name. I soon destroyed my hissing foe, and, taking courage for the first time to kindle a fire, I roasted him upon the embers, and made the most delicious meal I ever remember upon his flesh."



"What!" exclaimed Tommy, "is it possible to eat snakes? I thought they had been all over poison."—"Master," replied the Highlander, "the want of food will reconcile us to many meats which we should scarcely think eatable. Nothing has surprised me more than to see the poor, in various countries, complaining of the scarcity of food, yet throwing away every year thousands of the carcasses of horses, which are quite as wholesome and nourishing as beef, and are in many countries preferred to it. But, in general, every animal may be eaten, and affords a salutary food: as to snakes, the poison of them is contained in the hollow of their teeth. When they bite, they instil their venom into the wound, which

mixes with the blood, and, without a timely remedy, destroys the sufferer ; but, if you cut off the head, the rest of the body is not only wholesome, but palatable ; and I have known it eaten as a delicacy by many inhabitants of the colonies.

“ Thus refreshed, therefore, I pursued my march through the same thick, gloomy country, without meeting the least appearance of a human creature ; and at night I cut with a hatchet that I had about me some boughs, with which I erected a temporary shelter. The next day, as I was pursuing my march, I saw a deer bound by me, upon whose shoulders was fixed a fierce and destructive animal resembling a tiger. This creature, which is about the size of a moderate dog, ascends the trees, and hides himself among the branches, till a deer, or any other animal that he can master, passes within his reach. He then darts himself, with a sudden spring, full upon the neck or shoulder of the unfortunate animal, which he continues tearing with so much violence, that he soon despatches him. This was actually the case with the poor deer that passed me ; for he had not run a hundred yards, before he fell down in the agonies of death,



and his destroyer began to regale himself upon the prey.

I instantly saw that this was a lucky opportunity of supplying myself with food for several days : I therefore ran towards the beast, and by a violent shout, made him abandon his victim, and retire growling into the woods. I then kindled a fire with leaves and sticks, and, cutting off a

large slice of venison, I plentifully refreshed myself for my journey. I then packed up as much of the most fleshy parts of the body as I could conveniently carry, and abandoned the rest to wild beasts.

“ In this manner did I march for several days without

wanting food, or seeing any probable end of my fatigues. At length, I found a lofty mountain before me, which I determined to ascend, imagining that such an elevation might enable me to make some useful discoveries in respect to the nature of the country I had to traverse, and perhaps present me with some appearances of cultivation or inhabitants. I therefore ascended, with infinite fatigue, a rough and stony ascent of several miles, in which I was frequently obliged to clamber up pointed rocks, and work my way along the edge of dangerous precipices. I, however, arrived without an accident at the top, which was entirely bare of trees; and, looking around me, I beheld a wild and desert country, extending to a prodigious distance. Far as my eye could reach, I discovered nothing but forests on every side but one; there the country seemed to be more open, though equally uncultivated, and I saw meadows and savannahs opening one beyond another, bounded, at length, by a spacious river, whose end and beginning were equally concealed from my eye. I was now so weary of this solitary kind of life, that I began to consider the inhabitants themselves with less apprehension; besides, I thought myself out of danger of meeting with the hostile tribes; and all these people, unless irritated by injuries or stimulated by revenge, are, perhaps, less strangers to the rites of hospitality than any civilised nation. I therefore reflected that, by directing my course to the river and following the direction of its waters, I should have the greatest probability of meeting with some of my fellow-creatures, as the natives build their villages near lakes and streams, and choose their banks as a residence, when they are employed in hunting. I therefore descended the mountain, and entered the level district which I saw before me, and then marched along an open campaign country for several hours, covered with a species of rank grass, and beheld numerous herds of buffaloes grazing all around.

“It was here that an accident befel me, which I will relate for its singularity, both in respect to the dangers I incurred and my method of escape. As I was thus journeying on, I

discovered a prodigious light, that seemed to efface the sun itself, and streak the skies with an angry sort of illumination. I looked around me, to discover the cause of this strange appearance, and beheld, with equal horror and astonishment, that the whole country behind was in flames. In order to explain this event, I must observe, that all the plains in America produce a rank, luxuriant vegetation, the juices of which are exhausted by the heat of the summer's sun ; it is then as inflammable as straw or fodder, and when a casual spark of fire communicates with it, the flame frequently drives before the wind for miles together, and consumes everything it meets. This was actually the case at present ; far as my eye could reach, the country was all in flames ; a powerful wind added fresh fury to the fire, and drove it on with a degree of swiftness which precluded all possibility of flight. I must confess that I was struck with horror at the sudden approach of a death so new, so dreadful, so unexpected ! I saw it was in vain to flee ; the flaming line extended for several miles on every side, and advanced with such velocity, that I considered my fate as inevitable. I looked around me with a sort of mute despair, and began to envy the fate of my comrades, who had fallen by honourable wounds in battle. Already did the conflagration scorch me in its approach, accompanied by clouds of smoke that almost suffocated me with their baneful vapour. In this extremity, Providence presented to my mind an instantaneous thought, which, perhaps, was the only possible method of escape. I considered that nothing could stop the conflagration but an actual want of matter to continue it ; and therefore by setting fire to the vegetation before me, I might follow my own path in safety. I hope, gentlemen, that, during the course of a long life, you will never have occasion to experience the pleasure which the first glance of this expedient afforded to my mind. I saw myself snatched, beyond expectation, from a strange and painful death, and instantly pulled out, with a trembling hand, the flint and steel upon which my preservation was to depend.

I struck a light, and presently kindled the driest grass before me ; the conflagration spread along the country ; the wind drove it on with inconceivable fury, and I saw the path of my deliverance open before my eyes. In a few seconds, a considerable vacancy was burnt before me, which I traversed with the speed of a man that flies from instant death. My feet were scorched with the glowing soil, and several times had I been nearly suffocated with the drift of the pursuing smoke ; but every step I made convinced me of the certainty of my escape ; and in a short time, I stopped to consider at leisure the conflagration I had avoided, which, after reaching the point whence I had set out, was extinguished, as I had foreseen, and delivered me from all apprehension."

"I declare," said Tommy, "this is the most extraordinary thing I ever heard ; and yet I can easily conceive it, for I once saw some men set fire to the heath and furze upon the common, and they burnt so furiously, that I was quite afraid to approach near the flame."

"I pursued my way," continued the Highlander, "over the smoking soil, which I had rendered bare to a considerable extent, and lodged at night, as usual, under some boughs that I stuck up to defend me. In the morning I set out again, and soon arrived at a spacious lake, upon whose banks I could plainly discern the signs of an American encampment. I hesitated some time, whether I should again conceal myself in the woods, or deliver myself up to their mercy. But I considered that it was impossible long to continue this wandering life, and that, in the end, I must have recourse to some of these savage tribes for assistance. What, therefore, must be done at last it was fruitless to delay ; I had every reason to imagine that the people before me must either be favourable to Great Britain, or, at least, indifferent to the war ; and, in either case, from the experience I possessed of the manners of the natives, I did not think I had much to fear. I therefore determined to hazard everything upon the probability of a favourable reception, and collecting all my resolution, I marched boldly forward, and soon arrived at the encampment.

“As soon as I entered the village, the women and children gathered around me with the curiosity natural to mankind at the sight of an unaccustomed object. I formed a favourable conjecture from this apparent ignorance of Europeans, and walking on with a composed step and steady countenance, I at length entered into one of the largest cabins I could find. When I was within, I saw a venerable old man, whom I took to be a chief, from his appearance, sitting at his ease upon the ground, and smoking. I saluted him with all the courtesy I could command, and placed myself upon the ground, at some little distance, waiting with inward anxiety, but external composure, for him to commence the conversation. After he had eyed me for some time with fixed attention, but without either sternness or anger, he took the pipe from his mouth, and presented it to me. I received it with infinite satisfaction ; for, as I have before remarked, this is always with the American tribes the firmest pledge of peace and a friendly reception.

“When we had thus been seated for some time in mutual contemplation of each other, he asked me, in a dialect which I understood tolerably well, to eat. I did not think it prudent to refuse any offered civility, and therefore accepted the offer ; and in a little time a young woman, who was in the back part of the hut, set before me some broiled fish and parched maize. After I had eaten, my friendly host inquired into my country, and the reasons of my visit. I was just enough acquainted with the language he spoke to be able to understand him, and to give an intelligible, though imperfect, answer. I therefore explained to him, as well as I was able, that I had crossed the great water, with the warriors of the King of Britain ; that we had been compelled to take up the hatchet against the French and their allies, and that we had actually set out upon an expedition against their colonies ; but that we had been surprised by a lurking party in the woods ; that, in the confusion of the fight, I had been separated from the rest, and had wandered several days through the woods in search of my comrades ; and that now,

seeing the tents of my brethren, the red men, I had come to visit them, and smoke the pipe of peace in their company. All this I with some difficulty explained to my entertainer, who listened to me with great attention, and then bade me welcome in the name of his nation, which he told me was called the *Saukies*. He added, 'that their young men were dispersed through the woods, hunting the deer and buffalo; but they would soon return loaded with provisions, and in the meantime I might share his cabin, and such provisions as he could command.' I thanked him for his offer, and remained several days in his hut, always entertained with the same hospitality, until the return of the young men from hunting. They came at last, in several boats, along the lake, bringing with them a considerable number of wild beasts which they had killed. I was received by all the tribe with the same hospitality I had experienced from the old chief; and as it was necessary to gain their friendship as much as possible, I joined them in all their hunting and fishing parties, and soon acquired a considerable degree of skill in both.

"Hunting itself has something cruel in the practice; it is a species of war which we wage with brute animals for their spoils; but if ever it can be considered as excusable, it is in these savage nations, who have recourse to it for their subsistence. They are active, bold, and dexterous in all these exercises, to such a degree, that none of the wild animals they attack have a chance of escape. Their parties generally consist of almost all the youth of their nation, who go in a body to particular districts where they know game is plentiful. Their common method is, when they have arrived at a spot which abounds in deer or buffaloes, to disperse themselves through the woods; and then, alarming the beasts in the neighbourhood, they drive them with shouts and dogs toward some common place, which was always in the middle of all their parties. When they have thus aroused their prey, the various squadrons gradually advance towards the centre, 'till they unite in a circle, and enclose in a prodigious number of frightened animals. They then attack

them either with firearms or arrows, and shoot them down successively. By these means they are sure, in a single day, to destroy a prodigious number of different beasts. But it sometimes happens, that while they are engaged in the chase of other animals, they become a prey themselves to their enemies, who take this method of surprising them in the woods and gratifying their resentment. This was actually the case with my friends the Saukies, and produced a surprising event; the consequence of which was my return to the English colonies in safety.

“The Saukies had been long at war with the Iroquese, a powerful tribe of Northern Americans, in the interest of the French. The Iroquese had received intelligence of the situation of the Saukies' encampment, and determined to surprise them. For this purpose, a thousand warriors set out by a secret march through the woods, and travelled with the silence and celerity which are peculiar to all these nations.



When they had nearly approached the hunting-grounds of their enemies, they happened to be discovered upon their march by four warriors of another nation, who instantly suspected their design, and running with greater diligence than it was possible so large a body could make, arrived at the encampment of the Saukies, and informed them of the near approach of their enemies. A great council was instantly

assembled to deliberate upon the choice of proper measures for their defence. As they were encumbered with their families it was impracticable to retreat with safety ; and it seemed equally difficult to resist so large a force with inferior numbers.

“ While they were in this uncertainty, I considered the nature of their situation, and had the good fortune to find out a resource, which being communicated to my friend the chief, and adopted by the nation, was the means of their safety. I observed that the passage to the Saukie camp, for the Iroquese, lay along a narrow slip of land which extended nearly a mile between two lakes. I therefore advised the Saukies to cast up a strong barrier at the end of the passage ; which I showed them how to strengthen with ditches, palisades, and some of the improvements of European fortification. Their number of warriors amounted to about four hundred ; these I divided into equal parts, and leaving one to defend the lines, I placed the other in ambuscade along the neighbouring woods. Scarcely were these dispositions finished, before the Iroquese appeared, and imagining they were rushing upon an unguarded foe, entered the defile without hesitation. As soon as the whole body was thus imprudently engaged, the other party of the Saukies started from their hiding-places, and running to the entrance of the strait, threw up in an instant another fortification, and had the satisfaction to see the whole force of their enemies thus circumvented and caught in a trap. The Iroquese soon perceived the difficulty and danger of escape. They, however, behaved with that extraordinary composure which is the peculiar characteristic of this people on every occasion. The lakes were at that time frozen over, yet not so hard as to permit them to effect a passage over the ice ; and though a thaw succeeded in a short time, it was equally impracticable to pass by swimming, or on rafts. Three days, therefore, the Iroquese remained quiet in this disagreeable situation ; and as though they had nothing to apprehend, diverted themselves all this time with fishing. On the fourth morning they judged the ice sufficiently

dissolved to attempt their escape ; and therefore cutting down some trees which grew upon the strait, they formed them into rafts, and embarked their whole force. But this could not be done without the knowledge of the Saukies, who despatched a considerable body of warriors to oppose their landing. It is unnecessary to relate all the horrid particulars of the engagement which ensued ; I will only mention, that the Iroquese at length affected their landing with the loss of half their number, and retreated precipitately to their own country, leaving behind them all the furs and skins which they had taken in their hunting. The share I had had in this success gained me the friendship of all the nation ; and, at my desire, they sent some of their young men to guide me through the woods to the English settlements, and took their leave of me with every expression of esteem, and a considerable present of valuable furs.

“ These, gentlemen, are the most important and interesting of my adventures ; and as I have already trespassed too long upon your patience, I shall hasten to conclude my story. After this, I was employed in various parts of America and the West Indies, during the rest of the war. I suffered hardships and difficulties innumerable, and acquired, as my father had foretold, a little wisdom at the price of a considerable quantity of blood. When the war was ended, I found myself nearly in the same situation as I began, except the present of my friendly Americans, which I had turned into money and remitted to England. I therefore now began to feel my military enthusiasm abated, and having permission to leave the service, I embraced that opportunity of returning to my country, fully determined to spend the remainder of my life amidst my family and friends. I found my father and mother still living, who received me in the fondest manner. I then employed the little fund I had acquired to stock a farm, which I hired in the neighbourhood, and where I imagined my care and industry would be sufficient to insure us all a comfortable subsistence. Some little time after, I married a virtuous and industrious

young woman, the mother of the unfortunate children who are so much indebted to your bounty. For some time I made a shift to succeed tolerably well ; but at length the distresses of my country increasing, I found myself involved in the deepest poverty. Several years of uncommon severity destroyed my cattle (which are the chief support of the Highlanders), and rotted the scanty crops, which were to supply us with food, upon the ground. I cannot accuse myself of either voluntary unthriftiness, or neglect of my business ; but there are some situations in which it seems impossible for human exertion to stem the torrent of misfortune. But wherefore should I give pain to such kind and worthy benefactors, by a detail of all the miseries which I, and many of my poor countrymen, have endured ? I will therefore only state, that, after having suffered, I think, every distress that human nature is equal to support ; after having seen my tender parents, and last, my dear, unfortunate wife, perish by the hardships of our situation, I took the resolution of abandoning, for ever, a country which seemed incapable of supporting its inhabitants. I thought that the milder climate and more fertile soil of America might perhaps enable a wretched wanderer, who asked no more than food for his starving children, to drag on, a little longer, a miserable life. With this idea I sold the remainder of my stock, and after having paid whatever was due to my landlord, I found I had just enough to transport myself and family into eternal banishment. I reached a seaport town, and embarked with my children on board a ship that was setting sail for Philadelphia. But the same ill fortune seemed still to accompany my steps ; for a dreadful storm arose, which, after having tossed our vessel during several days, wrecked us at length upon the coast. All the crew, indeed, escaped, and with infinite difficulty I saved these dear but miserable infants, who now accompany me. But when I reflect on my situation, in a distant country, without resources, friends, or hopes, I am almost inclined to think that we might all have been happier in the bosom of the ocean."

Here the Highlander finished his story, and all the company were affected with the recital of his distresses. They all endeavoured to comfort him with the kindest expressions and promises of assistance, but Miss Simmons, after she had with some difficulty composed herself enough to speak, asked the man if his name were not *Andrew Campbell*? The Highlander answered, with some surprise, it was. "Then," said she, "you will find that you have a friend, whom, as yet, you are not acquainted with, who has both the ability and the will to serve you. That friend," added she, seeing all the company astonished, "is no other than my uncle. That Colonel Simmons, whom you have described with so much feeling and affection, was brother to my father, and, consequently, uncle to myself. It is no wonder that the memory of such a man should be venerated by his relations.



I have often heard my uncle speak of his untimely death as the greatest misfortune that ever happened to our family; and I have often seen him read, with tears in his eyes, many of his brother's letters, in which he speaks with the greatest affection of his faithful Highlander, Andrew Campbell."

At these words the poor Highlander, unable to repress the strong emotions of his mind, sprang forward in a sudden transport of joy, and, without consideration of circumstances, caught Miss Simmons in his arms, exclaiming at the same time, "Praised be God for this happy and unexpected meeting! Blessed be my shipwreck itself, that has given me an opportunity of seeing, before I die, some of the blood of my dear

and worthy colonel!"—and perceiving Miss Simmons confused at this abrupt and unexpected salutation, he added, in the most respectful manner: "Pardon me, my honoured young lady, for the improper liberty I have taken; but I was not master of myself to find, at a time when I thought myself the most forlorn and miserable of the human race, that I was in company with the nearest relation of the man whom, after my own father, I have always most loved and revered." Miss Simmons answered, with the utmost affability, that she freely excused the warmth of his affection, and that she would that very day acquaint her uncle with this extraordinary event. She did not doubt that he would come over with the greatest expedition to see a person whom he knew so well by name, and who could inform him of so many particulars of her uncle.

And now, the company being separated, Tommy, who had listened with silent attention to the story of the Highlander, took an opportunity of following Mr. Barlow, who was walking out; and when he perceived they were alone, he looked at him as though he had some weighty matter to disclose, but was unable to give it utterance. Mr. Barlow, therefore, turned towards him with the utmost kindness, and, taking him tenderly by the hand, inquired what he wished. "Indeed," answered Tommy, almost crying, "I am hardly able to tell you. But I have been a very bad and ungrateful boy, and I am afraid you no longer have the same affection for me."—*Mr. B.* If you are sensible of your faults, my little friend, that is a very great step towards amending them. Let me, therefore, know what it is, the recollection of which distresses you so much; and if it be in my power to assist in making you easy, there is nothing, I am sure, which I shall be inclined to refuse you.—*T.* Oh, sir! your speaking to me with so much goodness hurts me much more than though you were to be very angry; for, when people are angry and passionate, one does not so much mind what they say; but when you speak with so much kindness, it seems to pierce me to the very heart, because I know I have

not deserved it.—*Mr. B.* But if you are sensible of having committed any faults, you may resolve to behave so well for the future, that you may deserve everybody's friendship and esteem. Few people are so perfect as not to err sometimes ; and if you are convinced of your errors, you will be more cautious how you give way to them a second time.—*T.* Indeed, sir, I am very happy to hear you say so. I will, then, tell you everything that lies so heavy upon my mind. You must know, then, sir, that, although I have lived so long with you, and during all that time you have taken so much pains to improve me in everything, and teach me to act well to everybody, I had no sooner quitted your sight, than I became, I think, a worse boy than ever I was before.—*Mr. B.* But why do you judge so severely of yourself, as to think you had become worse than ever ? Perhaps you have been a little thoughtless and giddy ; and these are faults which I cannot, with truth, say you were ever free from.—*T.* No, sir ; what I have been guilty of is infinitely worse than ever ; I have always been very giddy and very thoughtless, but I never imagined I could have been the most insolent and ungrateful boy in the world.—*Mr. B.* You frighten me, my little friend. Is it possible you can have committed actions that deserve so harsh a name ?—*T.* You shall judge yourself, sir ; for, now I have begun, I am determined to tell you all. You know, sir, that when I first came to you, I had a high opinion of myself for being born a *gentleman*, and a very great contempt for everybody in an inferior station.—*Mr. B.* I must confess you have always had some tendency to both these follies.—*T.* Yes, sir ; but you had so often laughed at me upon the subject, and shown me the folly of people's imagining themselves better than others, without any merit of their own, that I had grown a little wiser. Besides, I have so often observed, that they whom I despised, could do a variety of things which I was ignorant of, while they who are vain of being gentlemen can do nothing useful or ingenious, so that I had begun^t to be ashamed of my folly. But, since I came home, I have associated with a great

many fine young gentlemen and ladies who thought themselves superior to all the rest of the world, and used to despise every one else, and they have made me forget everything I learned before.—*Mr. B.* Perhaps, then, I was mistaken, when I taught you that the greatest merit any person could have is to be good and useful ; these fine young gentlemen and ladies may be wiser, and have given you better lessons. If that be the case, you will have great reason to rejoice that you have changed so much for the better.—*T.* No, sir, no ; I never thought them either good or wise, for they know nothing but how to dress, and gossip, and amuse themselves in the idlest manner possible. But they persuaded me that it was necessary to be polite, and talked to me so often upon the subject, that I could not help believing them.—*Mr. B.* I am very glad to hear that ; it is necessary for everybody to be polite. They, therefore, I suppose, instructed you to be more obliging and civil in your manners than ever you were before. Instead of doing you any harm, this will be the greatest improvement you can receive.—*T.* No, sir, quite the contrary. Instead of teaching me to be civil and obliging, they have made me ruder and worse-behaved than ever I was before.—*Mr. B.* If that be the case, I fear these fine young gentlemen and ladies undertook to teach you more than they understood themselves.—*T.* Indeed, sir, I am of the same opinion myself. But I did not think so then, and therefore I did whatever I observed them do, and talked in the same manner as I heard them talk. They used to be always laughing at Harry Sandford ; and I grew so foolish, that I did not choose to keep company with him any longer.—*Mr. B.* That was a pity, because I am convinced he really loves you. However, it is of no great consequence, for he has employment enough at home ; and, howsoever ingenious you may be, I do not think that he will learn how to manage his land or raise food from your conversation. It will, therefore, be better for him to converse with farmers, and leave you to the society of gentlemen. Indeed, this I know has always been his taste, and had not your father pressed him

very much to accompany you home, he would have liked much better to avoid the visit. However, I will inform him that you have gained other friends, and advise him for the future to avoid your company.—*T.* Oh, sir! I did not think you could be so cruel. I love Harry Sandford better than any other boy in the world; and I shall never be happy till he forgives me all my bad behaviour, and converses with me again as he used to do.—*Mr. B.* But then, perhaps, you may lose the acquaintance of all those polite young gentlemen and ladies.—*T.* I care very little about that, sir. But I fear I have behaved so ill, that he never will be able to forgive me, and love me as he did formerly.

Tommy then went on, and repeated with exactness the story of his insolence and ingratitude, which had such an effect upon him, that he burst into tears, and wept a considerable time. He then concluded with asking Mr. Barlow, if he thought Harry would be ever able to forgive him?—

Mr. Barlow. I cannot conceal from you, my little friend, that you have acted very ill indeed in this affair. However, if you are really ashamed of all your past conduct, and determined to act better, I do not doubt that so generous and kind-hearted a boy as Harry is, will forgive you all.—*Tommy.* Oh, sir! I should be the happiest creature in the world. Will you be so kind as to bring him here to-day? and you shall see how I will behave.—*Mr. B.* Softly, Tommy, softly. What is Harry to come here for? Have you not insulted and abused him, without reason; and at last, proceeded so far as to strike him, only because he was giving you the best advice, and endeavouring to preserve you from danger? Can you imagine that any human being will come to you in return for such treatment; at least till you have convinced him that you are ashamed of your passion and injustice, and that he may expect better usage for the future?—*T.* What, then, must I do, sir?—*Mr. B.* If you want any future connection with Harry Sandford, it is your business to go to him and tell him so.—*T.* What, sir! go to a farmer's, to expose myself before all

his family?—*Mr. B.* Just now you told me you were ready to do everything; and yet you cannot take the trouble of visiting your friend at his own house. You then imagine that a person does not expose himself by acting wrongly, but by acknowledging and amending his faults?—*T.* But what would everybody say if a young gentleman like me were to go and beg pardon of a farmer's son?—*Mr. B.* They would probably say, that you have more sense and gratitude than they expected. However, you are to act as you please; with the sentiments you still seem to entertain, Harry will certainly be a very unfit companion; and you will do much better to cultivate the new acquaintance you have made.

Mr. Barlow was then going away, but Tommy burst again into tears, and begged him not to go; upon which Mr. Barlow said, "I do not want to leave you, Tommy; but our conversation is now at an end. You have asked my advice; which I have given you freely. I have told you how you ought to act, if you would preserve the esteem of any good or sensible friend, or prevail upon Harry to excuse your past behaviour. But as you do not approve of what I suggested, you must follow your own opinion."

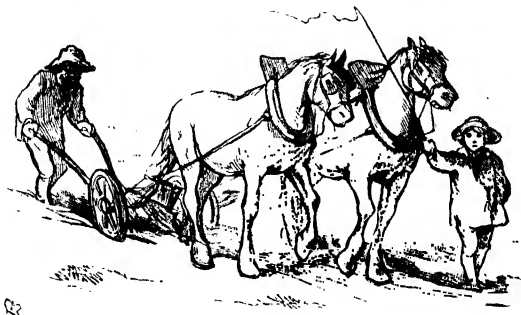
"Pray, sir, pray, sir," said Tommy, sobbing, "do not go. I have used Harry Sandford in the most barbarous manner; my father is angry with me; and if you desert me, I shall have no friend left in the world."—*Mr. Barlow.* That will be your own fault; and therefore you will not deserve to be pitied. Is it not in your own power to preserve all your friends, by an honest confession of your faults? Your father will be pleased, Harry Sandford will heartily forgive you, and I shall retain the same good opinion of your character which I have long had.—*Tommy.* And is it really possible, sir, that you should have a good opinion of me, after all I have told you about myself?—*Mr. B.* I have always thought you a little vain and careless, I confess; but, at the same time, I imagined you had both good sense and generosity in your character; I depended upon the *former*

to make you see your faults, and upon the *latier* to correct them.—*T.* Dear sir, I am very much obliged to you ; but you have always been extremely kind and friendly to me. *Mr. B.* And therefore I told your father yesterday, who is very much hurt at your quarrel with Harry, that though a sudden passion might have transported you too far, yet, when you came to consider the matter coolly, you would perceive your faults and acknowledge them : were you not to behave in this manner, I owned I could say nothing in your favour. And I was very much confirmed in this opinion, when I saw the courage you exerted in the rescue of Harry's lamb, and the compassion you felt for the poor Highlander. "A boy," said I, "who has so many excellent dispositions, can never persist in bad behaviour : he may do wrong by accident, but he will be ashamed of his errors, and endeavour to repair them by a frank and generous acknowledgment." This has always been the conduct of really great and elevated minds ; while mean and grovelling ones alone imagine, that it is necessary to persist in faults they have once committed.—*T.* Oh, sir ! I will go directly, and entreat Harry to forgive me ; I am convinced that all you say is right. But will you not go with me ? Do pray, sir, be so good.—*Mr. B.* Gently, gently, my young friend ! you are always for doing everything in an instant. I am very glad you have taken a resolution which will do you so much credit, and give so much satisfaction to your own mind ; but before you execute it, I think it will be necessary to speak to your father and mother upon the subject ; and in the meantime I will go and pay a visit to Farmer Sandford, and bring you an account of Harry.—*T.* Do, sir, be so good ; and tell Harry, if you please, that there is nothing I desire so much as to see him ; and that nothing shall ever make me behave ill again. I have heard, too, sir, that there was a poor Black came begging to us, who saved Harry from the bull : if I could but find him out, I would be good to him as long as I live. "

Mr. Barlow commended Tommy very much for dispositions so full of gratitude and goodness ; and taking leave of

him, went to communicate the conversation he had just had to Mr. Merton. That gentleman felt the sincerest pleasure at the account, and entreated Mr. Barlow to go directly to prepare Harry to receive his son. "That little boy," observed he, "has the noblest mind that ever adorned a human being; nor shall I ever be happy till I see my son acknowledging all his faults, and entreating forgiveness: for, with the virtues that I have discovered in his soul, he appears to me a more eligible friend and companion than noblemen or princes."

Mr. Barlow, therefore, set out on foot, though Mr. Merton would have sent his carriage and servants to attend him, and soon arrived at Mr. Sandford's farm. It was a pleasant spot, situated upon the gentle declivity of a hill, at the foot of which winded along a swift and clear little stream. The



house itself was small, but warm and convenient; furnished with the utmost simplicity, but managed with perfect neatness. As Mr. Barlow approached he saw the owner himself guiding a plough through one of his own fields, and Harry, who had now resumed the farmer, directed the horses. But when he saw Mr. Barlow coming across the field, he stopped his team, and letting fall his whip, sprang forward to meet him with all the unaffected eagerness of joy. As soon as Harry had saluted Mr. Barlow, and inquired after his health, he asked with the greatest kindness after Tommy; "For, I fancy, sir," said he, "by the way which I see you come, you

have been at Mr. Merton's house."—"Indeed, I have," replied Mr. Barlow; "but I am very sorry to find that Tommy and you are not upon as good terms as you formerly were."—*Harry*. Indeed, sir, I am very sorry for it myself. But I do not know that I have given Master Merton any reason to change his sentiments about me; and though I do not think he has treated me as well as he ought to have done, I have the greatest desire to hear that he is well.—*Mr. B.* That you might have known yourself, had you not left Mr. Merton's house so suddenly, without taking leave of any one, even your friend, Mr. Merton, who has always treated you with so much kindness. *H.* Indeed, sir, I shall be very unhappy if you think I have done wrong; but be so good as to tell me how I could have acted otherwise. I am very sorry to appear to accuse Master Merton, neither do I bear any resentment against him for what he has done; but, since you speak to me upon the subject, I shall be obliged to tell the truth.—*Mr. B.* Well, Harry, let me hear it: you know I shall be the last person to condemn you, if you do not deserve it.—*H.* I know your constant kindness to me, sir, and I always confide in it; however, I am not sensible now that I am in fault. You know, sir, that it was with great unwillingness I went to Mr. Merton's; for I thought there would be fine gentlemen and ladies there, who would ridicule my dress and manners; and though Master Merton had been always very friendly in his behaviour towards me, I could not help thinking that he might grow ashamed of my company at his own house.—*Mr. B.* Do you wonder at that, Harry, considering the difference there is in your rank and fortune?—*H.* No, sir, I cannot say I do; for I generally observe, that they who are rich will scarcely treat the poor with common civility. But, in this particular case, I did not see any reason for it; I never desired Master Merton to admit me to his company, or invite me to his house, because I knew that I was born and bred in a very inferior station. "You were so good as to take me to your house; and if I were then

much in his company, it was because he seemed to desire it himself, and I always endeavoured to treat him with the utmost respect.—*Mr. B.* This is indeed true, Harry; in all your little plays and studies, I have never observed anything but perfect mildness and good temper on your part.—*H.* I hope, sir, it has never been otherwise. But though I had the greatest affection for Master Merton, I never desired to go home with him. What sort of a figure could a poor boy like me make at a gentleman's table, among little masters and misses that curl and oil their hair, and dress as fantastically as people belonging to a puppet-show? If I attempted to speak, I was always laughed at; or if I did anything, I was sure to hear something about clowns and rustics! And yet, I think, though they were all gentlemen and ladies, you would not much have approved of their conversation; for it was about nothing but plays, and dress, and trifles of that nature. I never heard one of them mention a single word about saying their prayers, or being dutiful to their parents, or doing any good to the poor.—*Mr. B.* Well, Harry, but if you did not like their conversation, you surely might have borne it with patience for a little while: and then I heard something about your being quarrelsome.—*H.* Oh, sir! I hope not. I was, to be sure, once a little passionate; but that I could not help, and I hope you will forgive me. There was a modest, sensible young lady, who was the only person that treated me with any kindness; and a bold, forward, ill-disposed boy affronted her in the grossest manner, only because she took notice of me. Could I help taking her part? Have you not told me, too, sir, that every person, though he should avoid quarrels, has a right to defend himself when he is attacked?—*Mr. B.* Well, Harry, I do not much blame you, from the circumstances I have heard of that affair; but why did you leave Mr. Merton's family so abruptly, without speaking to anybody, or thanking Mr. Merton himself for the civilities he had shown you? Was that right?—*H.* Oh, dear, sir, I have cried about it several times; for I think I must appear very

rude and ungrateful to Mr. Merton. But as to Master Tommy, I did not leave him while I thought I could be of any use. He treated me, I must say, in a very unworthy manner; he joined with all the other fine little gentlemen in abusing me, only because I endeavoured to persuade them not to go to a bull-baiting; and then at last he struck me. I did not strike him again, because I loved him so much, in spite of all his unkindness; nor did I leave him till I saw he was quite safe in the hands of his own servants. And then, how could I go back to his house after what he had done to me? I did not choose to complain of him to Mr. Merton; and how could I behave to him as I had done before, without being guilty of meanness and falsehood? And therefore I thought it better to go home, and desire you to speak to Mr. Merton, and entreat him to forgive my rudeness.—*Mr. B.* Well, Harry, I can inform you that Mr. Merton is perfectly satisfied on that account. But there is one circumstance you have not mentioned, my little friend, and that is your saving Tommy's life from the fury of the enraged bull.—*H.* As to that, sir, I hope I should have done the same for any human creature. But I believe that neither of us would have escaped, if it had not been for the poor courageous Black that came to our assistance.—*Mr. B.* I see, Harry, that you are a boy of a noble and generous spirit, and I highly approve of everything you have done. But are you determined to forsake Tommy Merton for ever, because he has once behaved ill?—*H.* I, sir! no, I am sure. But, though I am poor, I do not desire the acquaintance of anybody that despises me. Let him keep company with his gentlemen and ladies; I am satisfied with companions in my own station. But surely, sir, it is not *I* that forsake him, but *he* that has cast me off.—*Mr. B.* But if he is sorry for what he has done, and only desires to acknowledge his faults, and obtain your pardon?—*H.* Oh, dear, sir! I should forget everything in an instant. I knew Master Tommy was always a little passionate and headstrong; but he is at the same time generous and good-hearted; nor would he, I am

sure, have treated me so ill, if he had not been encouraged to it by the other young gentlemen.—*Mr. B.* Well, Harry, I believe your friend is thoroughly sensible of his faults, and that you will have little to fear for the future. He is impatient till he sees you and asks your forgiveness.—*H.* Oh, sir, I should forgive him if he had beaten me a hundred times. But though I cannot leave the horses now, if you will be so kind to wait a little, I dare say my father will let me go when he leaves off ploughing.—*Mr. B.* No, Harry, there is no occasion for that. Tommy has, indeed, used you ill, and ought to acknowledge it; otherwise, he will not deserve to be trusted again. He will call upon you, and tell you all he feels on the occasion. In the meantime, I was desired, both by him and Mr. Merton, to inquire after the poor Negro that served you so materially, and saved you from the bull.—*H.* He is at our house, sir, for I invited him home with me; and when my father heard how well he had behaved, he made him up a little bed over the stable, and gives him food every day; and the poor man seems very thankful and industrious, and says he would gladly do any sort of work to earn his subsistence.

Mr. Barlow then took his leave of Harry, and after having spoken to his father, returned to Mr. Merton's.

During Mr. Barlow's absence, Mr. Simmons had arrived there, to fetch away his niece; but when he had heard the story of the Highlander, he perfectly recollected his name and character, and was touched with the sincerest compassion for his sufferings. On conversing with the poor man, he found that he was extremely well acquainted with agriculture, as well as truly industrious; and therefore instantly proposed to settle him in a small farm of his own, which happened to be vacant. The poor man received this unexpected change in his fortune with tears of joy, and every mark of unaffected gratitude; and Mr. Merton, who never wanted generosity, insisted upon having a share in his establishment. He was proposing to supply him with the necessary instruments of agriculture, and a couple of horses,

to begin the culture of his land, just at the moment when Mr. Barlow entered; who, when he had heard, with the sincerest pleasure, the improvement of the poor man's circumstances, begged permission to share in so benevolent



an action. "I have an excellent milch cow," said he, "which I can very well spare, whose milk will speedily recruit the strength of these poor children; and I have half a dozen ewes and a ram, which I hope, under Mr. Campbell's management, will soon increase to a numerous flock." The poor Highlander seemed almost frantic with such a profusion of unexpected blessings, and said, "that he wished nothing more than to pass the remainder of his days in such a generous nation, and to be

enabled to show, at least, the sentiments which such undeserved generosity had excited."

At night, Mr. Merton, who was desirous, by every method, to sustain the good impressions which had now taken possession of Tommy's mind, proposed that Miss Simmons should favour them with the conclusion of the story which she had begun the night before. The young lady instantly complied, and then read them

THE CONCLUSION OF THE STORY OF SOPHIRON AND TIGRANES.

The venerable Chares continued his narration thus:—"I passed several months among the Arabians, delighted with the simplicity of their life and the innocence of their manners; and would to Heaven," added he, with a sigh, "that I had

accepted their friendly invitations, and never quitted the silence of their hospitable deserts ! How many scenes should I have avoided, which fill these aged eyes with tears, and pierce my soul with horror, as often as I recollect them ! I should not have been witness to such a waste of human blood, nor traced the gradual ruin of my country. I should not have seen our towns involved in flames, nor our helpless children the captives of fell barbarians. But it is in vain for human beings to repine at the just decrees of Providence, which have consigned every people to misery and servitude that abandon virtue, and attach themselves to the pursuit of pleasure.

“I left Arabia with a heart penetrated with gratitude and admiration for its virtuous and benevolent inhabitants. They dismissed me with every mark of kindness and hospitality, guided me over their dreary deserts, and, at parting, presented me with one of those beautiful horses, which are the admiration of all the surrounding nations. But I will not trouble you with an account of the different countries which I have wandered over in search of wisdom and experience. At length I returned to my native city, determined to pass the rest of my life in obscurity and retirement ; for the result of all my observations was, that he is happiest who passes his time in innocent employments and the observation of nature. I had seen the princes and nobles of the earth repining in the midst of their splendid enjoyments, disgusted with the empty pageantry of their situation, and wishing, in vain, for the humble tranquillity of private life. I had visited many of the principal cities in several countries where I had travelled ; but I had uniformly observed, that the miseries and crimes of mankind increased with their numbers. I therefore determined to avoid the general contagion, by fixing my abode in some sequestered spot, at a distance from the passions and pursuits of my fellow-creatures.

“Having, therefore, collected the remainder of my effects, and with them purchased a little farm and vineyard in a beautiful and solitary spot near the sea, I soon afterwards

married a virtuous young woman; and in her society, enjoyed for several years as great a degree of tranquillity as generally falls to the lot of man. I did not disdain to exercise with my own hands the different employments of agriculture; for I thought man was dishonoured by that indolence which renders him a burden to his fellow-creatures, not by that industry which is necessary to the support of his species. I therefore sometimes guided the plough with my own hands, sometimes laboured in a little garden which supplied us with excellent fruits and herbs; I also tended the cattle, whose patient labour enabled us to subdue the soil, and considered myself as only repaying part of the obligations I had received. My wife, too, exercised herself in domestic cares; she milked the sheep and goats, and chiefly prepared the food of the family.

"Amidst my other employments, I did not entirely forget the study of philosophy, which had charmed me so much in my early youth. I frequently observed, with admiration, the wisdom and contrivance which were displayed in all the productions of nature, and the perfection of all her works. I used to walk amidst the coolness and stillness of the evening, feeding my mind with pleasing meditations upon the power and wisdom which originally produced and still support this



frame of things. I turned my eyes upon the earth, and saw it covered with innumerable animals, that sported upon its surface, and found, each according to his nature, subsistence adapted to his wants. I saw the air and water themselves teeming with life, and peopled with countless swarms of insects. I saw that, throughout the whole extent of crea-

tion, so far as I was capable of observing it, nothing was waste or desolate; all things were replete with life, and

adapted to support it. These reflections continually excited in my mind new gratitude and veneration for that mysterious Being whose goodness presides over such an infinite variety of beings. I endeavoured to elevate my thoughts to contemplate His nature and qualities ; but I found my faculties too bounded to comprehend the infinite perfections of His nature ; and I therefore contented myself with imperfectly tracing Him in His works, and adoring Him as the common friend and parent of all His creatures.

“Nor did I confine myself to these speculations, howsoever sublime and consolatory to the human heart. Destined as we are to inhabit this globe of earth, it is our interest to be acquainted with its nature and the properties of its productions. For this reason, I particularly examined all the vegetables which are capable of becoming the food of man, or of the various animals which contribute to his support ; I studied their qualities, the soil in which they delighted, and the improvements that might be made in every species. I sometimes wandered among the neighbouring mountains, and wherever the fall of rocks, or the repeated violence of torrents, had borne away the soil, I considered, with silent admiration, the various substances which we call by the common name of *earth*. These I used to collect and mingle with the mould of my own garden ; by which means I frequently made useful discoveries in fertilising the soil, and increasing the quantity of food.

“I also considered the qualities of the air, which surrounds and sustains all living animals. I particularly remarked the noxious or salutary effects it is able to produce upon their constitutions ; and, by these means, was frequently enabled to give useful counsels to all the neighbourhood. A large tract of ground had been formerly deluged by the sea ; and the waters, finding no convenient vent, spread themselves all around, and converted a large extent of soil into a filthy marsh. Every year, when the heat of summer prevailed, the atmosphere was filled with putrid exhalations, which produced fevers and pestilential disorders among the inhabitants.

Touched with compassion for the evils which they endured, I persuaded them to undertake the task of draining the soil, and letting off the superfluous waters. This I instructed them to do with such success, that, in a short time, an unwholesome desert became covered with the most luxuriant harvests, and was deprived of all its noxious influence. By thus rendering my services useful to my fellow-creatures, I received the purest reward which can attend the increase of knowledge,—the consciousness of performing my duty, and humbly imitating that Being whose goodness is as general and unbounded as His power.

“Amidst these tranquil and innocent employments my life flowed gently away, like a clear and even stream. I was a stranger to avarice, to ambition, and to all the cares which agitate the bulk of mortals. Alternate labour and study preserved the vigour of both body and mind; our wants were few, and easily gratified; we subsisted chiefly upon the liberal returns of the earth, and seldom vitiated our table with the flesh of slaughtered animals. One only child, the unfortunate girl who owes her preservation to the courage of this young man, was granted to our prayers; but in her we found enough to exercise all the affections of our minds; we hung with ecstacy upon her innocent smiles, and remarked her opening graces with all the partiality of parental fondness. As she grew up, her mother instructed her in all the arts and employments of her sex; while I, who already saw the tempest gathering, which has since burst with such fatal fury upon my country, thought it necessary to arm her mind with all the firmness that education can bestow. For this reason, I endeavoured to give both her mind and body a degree of vigour that is rarely found in women.

“As soon as Selene (for that is her name) was sufficiently advanced in strength to be capable of the lighter labours of husbandry and gardening, I employed her as my constant companion; and she soon acquired a dexterity in all such rustic employments as were suitable. This I regarded with equal pleasure and admiration. If women are in general

feeble in both body and mind, it arises less from nature than from education : *we* encourage a vicious indolence and inactivity, which we falsely call delicacy ; instead of hardening their minds by the severer principles of reason and philosophy, we educate them in useless arts, which terminate in vanity and sensuality. In most of the countries which I had visited, they are taught nothing of a higher nature than a few modulations of the voice, or useless postures of the body ; their time is consumed in sloth or trifles ; and trifles become the only pursuit capable of interesting them. *We* seem to forget, that it is upon the qualities of woman, that our own domestic comforts, and the education of our children, must depend. And what are the comforts, or the education which a race of beings, corrupted from their infancy, and unacquainted with all the duties of life, are fitted to bestow ? To touch a musical instrument with useless skill, to exhibit their natural or affected graces to the eyes of indolent and profligate young men, to dissipate their husbands' patrimony in riotous and unnecessary expenses :—these are the only arts cultivated by women in most of the polished nations I had seen. And the consequences are uniformly such as may be expected to proceed from such polluted sources,—private misery and public servitude.

“ But Selene's education was regulated by different views, and conducted upon severer principles ; if that can be called *severity*, which opens the mind to a sense of moral and religious duties, and most effectually arms it against the inevitable evils of life. With the rising sun she left her bed, and accompanied me to the garden or the vineyard. Her little hands were employed in shortening the luxurious shoots of fruitful trees, that supplied our table with wholesome and delicious fruits ; or in supporting the branches of such as sank beneath their load. Sometimes she collected water from a clear and constant rill that rolled along the valley, and recruited the force of plants that were exhausted by the sun. With what delight did I view her innocent cheerfulness and assiduity ! With what pleasure did she

receive the praises which I gave to her skill and industry ; or hear the lessons of wisdom and the examples of virtuous women, which I used to read her in the evening, from the writings of celebrated philosophers, which I had collected in my travels.

“ But such a life was too unchequered with misfortune to last. The first stroke that attacked and almost destroyed my hopes of good, was the untimely loss of my dear and virtuous wife. The pestilential heats of autumn overpowered her tender frame, and raised a consuming fever in her veins : for some time she struggled against the disease ; but at length her pure and innocent spirit forsook this earth for ever, and left me, comfortless and forlorn, to mourn her loss !

“ I will not, my worthy hosts, attempt to describe the inexpressible distress which seized my soul at finding myself thus bereaved. There are some philosophers who aspire to triumph over human feelings, and consider all tender affections as disgraceful weaknesses ; for my part, I have never pretended to that degree of insensibility. I have, indeed, opposed as criminal, that habitual acquiescence in sorrow, which renders us unfit for the discharge of our duties ; but while I have endeavoured to *act*, I have never blushed at *feeling*, like a man. Even now, that time has mitigated the keenness of the smart, I feel the habitual anguish of an incurable wound. But let me rather hasten to relate the few remaining events of a uniform, unvaried life, than detain you with a useless repetition of my sorrows.

“ Scarcely had time afforded me a feeble comfort, when the recollection of past misfortunes was almost extinguished by the new ones which overwhelmed my country. The fertile plains of Syria abounded in all the necessities and conveniences of life : the vine seemed to grow spontaneously in every valley, and offer its luxuriant produce to every hand : the industrious insect, which spins the wonderful substance called *silk*, out of its bowels, though lately introduced into that part of Asia, seemed to receive new vigour from the mildness of the climate : corn and oil, the noblest

fruits, and the most salubrious herbs, were found in the garden of every peasant ; and the herds of cattle and horses which wandered over our luxuriant pastures, equalled or surpassed all I had observed in other countries. But this profusion of blessings, instead of being attended with any beneficial effects, produced only an idle taste for frivolous employment and sensuality ; feasts, and dances, and music, the tricks of players, and exhibitions of buffoons, were more attended to than all the serious and important cares of life. Every young man was a critic in the science of adjusting the folds of his robe, or of giving a studied negligence to his hair ; every young woman was instructed in every art that serves to consume time or endanger modesty. Repeat to them an idle tale, the tricks of a gamester, or the adventures of a singing-girl, and every audience listened with mute attention to the wonderful narration ; but tell them of the situation of their country, the wretched state of their civil and military discipline, or of the numerous and warlike tribes of barbarians which surround them ; and every auditor would steal away in silence, and leave the uninteresting theme.

“ In such a state of things, it was not long to be expected that my countrymen would be permitted to hold the riches they abused, and wanted firmness to defend. A warlike tribe of barbarians burst forth from the northern mountains of Asia, and spread themselves over our fertile plains, which they laid waste like a consuming tempest. After a few ineffectual skirmishes, which served only to expose their weakness to the contempt of their enemies, they yielded without opposition to the invader ; in this, indeed, more wise than to irritate him, by a fruitless resistance ; and thus, in a few weeks, the leader of an obscure tribe of barbarians saw himself become a powerful monarch and possessor of one of the richest provinces of Asia.

“ I was sitting one evening at the door of my cottage, gazing upon the fading glory of the setting sun, when a man, of a majestic appearance, but with something ferocious in his aspect, attended by several others, passed by. As he

approached my little garden, he seemed to view it with satisfaction, and to unbend the habitual sternness of his look : I asked him if he would enter and taste the fruits with his companions? He accepted my offer ; and entering into a shady arbour, I brought him the most palatable fruits I could find, with milk and other rustic fare, such as my farm afforded. He seemed pleased with his entertainment, and, when he was departing, thanked me with great affability, and bade me ask a favour in return : ‘which,’ added he, with a certain degree of conscious pride, ‘you can hardly make too great either for my gratitude or power. —‘If,’ answered I (for I began to suspect that it was



Arsaces, the leader of these barbarians), ‘your power be indeed equal to every boon, give peace and liberty to my country!’—‘The first,’ said he, ‘I have already given ; and, as to the second, it is impossible ; their vices and effeminacy render them incapable of its enjoyment. Men that have neither virtue, temperance, nor valour, could never long be without a master, even were Arsaces to withdraw his conquering troops. But ask again,’ added he, ‘something for thyself ; and let the favour be worthy of me to bestow.’—‘Heaven,’ answered I with a smile, ‘gave me everything

I could want, when it gave the earth fertility, and me the power to labour. All, therefore, that I request, O mighty conqueror, is, that you will please to order your men to step aside from the newly cultivated ground, and not destroy my vegetables.'—'By Heaven!' said Arsaces, turning round to his companions, 'there is something elevated in the tranquillity and composure of this man's mind; and were I not *Arsaces*, I should be with pleasure *Chares*.' He then departed, but ordered me to attend him the next day at the camp, and gave strict orders that none of the soldiers should molest me, or injure my humble residence.

"I attended the great Arsaces at the time he had appointed, and traversed the encampment of his troops with admiration and regret. His people were a tribe of that mighty empire called *Scythia*, whose inhabitants have so often issued from their deserts for the conquest and destruction of their neighbours. This country extends to an unknown length behind the most fertile districts of Europe and Asia. The climate is cold in winter, and the earth for several months covered with snow; but in summer it feels the enlivening influence of the sun, and for that reason is possessed of an amazing degree of fertility. But, as the inhabitants live remote from the sea, and possess few navigable rivers, they are little acquainted with agriculture or the arts of life. Instead of trusting to the increase of their fields for food, they raise prodigious herds of cattle and horses in the luxuriant pastures which everywhere abound. The Scythians, like the Arabians, wander over these immense spaces without a fixed or permanent residence. By the side of lakes and rivers, where the verdure is more constant, and the vegetation stronger, they generally encamp, until the heats of the summer compel them to ascend the mountains, and seek a cooler residence. Their houses are composed of slender poles covered with skins or a coarse cloth, and therefore easily erected, or taken down and stowed in waggons, for the convenience of transporting them in their marches. Their diet is answerable to the poverty of their habitations.

They milk their herds, and above all, their mares ; and preserve the produce in large bottles for months together. This sour and homely mess is to them the greatest dainty, and forms the chief of their nourishment : to this they add the flesh of their cattle and horses, which they kill, when afflicted with disease, but rarely in health.

“ This is the simple and uniform life of all the Scythians ; but this simplicity renders them formidable to their neighbours, and irresistible in war. Unsoftened by ease or luxury, unacquainted with the artificial wants of life, these nations pass their lives in manly exercises and rustic employments. But horsemanship is the greatest pride and passion of their souls ; nor is there an individual who does not possess at least several of these noble animals ; which, though small in size, are admirably adapted for the fatigues of war and the chase, and endowed with incomparable swiftness. As to the Scythians themselves, they excel all other nations, unless it be the Arabs, in their courage and address in riding : without a saddle, or even a bridle, their young men will vault upon an unbacked courser, and keep their seats, in spite of all his violent efforts, till they have rendered him tame and obedient to their will. In their military expeditions they regard neither the obstacles of nature, nor the inclemencies of the season ; and their horses are accustomed to traverse rocks and mountains with a facility that is incredible. If they reach a river, instead of waiting for the tedious assistance of boats and bridges, the warrior divests himself of his clothes and arms, which he places in a bundle upon the horse's back, and then, plunging into the stream, conducts him over by the bridle. Even in the midst of winter, when the hatred of other nations gives way to the inclemencies of the season, the Scythian follows his military labours, and rejoices to see the earth thick covered with frost and snow, because it affords him a solid path in his excursions. Neither the severest cold nor the most violent storms can check his ardour. Wrapt up in the thick furs of animals, the patient horseman pursues his march,

while all his food for weeks together is comprised in a little bag of seeds or corn. Javelins, and bows and arrows, are the arms which these people are taught from their infancy to use with surprising dexterity; and no less dangerous when they flee than when they charge the enemy in front, they are accustomed to shoot with an unerring aim at their pursuers, and turn the fortune of the battle. Such men are hardly to be conquered by the efforts of the most powerful nations or sovereigns; and therefore the proudest conquerors of the world have failed in their attempts to subdue them.

“Darius, one of the greatest kings which the vast empire of Persia ever obeyed, once attempted the exploit, and had nearly perished in the attempt. He advanced with a powerful army, but ill prepared for such an expedition, into the Scythian wastes. The inhabitants, well acquainted with the most effectual methods of defence, transported their families and herds into the interior of the country, and mounting their fleetest horses, seemed to flee before the monarch, who, infatuated with pride and confidence, pursued the chase for several days, until he found himself in the midst of solitary deserts, totally destitute of all that human wants require, where his army could neither advance nor retire, without equal danger of perishing by thirst and famine. When the Scythian horsemen saw him thus involved, they began to check their speed. instead of fleeing, as usual, they hemmed him in on every side, and harassed the army with continual attacks. It was then they sent a present to the Persian king, the mysterious meaning of which increased the terrors of his situation. A Scythian, mounted upon a fiery steed, entered the camp at full speed, and, regardless of danger or opposition, penetrated even to the royal tent, where Darius was holding a council with his nobles. While they were all amazed at this extraordinary boldness, the man leaped lightly from his horse, and placing a little bundle upon the ground, vaulted up again with inconceivable agility, and retired with the same happy expedition. The curiosity of the monarch made him instantly order the packet to be examined, which contained

only a mouse, a bird, a fish, and a bundle of arrows. Silence and astonishment for some time enchained the assembly, till, at length, the king observed, that he thought the present which the Scythians had sent could signify nothing but their submission to his arms. ‘The mouse,’ said he, ‘must represent the earth, because he resides in holes which he digs in the soil; the fish inhabits the water, and the bird resides in the air; by sending me, therefore, all these various animals, they mean to signify that they resign their air, their waters, and their earth, to my dominion. Nor is the bundle of arrows more difficult to be explained; these constitute their principal defence, and by sending them to an enemy, they can intimate nothing but terror and submission.’ All who were present applauded this discourse of the monarch, excepting Gobrias, a man of singular wisdom and experience, who, when he was pressed to declare his sentiments, spoke to him thus: ‘It is with the greatest reluctance, O king, that I find myself compelled to explain these presents of our enemies in a very different manner. That the Scythians, who have hitherto shown no marks of either fear or submission, should, on a sudden, feel so great a terror of the Persian arms, I cannot easily believe, more especially, when I consider that our army is very much reduced by the distress it has suffered, and environed on every side by the enemy, whose boldness visibly increases with our necessities. What, therefore, I should infer from this extraordinary present is this:—they intimate that unless, like the mouse, you can dig your passage through the earth, or skim the air like the bird, or glide through waters with the fish, you shall certainly perish by the Scythian arrows.’ Such was the sentiment of Gobrias, and all the assembly was struck with the evident truth of his interpretation. Even the king himself began to perceive and repent his rashness; instead, therefore, of advancing farther into deserts which afforded no subsistence, he resolved to attempt a retreat. This, however, he was not able to affect without the loss of the greatest part of his troops; who perished by thirst and famine, and the continued attacks of the enemy.

“Nor was the expedition of Lysimachus, another powerful king, against this people less memorable, or less unfortunate. His army was defeated, and he himself taken prisoner ; but, instead of meeting with that cruelty which we are accustomed to expect from barbarians, he experienced the utmost moderation and humanity from his conquerors. The general of the Scythians invited his captive to a solemn festival, in which he took care to assemble every circumstance of luxury and magnificence which prevails in polished nations. The most exquisite meats were served up to table, and the most generous wines sparkled in golden bowls of the exactest workmanship. Lysimachus was equally delighted with the elegance of the repast, and the politeness of the entertainer ; but he was extremely surprised that, instead of sharing in the feast, or even sitting down at table, the Scythian leader reposed in the corner of a tent, upon the bare ground, and satisfied his hunger with the most coarse and ordinary fare, prepared with all the simplicity of his country’s manners. When the entertainment was finished, he asked Lysimachus which method of life appeared to him the most agreeable ? Lysimachus could not conceal his preference of the more refined and luxurious dainties, or his dislike of the Scythian diet. ‘If, therefore,’ replied his generous host, ‘you feel so great a contempt for what this country produces, and so strong a preference for the productions of your own, what but madness, O king, can have tempted you to come so far in order to subdue men that live in a manner you despise ? Is it not much greater wisdom to be contented with those advantages which you prize so highly, than to expose them to a certain hazard, for the chance of acquiring what would afford no pleasure or satisfaction ? But let this lesson be sufficient to teach you moderation. A country which produces nothing but iron is not easily conquered ; nor are men, who have been from their infancy inured to every hardship, to be vanquished by curled and perfumed soldiers, who cannot live without baths, and music, and daily feasts. Be contented, therefore, for the future, to number the Scythians

among your friends ; and rather pray that the gods may keep them in ignorance of the superiority of your method of living, lest a desire of tasting it should tempt them to desert their own country, and invade yours.' With this discourse he generously restored Lysimachus to liberty, and suffered him to lead back the shattered remains of his numerous army.

"Such was the nation which had invaded Syria, and easily triumphed over the efforts of an effeminate and unwarlike people. As I passed through the camp, I was astonished at the order and regularity which prevailed among these barbarians. Some were exercising their horses in the mimic representation of a battle ; part fled with incredible speed, while the rest pursued, and darted blunted javelins at their antagonists. Yet even those who fled would frequently turn upon their pursuers, and make them repent their rashness. Some, while their horses were running in full speed, would vault from off their backs to others that accompanied them ; some would gallop by a mark erected for their arrows, and when they had passed it a considerable way, turn themselves round upon their horses, and transfix it with an unerring aim. I saw many who vaulted upon their horses, and placed themselves between two naked swords, which would have given them certain death, had they swerved ever so little from the just direction. In another part of the camp, I observed the children who imitated all the actions of their fathers, and bent little bows adapted to their strength, or guided horses of smaller stature along the plain. Their women were, indeed, inferior to the Syrians in beauty and elegance, but seemed to be of a more robust constitution, and more adapted to produce and educate warriors. I saw no gold, no jewels, no vain and costly apparel ; but all seemed busy in domestic cares, preparing the food of their families, or tending upon their infants.

"At length I reached the royal tent, which scarcely differed from the rest in its structure or simplicity ; and was immediately introduced to the great Arsaces. He received me with a courtesy which had nothing of the bar-

barian in it, seated me familiarly by his side, and entered into a long conversation with me upon the laws and manners and customs of the different nations I had seen. I was surprised at the vigour and penetration which I discovered in this untutored warrior's mind.

Unbiassed by the mass of prejudices which we acquire in cities, even from our earliest childhood, unencumbered by forms and ceremonies which contract the understanding while they pretend to improve the manners, he seemed to possess a certain energy of soul that never missed the mark. Nature in him had



produced the same effects that study and philosophy do in others. But what amazed me more than all, was to find this Scythian chief as well acquainted with the state and consequence of *our* manners, as though he had passed his life in Greece or Syria, instead of the plains and forests of his own domain. He entertained a rooted contempt for all the arts that soften the body and mind, under the pretence of adding to the elegancies of life ; these, he said, were more efficacious agents to reduce men to slavery, than the swords and arrows of their enemies.

“ One day, I remember that some of our principal men, judging of the mind of their conqueror by their own, brought to him a celebrated dancer, who, at that time, engaged the whole attention of our city, and seemed to interest it much

more than the loss of liberty. This man, who did not doubt that he should enchant the soul of a Scythian barbarian by the same arts that had enraptured his refined audiences at home, exerted himself with an agility that extorted the loudest applause from all the spectators but Arsaces. At length, one of our countrymen took the liberty of asking the monarch what he thought of this extraordinary performance? 'I think,' replied he coldly, 'that it would gain him great credit among a nation of monkeys.' Another time, he was present at the performance of a celebrated musician, who was reputed to possess unrivalled skill in playing soft and melting tunes upon the lyre. All the audience seemed to feel the influence of his art by their inarticulate murmurs of admiration and the languishing postures of their bodies. At the close of the exhibition, the musician advanced, amidst the united plaudits of the audience, as though to receive the just tribute of approbation from Arsaces; but he, with a stern look, said to him, 'Friend, I permit thee to play every night before the Syrians; but if thy lyre be ever heard to sound in the presence of my Scythians, I denounce certain death for the offence.' Another time an officious glutton of our city introduced to him, with great solemnity, two men, whose talents, he assured him, were unequalled in their different professions. The one, he said, adjusted hair with such dexterity, that he could give an artificial beauty to every countenance; and the other possessed such unrivalled skill in cooking a repast, that even the soberest guest was tempted to commit intemperance. 'My soldiers,' replied Arsaces, 'are accustomed to adjust their locks with the point of their arrows, nor does our nation consider a bloated paunch, and an unwieldly shape, as any accomplishment in warriors; all, therefore, that I can do for these gentlemen is, to depute one of them to comb my horse's tail, and the other to feed the hogs of the army.'

"After I had conversed some time with this barbarian chief, who heard me with the utmost attention; the hour of refreshment for the army approached, and I was preparing

to retire ; but the general stopped me with a smile, and told me I had already entertained him with the greatest hospitality, and that therefore it was just that I should stay and taste the Scythian food. A bit of dried flesh, which I afterwards found was that of a horse, some sour, coagulated milk, with an infusion of certain herbs, thickened with a coarse sort of flour, were then brought in, and placed upon the ground. I had learned, during my travels in different countries, to discard the absurd antipathies which so many nations entertain against the diet as well as manners of each other. Whatever is adapted to support life is proper for the food of man ; habit will reconcile us to every sort of food ; and he that can accustom himself to be the most easily contented, is happiest, and best prepared for performing the duties of life. I therefore placed myself by the side of Arsaces, and fed without any visible repugnance upon a diet which would have excited abhorrence in the minds of all my countrymen. With them it was a work of the first importance to settle the formalities of a meal ; to contrive a new and poignant sauce, to combine contrary flavours in a pickle, to stimulate the jaded appetite to new exertions, till reason and everything human sank under the undigested mass of food, were reckoned the highest efforts of genius. Even the magistrate did not blush to display a more profound knowledge of cookery than of the laws ; the debates of the senate itself were often suspended by the fear of losing a repast ; and many of our generals prided themselves more on the arrangement of their tables than the martial evolution of their troops.

“After we had eaten sometime, Arsaces asked me what I thought of the Scythian method of living ? ‘To speak my sentiments,’ said I, ‘it is more formidable to your enemies than agreeable to your friends.’ He smiled at my sincerity, and I departed ; but from that hour he distinguished me with marks of peculiar favour, and admitted me to all his councils. This envied mark of distinction gave me no other pleasure than as it sometimes enabled me to be useful to my unhappy countrymen, and mitigate the rigour of their con-

querors. Indeed, while the great Arsaces lived, his love of justice and order were so great, that even the conquered were safe from all oppression ; the peasant pursued his useful labours, unterrified by the march of armies, or, unsolicited, brought the produce of his fields to a voluntary market ; merchants from all the neighbouring nations crowded to our ports, attracted by the order and justice which were enforced in every part of the dominions of Arsaces ; and even the vanquished themselves, defended from oppression and protected in their possessions, considered the success of the Scythians rather as a salutary revolution than as a barbarian conquest.

“Such was the pleasing prospect of affairs when an unexpected disease, the consequence of unremitted exertions, put an end to the glorious life of our conqueror ; and with him perished all hopes of safety or happiness to the Syrians. His authority alone was capable of restraining so many needy chieftains, so many victorious barbarians. The spirit of rapine and plunder, so long repressed, began now to spread through all the army ; every officer was an independent tyrant, who ruled with despotic authority, and punished, as rebellion, the slightest opposition to his will. The fields were now ravaged, the cities plundered, the industrious peasants driven away like herds of cattle, to labour for the caprice of unfeeling masters, or sold in distant regions as slaves. Now it was, that the miserable and harassed Syrians began to find that the riches which they so much esteemed, were but the causes of their ruin, instead of being instrumental to their safety. The poor, accustomed to hardship, have little to fear amidst the vicissitudes of life : the brave can always find a refuge in their own valour ; but all the bitterness of existence is reserved for those who have neither courage to defend what they most value, nor fortitude to bear the loss.

“To increase the weight of our misfortunes, new tribes of barbarians, attracted by the success of their countrymen, issued from their deserts, and hastened to share the spoil. But rapine admits not faith or partnership ; and it was not

long before the vanquished beheld their conquerors animated by implacable rage against each other, and suffering in turn the violence and cruelties they had inflicted.

“At length, one of the principal officers of Arsaces, who is said originally to have descended from the mountains which you inhabit, was raised to empire by the successful efforts of his soldiers. He has already attacked and destroyed all his competitors, and assembled under his banners the remainder of their forces. *Tigranes* (for thus he is named) possesses all the courage and activity of Arsaces, but he is destitute of his generosity and clemency. His ambition is vast and boundless; he grasps at universal empire, and rejoices to scatter ruin and destruction in his way; he has already subjected all the maritime cities, that derive their origin from Greece, together with the fertile plains of Syria. These mountains, inhabited by a bold and hardy race of men, now present a barrier to his enterprising spirit; and I am assured he already meditates the conquest. His soldiers are drawn together from every part; they swarm like ravening wolves along the fields; and nothing can escape their fury. In vain did I think myself safe in the humble obscurity of my cottage, and the reputed favour of the great Arsaces. Yesterday, a lawless band, not contented with destroying my harvest and plundering my little property, seized my daughter and me, and dragged us away in chains. What farther injuries, what farther insults we might have suffered, it is impossible to know, since Heaven was pleased to effect our deliverance when we had least reason to expect it.”

Such was the history of Chares, which Sophron and his family listened to with fixed attention. When he had finished, the father of Sophron again embraced the venerable stranger, and assured him of all the safety which their mountains could bestow. But, added he, if so imminent a danger is near, it behoves us to consult for the general safety: let us assemble all our friends and neighbours, that they may consider whether life be of more consequence than liberty: and,

if they determine to retain that freedom which they have received from their ancestors, by what means it may be best defended. Sophron then immediately went out, and, ascending a neighbouring rock, thus shouted out in a voice which echoed over the neighbouring valleys: "Arm, O ye inhabi-



tants of Lebanon, and instantly meet in council; for a powerful invader is near, and threatens you with death or slavery!" This sound was instantly repeated by all who heard it; so that in a short time the intelligence was dispersed to the very confines of the country.

It was not long before a numerous assembly was con-

vened. The aged appeared with all the majestic dignity of wisdom and experience; their countenances, indeed, indicated the ravages of time, but temperance and exercise had preserved them from the loathsome diseases which grow on luxury and indolence. They were attended by their sons in all the pride of youth and vigour, who rushed along in arms, and seemed to breathe deliberate rage and unconquerable opposition. When they were all assembled on a spacious plain, Sophron arose, and with a becoming modesty, recited the adventures of the preceding night, and the alarming intelligence he had just received. He had scarcely finished, before a general cry of indignation burst unanimously from the whole assembly. When it had a little subsided, a venerable old man, whose beard, white as the snow upon the summits

of the mountains, reached down to his middle, slowly arose, and leaning upon his staff, spoke thus : "Ninety years have I tended my flocks amidst these mountains ; and, during all that time, I have never seen a human being who was bold enough to propose to the inhabitants of Lebanon that they should fear death more than infamy, or submit to the vassals of a tyrant." At this, a second cry, which seemed to rend the very heavens, was raised, and farther deliberation judged unnecessary, except upon the most effectual means of defence. For this purpose, the aged and more experienced retired to a little distance to consult. They were not long in their deliberations : it was unanimously agreed, that all who were able to bear arms should be embodied, and wait for the approach of the enemy, within the boundaries of their own mountains. The nature of the country, always rough, and in many parts inaccessible, would afford them, they thought, sufficient advantages, even against the more numerous and better disciplined troops of the invader. And then, by the common consent of all, Sophron was named the general of his country, and invested with supreme authority for its defence.

When these measures had been resolved upon, the assembly dispersed, and Sophron was left alone with Chares. It was then the stranger thus accosted him, with a deep sigh : "Did success, O virtuous Sophron, depend entirely upon the justice of the cause, or upon the courage and zeal of its defenders, I should have little doubt concerning the event of the present contest ; for I can truly say that, in all the various countries I have visited, my eyes have never seen a more martial race than I have this day beheld assembled ; nor can I doubt that their sentiments correspond to their appearance. All, therefore, that can be effected by patience, activity, and dauntless courage, will be achieved by your countrymen in defence of their liberty. But war, unfortunately, is a trade, where long experience frequently confers advantages which no intrepidity can balance. The troops now approaching have been for years

inured to the practice of slaughter ; they join to a courage, which defies every danger, a knowledge of every fraud and subtlety that can confound or baffle an adversary. In bodily strength, in numbers, your countrymen are superior ; even in courage, and the contempt of danger, they are probably not inferior to their enemies ; but such are the fatal effects of military skill and discipline, that I dread the event of a combat with such an army and such a leader."

"Alas !" answered Sophron, "how well do the mature reflections of your wisdom accord with my presaging fears ! I know that my countrymen will perform everything that can be effected by men in their situation, and that thousands will generously sacrifice their lives rather than abandon the cause they have undertaken to defend ; yet, when I consider the superior advantages of our enemies, my fears are no less active than your own. This consolation, however, remains, that I shall either see my country victorious, or avoid the miseries which will attend her ruin."

"Hear me, then," replied Chares. "The virtues of your friends, my own obligations to yourself, and the desire I feel to oppose the career of mad ambition, conspire to wrest from me a dreadful secret, which I have hitherto buried in my own bosom, and had determined to conceal from the knowledge of mankind. I have already told you that much of my life has been dedicated to the acquisition of knowledge, and the investigation of the laws of nature. Not contented with viewing the appearances of things as they strike our senses, I have endeavoured to penetrate into the deeper recesses of nature, and to discover those secrets which are concealed from the greater part of mankind. For this purpose I have tried innumerable experiments concerning the manner in which bodies act upon each other. I have submitted the plants, the stones, the minerals, which surround us, to the violence of all-consuming fires ; I have examined their structure, and the different principles which compose them, with the patient labour and perseverance of a long life. In the course of these inquiries, I have made

many curious and important discoveries, but one above the rest, which I will now impart, under the promise of eternal and inviolable secrecy. Know, then, that I have found out an easy and expeditious combination of common materials, the effect of which is equal or superior to the most potent and destructive agents in nature. Neither the proudest city can maintain its walls, nor the strongest castle its bulwarks, against the irresistible attacks of this extraordinary composition. Increase but the quantity, and the very rocks and mountains will be torn asunder, with a violence that equals that of earthquakes. Whole armies, proud of their triumphs, may be in an instant scattered and destroyed, like the summer's dust before the whirlwind ; and what increases the prodigy, a single man may securely give death to thousands. This composition I have hitherto concealed, in pity to the miseries of mankind ; but since there appears no other method of preserving the virtuous inhabitants of these mountains from slavery and ruin, I am determined to employ it in their defence. Give orders, therefore, that a certain number of your countrymen provide me with the ingredients that I shall indicate, and expect the amplest success from your own valour, assisted by such powerful auxiliaries."

Sophrone said everything to Chares which such an unexpected mark of confidence deserved, and instantly received his orders, and prepared to execute them with the utmost alacrity. Chares, meanwhile, was indefatigable in the execution of his project ; and it was not long before he had prepared a sufficient quantity to provide for the common defence.

Tigranes now approached with the rage and confidence of a lion that invades a flock of domestic animals. He had long forgotten all the ties which attach men to the place of their birth ; and neither time nor distance had been able to extinguish the hatred he had conceived to Sophrone. Scarcely did he deign to send an ambassador before his army : he, however, despatched one with an imperious message, requiring all the inhabitants of Lebanon to submit to his victorious arms, or threatening them with the worst extremities of war.

When the ambassador returned, and reported the fixed determination of Sophron and his countrymen, he was inflamed with rage, and ordered his army to advance to the attack. They marched without opposition till they entered the mountainous districts, where all the bravest inhabitants were ranged in arms to meet the invader. Then arose the noise of war and the clang of arms; then man encountered man, and wounds and death were seen on every side. The troops of Tigranes advanced in close array, with long protended spears; the inhabitants of Lebanon were more lightly armed, and, with invincible courage, endeavoured to break the formidable battalion of their enemies. They rushed with fury upon the dreadful range of weapons, and, even wounded and dying, endeavoured to beat down their points, and open a way to their companions.

Sophron was seen conspicuous in every part of the field, encouraging his companions with his voice, and more by his actions. Wherever he turned his steps, he was followed by the bravest youth of his party, and there the efforts and the slaughter were always greatest. Five times, covered with blood and dust, he made a desperate charge upon the troops of Tigranes, and five times did he force his bravest soldiers to give ground. At length, the superiority of discipline and experience began to prevail over the generous but more unequal efforts of the defenders. The veterans of Tigranes perceived their advantage, and pressed the enemy with redoubled vigour.

This was the decisive moment which Chares had foreseen and provided for: in an instant the bands of Lebanon retreat by the orders of Sophron, with a precipitation bordering upon flight. Tigranes, supposing himself certain of victory, orders his troops to advance, and decide the fortune of the battle; but, while they are rashly preparing to obey, a sudden noise is heard, that equals the loudest thunder; the earth itself trembles with a convulsive motion under their feet, then burst asunder with a violence, that nothing can resist! Hundreds are in an instant swallowed up, or dashed against

rocks, and miserably destroyed ! Meanwhile, all nature seems to be convulsed around ; the rocks themselves are torn from their solid base, and, with their enormous fragments, crush whole bands of miserable wretches beneath ! Clouds of smoke obscure the field of battle, and veil the combatants in a dreadful shade ; which is, from time to time, dispelled by flashes of destructive fire ! Such a succession of horrors daunted even the most brave. Scarcely could the troops of Lebanon, who had been prepared to expect some extraordinary interposition, maintain their post, or behold the spectacle of their enemy's ruin ; but the bands of Tigranes were struck with the wildest consternation, and fled with trembling steps over the field. And now these prodigies were succeeded by an awful interval of quiet ; the peals of bursting thunder were no longer heard, the lightnings ceased to flash, the mists that darkened the scene were rolled away, and discovered the various fortunes of the fight. Then the voice of Sophron was heard, exhorting his companions to pursue the fugitives, and complete their victory. They rushed forward like angry lions to the chase ; but all resistance was at an end ; and Sophron, who now perceived that the enemy was irretrievably broken, checked the ardour of his men, and entreated them to spare the vanquished. They obeyed his voice ; and, after having chased them beyond the utmost boundaries of Lebanon, returned in triumph amidst the praises and acclamations of their joyful families, whom they had preserved from slavery by their valour. They then examined the field of battle ; and collecting all who had any remains of life, they treated them with the utmost humanity, binding up their wounds, and administering to all their necessities.

Amidst the thickest dead was found the breathless body of Tigranes, miserably shattered and disfigured, but still exhibiting evident marks of passion and ferocity. Sophron could not behold, without compassion, the friend of his early years, and the companion of his youthful sports. "Unhappy man !" said he, "thou hast at length paid the price of thine ungovernable ambition ! How much better

would it have been to have tended thy flocks upon the mountains, than to have blazed an angry meteor, and set for ever amidst the curses of thy country!" He then



covered the body with a military vest, and ordered it to be honourably burned, upon a mighty funeral pile which was prepared for all the dead.

The next day, an immense quantity of spoil was collected that had been abandoned by the troops of Tigranes in their flight. The simple inhabitants of Lebanon, the greater part of whom had never been beyond the limits of their mountains, were astonished at such a display of luxury and magnificence. Already the secret poison of sensuality and avarice began to inflame their hearts, as they gazed on costly hangings enriched with gold and silver, on Persian carpets, and drinking-vessels of the most exquisite workmanship. Already had they begun to differ about the division of these splendid trifles, when Sophron, who marked the growing mischief, and remembered the fatal effects which Chares had described in his travels, arose, and proposed to his countrymen that the arms of their conquered enemies should be carefully preserved for the public defence, but that all the rest of the spoil should be consumed upon the funeral pile prepared for the dead, lest the simplicity of the inhabitants of Lebanon should be corrupted, and the happy equality and union which had hitherto prevailed among them be interrupted. This proposal was instantly applauded by all the older and wiser part of the assembly, who rejoiced in seeing the evils averted which they had so much reason to

apprehend ; nor did those of a different character dare to express their sentiments, or attempt any open opposition.

From this time, Sophron was universally honoured by all, as the most virtuous and valiant of his nation. He passed the rest of his life in peace and tranquillity, contented with the exercise of the same rural employments which had engaged his childhood. Chares, whose virtues and knowledge were equally admirable, was presented, at the public expense, with a small but fertile tract of land, sufficient to supply him with all the comforts of life : this the grateful inhabitants of the mountains continually cultivated for him, as a memorial of the signal assistance he had afforded them : and here, contented with the enjoyment of security and freedom, he passed the remaining part of his life in the contemplation of nature, and the delightful intercourse of virtuous friendship.

When Miss Simmons had finished, Tommy expressed his astonishment at the latter part of the story. "Is it possible," said he, "there can be anything of so extraordinary a nature as to burst the very rocks asunder, and destroy an army at once?"—"Have you, then, never heard the explosion of a gun, or are you ignorant of the destructive effects of the powder with which they charge it?" said Mr. Barlow.—*Tommy.* Yes, sir ; but that is nothing to what Chares did in the story.—*Mr. B.* That is only because it is used in very inconsiderable portions ; but were you to increase the quantity, it would be capable of effecting everything which you heard Miss Simmons describe. When nations are at war with each other, it is now universally the agent of destruction. They have large tubes of iron, called *cannons*, into which they ram a considerable quantity of powder, together with a large iron ball, as big as you are able to lift. They then set fire to the powder, which explodes with so much violence, that the ball flies out, and destroys not only every living thing it meets with, but even demolishes the strongest walls that can be raised. Sometimes it is buried in consider-

able quantities in the earth; and then they contrive to inflame it, and to escape in time. When the fire communicates with the mass, it is all inflamed in an instant, and produces the horrible effects you have heard described. As such are the irresistible effects of gunpowder, it is no wonder that even a victorious army should be stopped in its progress by such a dreadful and unexpected event.—*T.* That is true, indeed; and I declare Chares was a very good and sensible man. Had it not been for him, these brave inhabitants of Lebanon must have been enslaved. I now plainly perceive, that a man may be of much more consequence by improving his mind in various kinds of knowledge, even though he be poor, than by all the finery and magnificence he can acquire. I wish, with all my heart, that Mr. Barlow had been so good as to read this story to the young gentlemen and ladies that were lately here; I think it would have made a great impression upon their minds, and would have prevented their feeling so much contempt for poor Harry, who is better and wiser than them all, though he does not curl his hair, or dress so genteelly.

“Tommy,” said Mr. Merton, with a sort of contemptuous smile, “why should you believe that the hearing of a single story would change the characters of all your late friends, when neither the good instructions you have been so long receiving from Mr. Barlow, nor the intimacy you have had with Harry, were sufficient to restrain your impetuous temper, or prevent you from treating him in the shameful manner you have done?”

Tommy appeared very much abashed by his father’s rebuke; he hung down his head in silence a considerable time; at length he faintly said, “Oh, sir! I have, indeed, acted very ill; I have rendered myself unworthy the affection of all my best friends; but do not, pray do not, give me up entirely; you shall see how I will behave for the future; and if ever I am guilty of the same faults again, I consent that you shall abandon me for ever.” Saying this, he silently stole out of the room, as though intent upon some extraordinary resolution. His father observed his motions, and, smiling, said to

Mr. Barlow, "What can this portend? This boy is changeable as a weathercock; every blast whirls him round and round upon his centre; nor will he ever fix, I fear, in any direction."—"At least," replied Mr. Barlow, "you have the greatest reason to rejoice in his present impressions, which are good and estimable; and I fear it is the lot of most human beings to exhaust almost every description of error before they fix in truth and virtue."

Tommy now entered the room, but with a remarkable change in his dress and manner; he had demolished the elegance of his curls; he had divested his dress of every appearance of finery; every article of his attire was plain and simple. Thus habited, he appeared so totally changed from what he had been, that even his mother, who had lately become a little sparing of her observations, could not help exclaiming, "What, in the name of wonder, has the boy been doing now? Why, Tommy, I protest you have made yourself a perfect fright, and you look more like a ploughboy than a young gentleman."

"Mamma," answered Tommy gravely, "I am now only what I ought always to have been. Had I been contented with this dress before, I never should have imitated such a parcel of coxcombs as you have lately had at your house; nor pretended to admire Miss Matilda's music, which, I own, tired me as much as Harry, and had almost set me asleep; nor should I have exposed myself at the play and the ball, and, what is worst of all, I should have avoided all my shameful behaviour to Harry at the bull-baiting. But, from this time, I shall apply myself to the study of nothing but reason and philosophy; and therefore I have bidden adieu to dress and finery for ever."

It was with great difficulty that the gentlemen could refrain from laughing at Tommy's harangue, delivered with infinite seriousness and solemnity; they however concealed their emotions, and encouraged him to persevere in such a laudable resolution. But as the night was now pretty far advanced, the whole family retired to bed.

The next morning, early, Tommy arose, and dressed himself with his newly adopted simplicity ; and as soon as breakfast was over, prevailed with Mr. Barlow to accompany him to Harry Sandford's. And he did not forget to take with him the lamb, which he had caressed and fed with constant assiduity ever since he had so valiantly rescued him from his devouring enemy. As they approached the house the first object which Tommy distinguished was his little friend at some distance, who was driving his father's sheep



long the common. At this sight his impetuosity could no longer be restrained ; and springing forward with all his speed he arrived in an instant, panting, and out of breath, and incapable of speaking. Harry, who knew his friend, and plainly perceived the disposition with which he approached, met him with open arms ; so that

the reconciliation was begun and completed in a moment ; and Mr. Barlow, who now arrived with the lamb, had the pleasure of seeing his little pupils mutually giving and receiving every unaffected mark of the warmest affection.

"Harry," said Mr. Barlow, "I bring you a little friend, who is sincerely penitent for his offences, and comes to own the faults he has committed."—"That I am, indeed," said Tommy, a little recovered, and able to speak : "but I have behaved so ill, and have been such an ungrateful fellow, that I am afraid Harry will never be able to forgive me."—"Indeed, indeed," said Harry, "there you do me the greatest injustice ; for I have already forgotten everything but your former kindness and affection."—"And I," answered Tommy, "will never forget how ill, how ungratefully I have used you, nor the goodness with

which you now receive me." Tommy then recollected his lamb, and presented it to his friend ; while Mr. Barlow told him the story of its rescue, and the heroism exerted in its defence. Harry seemed to receive equal pleasure from the restoration of his favourite, and the affection Tommy had shown in its preservation ; and, taking him by the hand, he led him into a small but neat and convenient house, where he was most cordially welcomed by Harry's family.

In a corner of the chimney sat the honest Black who had performed so signal a service at the bull-baiting. "Alas !" said Tommy, "there is another instance of my negligence and ingratitude : I now see that one fault brings on another without end." Then, advancing to the Black, he took him kindly by the hand, and thanked him for the preservation of his life. "Little master," replied he, "you are extremely welcome to all I have done ; I would at any time risk my own safety to preserve one of my fellow-creatures ; and if I have been of any use, I have been amply repaid by the kindness of this little boy, your friend, and all his worthy family."—"That is not enough," said Tommy, "and you shall soon find what it is to oblige a person like——(here a stroke of presumption was just coming out of Tommy's mouth, but recollecting himself, he added) a person like my father." And now he addressed himself to Harry's mother, a venerable, decent woman, of a middle age, and his two sisters, plain, modest, healthy-looking girls, a little older than their brother. All these he treated with so much cordiality and attention, that all the company were delighted with him ; so easy is it for those who possess rank and fortune to gain the goodwill of their fellow-creatures ; and so inexcusable is that surly pride which renders many of them deservedly odious.

When dinner was ready, he sat down with the rest, and as it was the custom here for everybody to wait upon himself, Tommy insisted upon their suffering him to conform to the established method. The food, indeed, was not very delicate ; but it was wholesome, clean, and served up hot to

table ; an advantage which is not always found in elegant apartments. Tommy ate with a considerable appetite, and seemed to enjoy his new situation as much as though he had never experienced any other. After the dinner was removed, he thought he might with propriety gratify the curiosity he felt to converse with the Black upon fighting bulls ; for nothing had more astonished him than the account he had heard of his courage, and the ease with which he had subdued so terrible an animal. "My friend," said he, "I suppose in your own country you have been very much used to bull-baitings, otherwise you never would have dared to encounter such a fierce creature : I must confess, though I can tame most animals, I never was more frightened in my life than when I saw him break loose ; and without your assistance I do not know what would have become of me."

"Master," replied the Black, "it is not in my own country that I have learned to manage these animals. There I have been accustomed to several sorts of hunting much more dangerous than this ; and considering how much you white people despise us Blacks, I own I was very much surprised to see so many hundreds of you running away from such an insignificant enemy as a poor tame bull."

Tommy blushed a little at the remembrance of the prejudices he had formerly entertained concerning Blacks and his own superiority ; but not wishing now to enter upon the subject, he asked the man where, then, he had acquired so much dexterity in taming them ?

"I will tell you, master," replied the Black. "When I lived a slave among the Spaniards at Buenos Ayres, it used to be a common employment of the people to go into the woods and hunt cattle down for their subsistence. The hunter mounts his fleetest horse, and takes with him a strong cord of considerable length : when he sees one of the wild kind, which he destines for his prey, he pursues it at full speed, and never fails to overtake it by the superior swiftness of his horse. While he is thus employed, he holds the cord ready, at the end of which a sliding noose, is

formed, and when he is at a convenient distance, throws it from him with such a certain hand, that the beast is entangled by one of his legs, after which it is impossible for him to escape.

“That you may form a more clear idea of what a man is capable of executing, with courage and address, I will relate a most extraordinary incident to which I was witness during my residence in that part of the world. A certain man, a native of the country, had committed some offence, for which he was condemned to labour several years in the galleys. He found means to speak to the governor of the town, and besought him to change the nature of his punishment. ‘I have been brought up,’ said he, ‘a warrior, and fear dishonour, but not death. Instead of consuming my strength and spirits in such an ignominious employment, let me have an opportunity of achieving something worthy to be beheld, or of perishing like a brave man in the attempt. In a few days a solemn feast is to be celebrated, at which you will not fail to be present, attended by all your people. I will there, in the presence of the whole city, encounter the fiercest bull you can procure. I desire no assistance but my horse, no weapons but this cord; yet, thus prepared, I will meet his fury, and take him by the head, the horns, the feet, as you shall direct. I will then throw him down, bridle him, saddle him, and vault upon his back; in this situation, you shall turn out two more of the fiercest bulls you can find, and I will attack them both, and put them all to death with my dagger the instant you shall command.’ The governor consented to this brave man’s request, more from curiosity to see so extraordinary a spectacle, than from the opinion it would be attended with success.

“When the appointed day arrived, the inhabitants of the city assembled, and took their seats in a vast building which surrounded a considerable open space, destined for this amazing combat. The brave American then appeared alone on horseback, armed with nothing but his cord; and after riding round the place, and saluting the company, he waited

intrepidly for his enemy. Presently an enormous bull was let loose, who, as soon as he beheld the man, attacked him with all his fury. The American avoided his shock with infinite dexterity, and galloped round the bull, who, in his turn, betook himself to flight. The valiant horseman pursued his flying enemy, and while he was thus engaged, desired the governor to direct where he would have him seized. He replied it was a matter of indifference to him; and the American, instantly throwing his noose, which he held ready all the time, caught the bull in his flight by one of his hinder legs; then, galloping two or three times round the animal, he so enveloped him in the snare, that, after a few violent efforts to disengage himself, he fell to the earth. He then leaped lightly from his horse;



and the horse, which had been perfectly trained up to this sort of combat, stood still, and kept the cord extended, while his master

advanced to the bull, and put him to death in an instant, by stabbing him with his dagger behind the horns. [That is, he pierced the spinal marrow.]

"All the assembly uttered a shout of admiration; but the conqueror told them that what they had seen was nothing, and disentangling his cord from the slaughtered beast, he composedly mounted his horse, and waited for a new and more formidable enemy. Presently the gate of the torillo was opened, and a bull much more furious than the former, rushed out. Him he was ordered to bridle and saddle, according to his engagement."

"I protest," said Tommy, "this is the most wonderful story I ever heard. I do not believe all the fine gentlemen I have ever seen, put together, would dare to attack such a bull."

"Master," replied the Black, "the talents of mankind are various, and nature has, in every country, furnished the human species with all the qualities necessary for their preservation. In this country, and many others which I have seen, there are thousands who live, like birds in cages, upon the food provided by others, without doing anything for themselves. But they should be content with the happiness they enjoy (if such a life can be called happiness), and not despise their fellow-creatures, without whose continual assistance they could not exist an instant."

"Very true, indeed," answered Tommy; "you seem to be a very honest, sensible man, though a Negro; and since I have given myself up to the improvement of my mind, I entertain the same opinions. But let us hear how this brave man succeeded in his next attempt."

"When the champion perceived this second enemy approach, he waited for him with the same intrepidity he had displayed before, and avoided his formidable shock, by making his horse wheel nimbly round the bull. When he had thus baffled his fury, and put his enemy to flight, he chased him some time, as he had done the former, till he drove him near to the middle of the enclosed space, where a strong post had been firmly fixed into the ground. As soon as he approached the spot, he threw the unerring noose, and, catching the bull by the horns, entangled him as he had done before, and dragged him with some difficulty to the stake. To this he bound him down so closely, that it became impossible for the creature either to resist or stir. Leaping then from his horse, who remained immovable as before, he took a saddle, which had been left there on purpose, and girded it firmly on the back of the bull; through his nostrils he thrust an iron ring, to which was fixed a cord, which he brought over his neck as a bridle, and then, arming his hand with a short spike, he nimbly vaulted upon the back of this new and terrible courser.

The creature all this time did not cease to bellow with every expression of rage, which had not the slightest effect

upon the mind of this valiant man ; on the contrary, coolly taking a knife, he cut the cord which bound him to the stake, and restored him to perfect liberty. The creature, thus disengaged, exerted every effort of strength and fury to throw his rider, who kept his seat undaunted, in spite of all his violent agitations. The gates of the torillo were then thrown open, and two other furious bulls rushed out, and seemed ready to attack the man ; but at the instant they perceived the manner in which he was mounted, their rage gave way to terror, and they fled precipitately away. The other bull followed his companions, and bore his rider several times round the amphitheatre in this extraordinary chase. This spectacle had already lasted some time, to the admiration of all present, when the governor ordered the man to complete



the business by putting all the bulls to death. He instantly drawing his knife, plunged it behind the horns of the bull on which he rode, who immediately dropped down dead, while the conqueror, disengaging himself as he fell, stood up-

right by the slaughtered animal. He then mounted his horse again, who had been placed in safety at some little distance ; and pursuing the chase as before with his fatal noose, despatched both the surviving animals without the least difficulty."

Tommy expressed the greatest admiration at this recital. And now, as the evening began to advance, Mr. Barlow invited him to return. But Tommy, instead of complying, took him by the hand, thanked him for all his kindness and attention, but declared his resolution of staying some time

with his friend Harry. "The more I consider my own behaviour," said he, "the more I feel myself ashamed of my folly and ingratitude. But you have taught me, my dear sir, that all I have in my power is to acknowledge them, which I most willingly do before all this good family, and entreat Harry to think that the impressions I now feel are such as I shall never forget." Harry embraced his friend, and assured him once more of his being perfectly reconciled; and all the family stood mute with admiration at the condescension of the young gentleman, who was not ashamed of acknowledging his faults even to his inferiors.

Mr. Barlow approved of Tommy's design, and took upon him to answer for the consent of Mr. Merton to his staying some time with Harry; then, taking his leave of all the company, he departed.

But Tommy began now to enter upon a course of life which was very little consistent with his former habits. He supped with great cheerfulness, and even found himself happy with the rustic fare which was set before him, accompanied as it was with unaffected civility and a hearty welcome. He went to bed early and slept very soundly all night. However, when Harry came to call him the next morning at five, as he had made him promise to do, he found a considerable difficulty in arousing himself at the summons. Conscious pride, however, and the newly-acquired dignity of his character, supported him; he recollected that he should disgrace himself in the eyes of his father, of Mr. Barlow, and of all the family with which he now was, if he appeared incapable of acting up to his own declarations: he therefore made a noble effort, leaped out of bed, dressed himself, and followed Harry. Not contented with this, he accompanied him in all his rustic employments; and as no sort of country exercise was entirely new to him since his residence with Mr. Barlow, he acquitted himself with a degree of dexterity that gained him new commendations.

Thus did he pass the first day of his visit; with some little difficulty indeed, but without deviating from his resolution.

The second, he found his change of life infinitely more tolerable ; and, in a very short time, he was almost reconciled to his new situation. The additional exercise he used improved his health and strength, and added so considerably to his appetite, that he began to think the table of Farmer Sandford exceeded all he had ever tried before.

By thus practising the common useful occupations of life, he began to feel a more tender interest in the general concerns of his fellow-creatures. He now found, from his own experience, that Mr. Barlow had not deceived him in the various representations he had made of the utility of the lower classes, and consequently of the humanity which is due to them when they discharge their duty. Nor did that gentleman abandon his little friend in this important trial : he visited him frequently, pointed out everything that was curious or interesting about the farm, and, by his praises, encouraged him to persevere.

"You are now," said Mr. Barlow, one day, "beginning to practise those virtues which have rendered the great men of other times so justly famous. It is not by sloth, nor finery, nor the mean indulgence of our appetites, that greatness of character, or even reputation, is to be acquired. He that would excel others in virtue or knowledge, must first excel them in temperance and application. You cannot imagine, that men fit to command an army, or to give laws to a state, were ever formed by an idle and effeminate education. When the Roman people, oppressed by their enemies, were looking out for a leader able to defend them, and change the fortune of the war—where did they seek for this extraordinary man ? It was neither at banquets, nor in splendid palaces, nor amidst the gay, the elegant, or the dissipated ; they turned their steps towards a poor and solitary cottage, such as the meanest of your late companions would regard with contempt : there they found *Cincinnatus* (whose virtues and abilities were allowed to excel those of all the rest of his fellow-citizens) turning up the soil with a pair of oxen, and holding the plough himself. This great man

had been inured to arms and the management of public affairs, even from his infancy ; he had repeatedly led the Roman legions to victory ; yet, in the hour of peace, or when his country did not require his services, he deemed no employment more honourable than to labour for his own subsistence.

“What would all your late friends have said, to see the greatest men in England, and the bravest officers of the army, crowding around the house of one of those obscure farmers you have been accustomed to despise, and entreating him, in the most respectful language, to leave his fields, and accept of the highest dignity in the government or army ? Yet this was actually the state of things at Rome ; and it was characters like these, with all the train of severe and rugged virtues, which elevated that people above all the other nations of the world. And tell me, my little friend, since chance, not merit, too frequently allots the situation in which men are to act, had you rather, in a high station, appear to all mankind unworthy of the advantages you enjoy, or, in a low one, seem equal to the most exalted employments by your virtues and abilities ?”

Such were the conversations which Mr. Barlow frequently held with Tommy, and which never failed to inspire him with new resolution to persevere. Nor could he help being frequently affected by the comparison of Harry's behaviour with his own : no cloud seemed ever to shade the features of his friend, or alter the uniform sweetness of his temper ; even the repeated provocations he had received, were either totally obliterated, or had left no disagreeable impressions. After discharging the necessary duties of the day, he gave up the rest of his time to the amusement of Tommy, with so much zeal and affection, that he could not help loving him a thousand times better than before.

During the evening, too, Tommy frequently conversed with the honest Negro concerning the most remarkable circumstances of the country where he was born. One night that he seemed peculiarly inquisitive, the Black gave him the following account of himself :

"I was born (said he) in the neighbourhood of the river Gambia in Africa. In *this* country, people are astonished at my colour, and start at the sight of a black man, as though he did not belong to their species, but *there*, every-



body resembles me ; and, when the first white men landed upon our coast, we were as much surprised with their appearance as you can be with ours. In some parts of the world I have seen men of a yellow hue ; in others, of a copper colour ; and all have the foolish vanity to despise their fellow-creatures, as infinitely inferior to themselves. There, indeed, they

entertain these conceits from ignorance ; but in this country, where the natives pretend to superior reason, I have often wondered they could be influenced by such a prejudice. Is a black horse thought to be inferior to a white one, in speed, or strength, or courage ? Is a white cow thought to give more milk, or a white dog to have a more acute scent in pursuing the game ? On the contrary, I have generally found, in almost every country, that a pale colour in animals is considered as a mark of weakness and inferiority. Why then should a certain race of men imagine themselves superior to the rest, for the very circumstance they despise in other animals ?

"But in the country where I was born, it is not only *man* that differs from what we see here, but every other appearance of nature. *Here*, for a considerable part of the year,

you are chilled by frosts and snows, and scarcely behold the presence of the sun during that gloomy season which is called the winter. With us, the sun is always present, pouring out light and heat, and scorching us with his fiercest beams. In my country, we know no difference in the lengths of nights and days; all are of equal length throughout the year, and present not that continual variety which you see here: we have neither ice, nor frost, nor snow; the trees never lose their leaves, and we have fruits in every season of the year. During several months, indeed, we are scorched by unrelenting heats, which parch the ground, dry up the rivers, and afflict both men and brutes with intolerable thirst. In that season, you may behold lions, tigers, elephants, and various other ferocious animals, driven from their dark abodes in the midst of impenetrable forests down to the lower grounds and the sides of rivers: every night we hear their savage yells, their cries of rage, and think ourselves scarcely safe in our cottages. In this country you have reduced all other animals to subjection, and have nothing to fear, except from each other. You even shelter yourselves from the injuries of the weather in mansions that seem calculated to last for ever, in impenetrable houses of brick or stone, that would have scarcely anything to fear from the whole animal creation; but, with us, a few reeds twisted together, and perhaps daubed over with slime or mud, compose the whole of our dwellings. Yet the innocent Negro would sleep as happy and contented as you do in your palaces, were you not to drag him by fraud and violence away, and force him to endure all the excesses of your cruelty.

“It was in one of these cottages that I first remember anything of myself. A few stakes set in the ground, and interwoven with dry reeds, covered at top with the spreading leaves of the palm, composed our dwelling. Our furniture consisted of three or four earthen pipkins, in which our food was dressed; a few mats woven with a silky kind of grass to serve as beds; the instruments with which my

mother turned the ground, and the javelin, arrows, and lines, which my father used in fishing or the chase. In *this* country, and many others where I have been, I observe that nobody thinks himself happy till he has got together a thousand things which he does not want, and can never use; you live in houses so big that they are fit to contain an army; you cover yourselves with superfluous clothes that restrain all the motions of your bodies: when you want to eat, you must have meat enough served up to nourish a whole village; yet I have seen poor famished wretches starving at your gate, while the master had before him at least a hundred times as much as he could consume. We Negroes, whom you treat as savages, have different manners and different opinions. The first thing that I can remember of myself was the running naked about such a cottage as I have described, with four of my little brothers and sisters. I have observed your children here with astonishment: as soon as they are born, it seems to be the business of all about them to render them weak, helpless, and unable to use any of their limbs: the little negro, on the contrary, is scarcely born, before he learns to crawl about upon the ground. Unrestrained by bandages or ligatures, he comes as soon and as easily to the perfect use of all his organs, as any of the beasts which surround him: before your children here are taught to venture themselves upon their feet, he has the perfect use of his, and can follow his mother in her daily labours.

“This I remember was my own case. Sometimes I used to go with my mother to the field, where all the women of the village were assembled to plant rice for their subsistence. The joyful songs which they used to sing, amidst their toils, delighted my infant ear; and when their daily task was done, they danced together under the shade of spreading palms. In this manner did they raise the simple food, which was sufficient for themselves and their children; yams, a root resembling your potato, Indian corn, and, above all, rice: to this were added the fruits which nature spontaneously

produced in our woods, and the produce of the chase and fishing. Yet with this we are as much contented as you are with all your splendid tables; and enjoy a greater share of health and strength. As soon as the fiery heat of the sun declined, you might behold the master of every cottage reposing before his own door, and feasting upon his mess of roots or fruits, with all his family around him. If a traveller or stranger happened to come from a distant country, he was welcome to enter into every house, and share the provisions of the family: no door was barred against his entrance, no surly servant insulted him for his poverty: he entered wherever he pleased, set himself down with the family, and then pursued his journey, or reposed himself in quiet till the next morning. In each of our towns there is generally a large building, where the elder part of the society are accustomed to meet in the shade of the evening, and converse upon a variety of subjects; the young and vigorous divert themselves with dances and other pastimes; and the children of different ages amuse themselves with a thousand sports and gambols adapted to their age: some aim their little arrows at marks, or dart their light and blunted javelins at each other, to form themselves for the exercises of war and the chase; others wrestle naked upon the sand, or run in sportive races with a degree of activity which I have never seen among the Europeans, who pretend to be our masters.

"I have described to you the building of our houses; simple as they are, they answer every purpose of human life; and every man is his own architect. A hundred or two of these edifices compose our towns, which are generally surrounded by lofty hedges of thorns, to secure us from the midnight attacks of wild beasts, with only a single entrance, which is carefully closed at night."

"You talk," said Tommy, "of wild beasts. Pray, have you many in your country?"

"Yes, master," said the Black, "we have them of many sorts, equally dreadful and ferocious. First, we have the *Lion*; which I daresay you have heard of, and perhaps seen.

He is bigger than the largest mastiff, and infinitely stronger and more fierce ; his paws alone are such, that with a single blow he is able to knock down a man, and almost every other animal ; and these paws are armed with claws so sharp and dreadful, that nothing can resist their violence. When he roars, every beast of the forest betakes himself to flight, and even the boldest hunter can hardly hear it without dismay. Sometimes the most valiant of our youth assemble in bands, arm themselves with arrows and javelins, and go to the chase of these destructive animals. When they have found his retreat, they generally make a circle around, uttering shouts and cries, and clashing their arms, to arouse him to resistance. The lion, meanwhile, looks around upon his assailants with indifference or contempt ; neither their number, nor their horrid shouts, nor the glitter of their



radiant arms, can daunt him for an instant. At length he begins to lash his sides with his long and nervous tail, a certain sign of rising rage : his

eyes sparkle with destructive fires ; and if the number of the hunters be very great, he perhaps moves slowly on. But this he is not permitted to do ; a javelin thrown at him from behind, wounds him in the flank, and compels him to turn. Then you behold him aroused to fury and desperation ; neither wounds, nor streaming blood, nor a triple row of barbed spears, can prevent him from springing upon the daring Black who has wounded him. Should he reach him in the attack, it is certain death ; but generally the hunter, who is at once contending for glory and his own life, and is inured to danger, avoids him by an agile leap ; and all his companions hasten to his assistance. Thus is the lion pressed and wounded on every side ; his rage is ineffectual, and only

exhausts his strength the faster ; a hundred wounds are pouring out his blood at once ; and at length he bites the ground in the agonies of death, and yields the victory though unconquered. When he is dead, he is carried off in triumph by the hunters, as a trophy of their courage. All the village rushes out at once ; the young, the old, women and children, uttering joyful shouts, and praising the valour of their champions. The elders admire his prodigious size, his mighty limbs, his dreadful fangs, and perhaps repeat tales of their own exploits ; the women seem to tremble at their fierce enemy, even in his death ; while the men compel their children to approach the dead beast, and tinge their little weapons in his blood. All utter joyful exclamations, and feasts are made in every house, to which the victors are invited as the principal guests. These are intended at once to reward those who have performed so gallant an achievement, and to encourage a spirit of enterprise in the rest of the nation."

"What a dreadful sort of hunting must this be !" said Tommy ; "but I suppose if any one meets a lion alone, it is impossible to resist him."

"Not always," answered the Black ; "I will tell you what I once was witness to myself. My father was reckoned not only the most skilful hunter, but one of the bravest of our tribe ; innumerable are the wild beasts which have fallen beneath his arm. One evening, when the inhabitants of the whole village were assembled at their sports and dances, an immense lion, allured, I suppose, by the smell of human flesh, burst unexpectedly upon them, without warning them of his approach by roaring, as he generally does. As they were unarmed, and unprepared for defence, all but my father instantly fled, trembling, to their huts ; but he, who had never yet turned his back upon any beast of the forest, drew from his side a sort of knife or dagger, which he constantly wore, and placing one knee and one hand upon the ground, waited the approach of his terrible foe. The lion instantly rushed upon him with a fury not to be described ;

but my father received him upon the point of his weapon with so steady and so composed an aim, that he buried it several inches in his belly. The beast attacked him a second time, and a second time received a dreadful wound ; not, however, without laying bare one of my father's sides with a sudden stroke of his claws. The rest of the village then rushed in, and soon despatched the lion with innumerable wounds.

“ This exploit appeared so extraordinary, that it spread my father's fame throughout the whole country, and gained him the name of the *undaunted hunter*, as an honourable distinction from the neighbourhood. Under such a parent, it was not long before I was taught every variety of the chase. At first, my father only suffered me to pursue stags and other feeble animals, or took me in his canoe to fish. Soon, however, I was entrusted with a bow and arrows, and placed with many other children and young men to defend our rice-fields from the depredations of the *river-horse*, or hippopotamus. Rice (it is necessary to observe) is a plant that requires great moisture in the soil ; all our plantations, therefore, are made by the side of rivers, in the soft fertile soil which is overflowed in the rainy season. But when the grain is almost ripe, we are forced to defend it from a variety of hurtful animals, that would otherwise deprive us of the fruits of our labours ; among these, one of the principal is the animal I have mentioned. His size and bulk are immense, being twice the bigness of the largest ox which I have seen in this country : he has four legs, which are short and thick, a head of prodigious magnitude, and jaws that are armed with teeth of a portentous size and strength ; besides two prominent tusks which threaten destruction to all assailants.

But this animal, though so large and strong, is chiefly an inhabitant of the river, where he lives upon fish and water-roots. It is sometimes a curious but terrific sight, when a boat is gliding over a smooth part of the stream, of unusual depth and clearness, to look down and behold this immense

creature travelling along the bottom several yards below the surface. Whenever this happens, the boatman instantly paddles another way ; for such is the strength of the river-horse, that he is able to upset a bark of a moderate size, by rising under it, or to tear out a plank with his fangs, and expose those who are in it to the dangers of an unexpected shipwreck. All the day he chiefly hides himself in the water, and preys upon fish ; but during the gloom of the night, he issues from the river, and invades the fields of standing corn, which he would soon lay desolate, were he not driven back by the shouts and cries of those who are stationed to defend them.

“ At this work I had assisted several successive nights, till we were almost wearied with watching. At length, one of the most enterprising of our young men proposed that we should no longer content ourselves with driving back the enemy, but boldly attack him and punish him for his temerity. With this purpose we concealed ourselves in a convenient spot, till we had seen one of these creatures issue from the water, and advance a considerable way into our plantations : then we rushed from our hiding-place with furious shouts and cries, and endeavoured to intercept his return ; but the beast, confiding in his superior strength, advanced slowly on, snarling horribly, and gnashing his dreadful tusks ; and in this manner he opened his way through the thickest of our battalions. In vain we poured upon him on every side our darts and arrows, and every missile weapon ; so well defended was he in an impenetrable hide, that every weapon either rebounded as from a wall, or glanced aside without in the least annoying him. At length, one of the boldest of our youth advanced unguardedly upon him, and endeavoured to wound him from a shorter distance ; but the furious beast rushed upon him with an unexpected degree of swiftness, ripped up his body with a single stroke of his enormous tusk, and then, seizing him in his furious jaws, lifted up his mangled body as though in triumph, and crushed him into a bleeding and promiscuous mass.

“Fear instantly seized upon our company; all involuntarily retreated, and seemed inclined to quit the unequal combat; all but myself, who, inflamed with grief and rage for the loss of my companion, determined either to avenge his death, or perish in the attempt. Seeing, therefore, that it was in vain to attack the animal in the usual manner, I chose the sharpest arrow, and fitted it to the bowstring; then with a cool, unterrified aim, observing him moving nimbly on to the river, I discharged it full at his broad and glaring eyeball with such success, that the barbed point penetrated even to his brain, and the huge brute fell expiring to the ground.



“This action, magnified beyond its deserts, gained me universal applause throughout the hamlet: I was from that time looked upon as one of the most valiant and fortunate of our youth. The immense body of the creature which I had slain was cut to pieces and borne in triumph to the village. All the young women received me with songs of joy and congratulation, the young men adopted me as their leader in every hazardous expedition, and the elders applauded me with such expressions of esteem as filled my ignorant heart with vanity and exultation.

But what was more delightful to me than all the rest, my father received me with transport, and pressing me to his bosom, with tears of joy told me that now he could die with

pleasure, since I had exceeded his most sanguine expectations. 'I,' said he, 'have not lived inactive, or inglorious. I have transixed the tiger with my shafts; I have, though alone, attacked the lion in his rage, the terror of the woods, the fiercest of animals; even the elephant has been compelled to turn his back, and fly before my javelin; but never, in the pride of my youth and strength, did I achieve such an exploit as this. He then went into his cabin, and brought forth the bow and fatal arrows which he was accustomed to use in the chase. 'Take them, take them,' said he, 'my son, and rescue my weaker arm from a burden which it is no longer destined to sustain. Age is now creeping on; my blood begins to cool, my sinews slacken, and I am no longer equal to the task of supporting the glories of our race. That care shall now be thine; and with a firmer hand shalt thou henceforth use these weapons against the beasts of the forest and the enemies of our country.'"

Such was the account which the Negro gave to Tommy, in different conversations, of his birth and education. His curiosity was gratified with the recital, and his heart expanded in the same proportion that his knowledge improved. He reflected, with shame and contempt, upon the ridiculous prejudices he had once entertained; he learned to consider all men as his brethren and equals; and the foolish distinctions which pride had formerly suggested, were gradually obliterated from his mind. Such a change in his sentiments rendered him more mild, more obliging, more engaging than ever; he became the delight of all the family; and Harry, although he had always loved him, now knew no limits to his affection.

One day Tommy was surprised by an unexpected visit from his father, who met him with open arms, and told him that he had now come to take him back to his own house. "I have heard," said he, "such an account of your present conduct, that the past is entirely forgotten, and I begin to glory in owning you for a son." He then embraced him with the transports of an affectionate father, who indulges the

strongest sentiments of his heart, but sentiments he had long been forced to restrain.

Tommy returned his father's caresses with genuine warmth, but with a degree of respect and humility he had once been little accustomed to use. "I will accompany you home, sir," said he, "with the greatest readiness ; for I wish to see my mother, and hope to give her some satisfaction by my future behaviour. You have both had too much to complain of in the past, and I am unworthy of such affectionate parents." He then turned his face aside, and shed a tear of real virtue and gratitude, which he instantly wiped away, as not comporting with the composure and fortitude of his new character.

"But, sir," added he, "I hope you will not object to my detaining you a little longer, while I return my acknowledgments to all the family, and take my leave of Harry."—"Surely," said Mr. Merton, "you can entertain no doubt on that subject ; and to give you every opportunity of discharging all your duties to a family, to which you owe so much, I intend to take a dinner with Mr. Sandford, whom I now see coming home, and then to return with you in the evening."

At this instant, Farmer Sandford approached, and very respectfully saluting Mr. Merton, invited him to walk in. But Mr. Merton, after returning his civility, drew him aside, as though he had some private business to communicate. When they were alone, he made him every acknowledgment that gratitude could suggest ; "but words," added Mr. Merton, "are very insufficient to return the favours I have received ; for it is to your excellent family, together with the virtuous Mr. Barlow, that I owe the preservation of my son. Let me, therefore, entreat you to accept of what this pocket-book contains, as a slight proof of my sentiments ; and lay it out in whatever manner you please, for the advantage of your family."

Mr. Sandford, who was a man of both sense and humour, took the book, and, examining the inside, found that it contained bank notes to the amount of some hundreds of pounds. He then carefully shut it up again, and returning it to Mr. Merton, told him, "that he was infinitely

obliged to him for the generosity which prompted him to such a princely act; but, as to the present itself, he must not be offended if he declined it." Mr. Merton, still more astonished at such disinterestedness, pressed him with every argument he could think of; he desired him to consider the state of his family; his daughters unprovided for; his son himself, with dispositions that might adorn a throne, brought up to labour; and his own advancing age, which demanded ease and respite, and an increase of the conveniences of life.

'And what,' replied the honest farmer, "is it but these conveniences of life, that are the ruin of all the nation? When I was a young man, Master Merton (and that is nearly forty years ago), people in my condition thought of nothing but doing their duty to God and man, and labouring hard: this brought down a blessing upon their heads; and made them thrive in all their worldly concerns. When I was a boy, farmers did not lie droning in bed as they do now, till six or seven: my father, I believe, was as good a judge of business as any in the neighbourhood, and turned as straight a furrow as any ploughman in the county of Devon: that silver cup, which I intend to have the honour of drinking your health out of to-day at dinner—that very cup was won by him at the great ploughing-match near Axminster. Well, my father used to say, that a farmer was not worth a farthing that was not in the field by four; and my poor dear mother too, the best-tempered woman in the world, she always began milking exactly at five; and if a single soul were to be found in bed



after four in the summer, you might have heard her from one end of the farm to the other. I would not disparage anybody, or anything, my good sir ; but those were times indeed ; the women then knew something about the management of a house : it really was quite a pleasure to hear my poor mother lecture the servants ; and the men were men indeed :—pray, did you ever hear the story of father's being at Truro, and throwing the famous Cornish wrestler, *squinting Dick*, the miner ? ”

Mr. Merton began to be convinced that, whatever other qualities good Mr. Sandford might have, he did not excel in brevity ; and therefore endeavoured, in still stronger terms, to overcome the delicacy of the farmer, and prevail upon him to accept his present.

But the good farmer pursued his point thus : “ Thank you, thank you, my dear sir, a thousand times for your goodwill ; but as to the money, I must beg your pardon if I persist in refusing it. Formerly, sir, as I was saying, we were all happy and healthy, and our affairs prospered, because we never thought about the conveniences of life ; now, I hear of nothing else. One neighbour (for I will not mention names) brings his son up to go a shooting with gentlemen ; another sends his to market upon a blood-horse, with a plated bridle ; and then the girls, the girls !—there is fine work, indeed !—they must have their hats and feathers, and riding-habits ; and music ; but scarcely one of them can milk a cow, or churn, or bake, or do any one thing that is necessary in a family ; so that, unless the government will send them all to one of the new settlements which I have heard so much of, and bring us a cargo of plain, honest housewives, who have never been at boarding-schools, I cannot conceive how we farmers are to get wives.”

Mr. Merton laughed heartily at this sally, and told him, that he would venture to assert it was not so at *his* house. —“ Not quite so bad, indeed,” said the farmer ; “ my wife was bred up under a notable mother ; and though she must

have her tea every afternoon, is, in the main, a very good sort of woman. She has brought her daughters up a little better than usual ; but I can assure you, she and I have had many a good argument upon the subject. Not but she approves their milking, spinning, and making themselves useful ; but she would fain have them genteel, Master Merton : all women now are mad after gentility ; and when once *gentility* begins, there is an end of *industry*. Now, were they to hear of such a sum as you have generously offered, there would be no peace in the house. My wenches, instead of *Deb* and *Kate*, would be *Miss Deborah* and *Miss Catherine* ; in a little time they must be sent to boarding-school, to learn French and music, and wriggling about the room. And when they come back, who must boil the pot, or make the pudding, or sweep the house, or serve the pigs ? — Did you ever hear of *Miss Juliana*, or *Miss Harriet*, or *Miss Carolina*, doing such vulgar things ? ”

Mr. Merton was very much struck with the honest farmer's method of expressing himself, and could not help internally allowing the truth of his representations ; yet he still pressed him to accept his present, and reminded him of the improvement of his farm.

“ Thank you again, and again,” replied the farmer ; “ but the whole generation of the Sandfords have been brought up to labour with their own hands for these hundred years ; and during all that time, there has not been a dishonest person, a gentleman, or a madman



amongst us. And shall I be the first to break the customs of the family, and perhaps bring down a curse on all our heads? What could I have more, if I were a lord, or a man of fashion, as I think you call them? I have plenty of victuals and work, good firing, clothes, warm house, a little for the poor, and, between you and me, something, perhaps, in a corner to set my children off with, if they behave well. Ah! neighbour, neighbour, if you did but know the pleasure of holding plough after a good team of horses, and then going tired to bed, perhaps you'd wish to have been brought up a farmer too. But, in one word, as well as a thousand, I shall never forget the extraordinary kindness of your offer; but if you would not ruin a whole family of innocent people that love you, e'en consent to leave us as we are."

Mr. Merton then seeing the fixed determination of the farmer, and feeling the justice of his coarse but strong morality, was obliged, howsoever reluctantly, to desist; and Mrs. Sandford coming to invite them to dinner, he entered the house, and paid his respects to the family.

After the cloth was removed, and Mr. Sandford had twice or thrice replenished his silver mug, the only piece of finery in his house, little Harry came running in, with so much alacrity and heedlessness that he tore Miss Deborah's best apron, and he had nearly precipitated Miss Catherine's new cap into the fire: for which the young ladies and his mother rebuked him with some acrimony. But Harry, after begging pardon with his usual good humour, cried, "Father, father, here is the prettiest team of horses, all matched, and of a colour, with new harness, the most complete I ever saw in my life; and they have stopped at our back door, and the man says they are brought for you!" Farmer Sandford was just then in the middle of his history of the ploughing-match at Axminster; but the relation of his son had such an involuntary effect upon him, that he started up, overset the liquor and the table, and making a hasty apology to Mr. Merton, ran out to see these wonderful horses.

Presently he returned, in equal admiration with his son. "Master Merton," said he, "I did not think you had been so good a judge of a horse. I suppose they are a new purchase which you want to have my opinion upon; and I can assure you, they are the true Suffolk sorrels, the first breed of working horses in the kingdom; and these are some of the best of their kind."—"Such as they are," answered Mr. Merton, "they are yours; and I cannot think, after the obligations I am under to your family, that you will do me so great a displeasure as to refuse."

Mr. Sandford stood for some time in mute astonishment; but at length he was beginning the civilest speech he could think of to refuse so great a present, when Tommy, coming up, took him by the hand, and begged him not to deny to his father and himself the first favour they had ever asked. "Besides," said he, "this present is less to yourself than to little Harry; and surely after having lived so long in your family, you will not turn me out with disgrace, as though I had misbehaved." Here Harry himself interposed, and considering less the value of the present than the feelings and intentions of the giver, he took his father by the hand, and besought him to oblige Master Merton and his father. "Were it any one else, I would not say a word," added he, "but I know the generosity of Mr. Merton, and the goodness of Master Tommy so well, that they will receive more pleasure from giving than you from taking the horses; though, I must confess, they are such as would do credit to anybody; and they beat Farmer Knowles's all to nothing, which have long been reckoned the best team in all the country."

This last reflection, joined with all that had preceded, overcame the delicacy of Mr. Sandford, and he at length consented to order the horses to be led into his stables.

And now Mr. Merton, having made the most affectionate acknowledgments to all this worthy and happy family, among whom he did not forget the honest Black, whom he promised to provide for, summoned his son to accompany him home.

Tommy arose, and with the sincerest gratitude, bade adieu to Harry and all the rest. "I shall not be long without you," said he to Harry; "to your example I owe most of the little good that I can boast; you have taught me how much better it is to be useful than rich or fine—how much more amiable to be good than to be great. Should I be ever tempted to relapse, even for an instant, into any of my former habits, I will return hither for instruction, and I hope you will again receive me." Saying this, he shook his friend Harry affectionately by the hand, and, with watery eyes, accompanied his father home.

